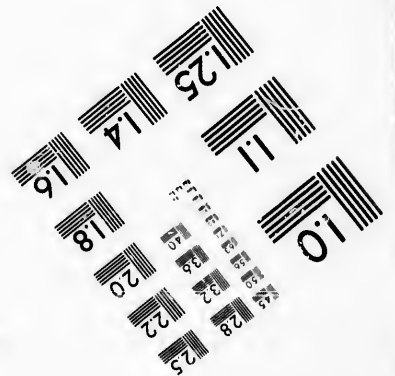
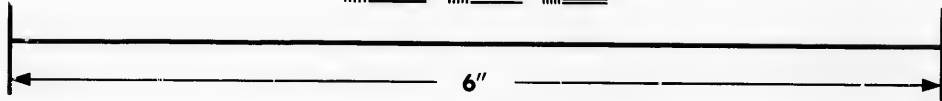
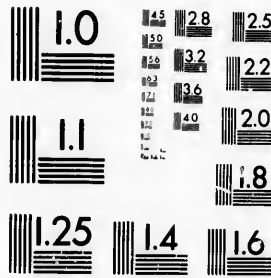


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

**© 1986**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/<br>Couverture de couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/<br>Pages de couleur   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/<br>Couverture endommagée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/<br>Pages endommagées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/<br>Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/<br>Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/<br>Le titre de couverture manque   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/<br>Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/<br>Cartes géographiques en couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/<br>Pages détachées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/<br>Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/<br>Transparence   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/<br>Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur  | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/<br>Qualité inégale de l'impression   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/<br>Relié avec d'autres documents   | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/<br>Comprend du matériel supplémentaire   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion<br>along interior margin/<br>La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la<br>distortion le long de la marge intérieure  | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/<br>Seule édition disponible   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may<br>appear within the text. Whenever possible, these<br>have been omitted from filming/<br>Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées<br>lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,<br>mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont<br>pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata<br>slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to<br>ensure the best possible image/<br>Les pages totalement ou partiellement<br>obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,<br>etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à<br>obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional comments: /<br>Commentaires supplémentaires:  | Irregular pagination : [1]-122, 121-158, 157-168, 181-204, 195-206, 205-304 p.   |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

|                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 10X                      | 14X                      | 18X                                 | 22X                      | 26X                      | 30X                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12X                      | 16X                      | 20X                                 | 24X                      | 28X                      | 32X                      |

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

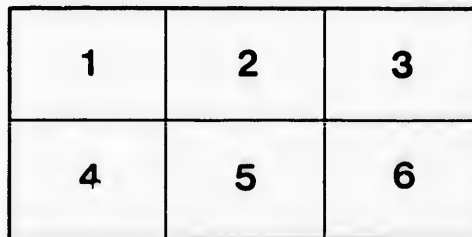
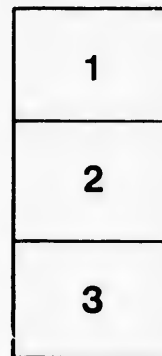
Seminary of Quebec  
Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Séminaire de Québec  
Bibliothèque

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

9

M

T

FO

F

CO

Co

216

*Parant*



A NEW SYSTEM  
OF  
MODERN GEOGRAPHY  
OR  
A GENERAL DESCRIPTION

OF THE  
MOST REMARKABLE COUNTRIES THROUGHOUT  
THE KNOWN WORLD;

THEIR RESPECTIVE SITUATIONS, EXTENTS, DIVISIONS, CITIES  
RIVERS, MOUNTAINS, SOILS, AND PRODUCTIONS; THEIR  
COMMERCE, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, LAWS, AND RELIGION;

TOGETHER WITH  
THEIR PRINCIPAL HISTORICAL EVENTS,  
AND  
POLITICAL IMPORTANCE IN THE GREAT COMMONWEALTHS OF NATIONS;

COMPILLED  
FROM THE MOST MODERN SYSTEMS OF GEOGRAPHY,  
AND THE LATEST VOYAGES AND TRAVELS,

AND  
CONTAINING MANY IMPORTANT ADDITIONS TO THE GEOGRAPHY  
OF THE UNITED STATES THAT HAVE NEVER APPEARED  
IN ANY OTHER WORK OF THE KIND.

ILLUSTRATED WITH EIGHT MAPS

*Comprising the latest discoveries, and engraved by the first American Artists.*

BY BENJAMIN DAVIES.

*Second Edition—In two Volumes.*

*Américaine de Québec*  
VOL. II.

PHILADELPHIA:  
PUBLISHED BY JACOB JOHNSON & Co.  
NO. 147, MARKET-STREET.

1805.

*Bibliothèque de l'Université,  
3, rue de l'Université,  
Québec, QUB*



*District of Pennsylvania, to wit:*

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the fourth day of September in the Twenty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1804. Jacob Johnson of the said District has deposited in this Office the Title of a Book the right whereof he claims as Proprietor in the words following to wit :

“ A New System of Modern Geography, or a General Description of the most remarkable countries throughout the known world. Their respective situations, extents, divisions, cities, rivers, mountains, soils, and productions; their commerce, manners, customs, laws, and religion; together with their principal historical events, and political importance in the great commonwealth of nations. Compiled from the most modern systems of Geography, and the latest Voyages and Travels, and containing many important additions to the Geography of the United States that have never appeared in any other work of the kind. Illustrated with eight Maps, comprising the latest discoveries, and engraved by the first American Artists. By Benjamin Davies.”

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intituled “An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned.” And also to the Act entitled “An Act supplementary to an Act entitled “An Act for the encouragement of learning by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned,” and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of designing, engraving, and etching, historical and other prints.

D. CALDWELL,  
*Clerk of the District  
of Pennsylvania.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

- ASIA---*Island of Ceylon*, 5—*Persia*, 8—*Independent Tatory*, 24—*Arabia*, 33—*Asiatic isles*, 42—*Australasia*, comprising *New Guinea*, *New Britain* and *New Ireland*, with the *Solomon isles*, *New Caledonia* and the *New Hebrides*, *New Zealand* and *Van Diemen's land*, 51—*Polynesia*, comprising the *Pelew islands*, *Ladrones*, *Carolines*, *Sandwich islands*, *Marquesas*, *Society and Friendly islands*, 60.
- AMERICA, *general view of*, 68—NORTH AMERICA, 75—*Greenland*, 82—*Hudson's bay*, 84—*Labrador*, 85—*Central parts*, 86—*Western coast*, 88—*British possessions*, 89—*Canada*, 90—*New Brunswick*, 95—*Nova Scotia*, 96—*Cape Breton*, 97—*Newfoundland*, 98—*Bermudas*, 99—*United States of America*, 101.
- AFRICA, *general view of*, 277—*Abyssinia*, 280—*Egypt*, 284—*Mahometan States*, 288—*Western coast*, 292—*Cape of Good Hope*, 295—*Eastern coast*, 297—*Madagascar*, 299—*Smaller-African islands*, 301.

wit:

September in  
states of Ame-  
deposited in  
aims as Pro-

Description of  
world. Their  
mountains,  
s, laws, and  
and political  
iled from the  
ges and Tra-  
eography of  
work of the  
discoveries,  
Davies."

ates, intitu-  
g the copies  
F such copies  
Act entitled  
e encourage-  
nd Books to  
herein men-  
signing, en-

LL,  
the District  
ansylvania.



th  
2  
is  
le  
is  
be  
ap  
ta  
w  
of  
su  
an  
lo  
re  
po

wo  
cri  
en  
Bo  
to  
'li

any  
Ce  
vie  
Th  
gre  
coa

## ISLAND OF CEYLON.

---

**EXTENT AND NAME.** THIS island approaches to the size of Ireland, being generally supposed to be about 260 British miles in length, by about 150 in breadth. It is the Trapobana of the ancients; and the people are doubtless of Hindoo origin. When the Portuguese seized this island, 1506, the chief monarch was the king of Cotta; but the central province of Candea, or Candi, afterwards appears as the leading principality. The Portuguese retained possession of the shores till about 1660, when they were expelled by the Dutch, between whom and the king of Candi a war arose, 1759, which terminated, 1766, by the submission of the latter, who surrendered all the coasts, and agreed to deliver yearly a quantity of cinnamon at a low rate. From the sordid domination of the Dutch it has recently passed under the more liberal banner of British power.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Ceylon is the ancient worship of Boodh, whose *images* appear with short and crisped hair, because it is fabled that he cut it with a golden sword, which produced that effect. The worship of Boodh is supposed to have originated in Ceylon; and thence to have spread to ancient Hindostan, to exterior India, Tibet, and even to China and Japan.

**POPULATION.** There does not yet appear to be any authentic intelligence concerning the population of Ceylon. This island is only important in a commercial view, from its celebrated products of cinnamon and gems. The harbour of Trincomali on the east is to the British of great consequence, because there is none on the eastern coast of Hindostan.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The natives of Ceylon, called Singalese, are not so black as those of Malabar, and have a few manners and customs distinct from other Hindoos. It is said that several brothers may have one wife in common, as in Tibet, but the polygamy of males is also allowed.

**TOWNS.** The native town Kandi, in the centre of the isle, seems to be of small size and consequence, and probably only distinguished by a palisade and a few temples.

The chief town of the Portuguese, Dutch and English possessions, is Colombo, a handsome place, and well fortified; the residence of the governor is elegant, but only consists of one floor, with a balcony to receive the cool air. At Colombo there is a printing press, where the Dutch published religious books.

The grand pearl fishery is conducted in the gulf of Manar, near Condatchey, which supplies inexhaustible stores of this valued production.

The harbour of Trincomali opens at the mouth of the Moivil Ganga, and was defended by a strong fortress.

But the southern side of Ceylon has been chiefly visited, abounding with gems and other rich productions. Matura was a Dutch factory where excellent kinds of cinnamon were collected, and varieties of precious stones abound in the vicinity. Galle is a handsome town strongly fortified, on the projecting angle of a rock.

**MANUFACTURES, &c.** There is little mention of any manufactures conducted in this island. The Dutch ships used to sail from Galle, laden with cinnamon, pepper, and other spices; with pearls and precious stones. The colombo wood, a bitter in recent use, found here, receives its name from the capital.

**CLIMATE.** The climate and seasons correspond in some degree with the adjacent continent; yet the exposure on all sides to the sea renders the air more cool and salubrious. High mountains, prodigious forests, full of aromatic trees and plants, and many pleasant rivers and streams diversify this country, which by the Hindoos is esteemed a second paradise. The vales are of a rich fat soil; and when cleared, amazingly fertile in rice, and other useful vegetables.

The mountain termed Adam's Peak is esteemed the highest in the island; and is in Sanscret called Salmala, Boodh being fabled to have ascended from it to heaven.

ves of Ceylon,  
e of Malabar,  
ct from other  
may have one  
ny of males is

the centre of  
equence, and  
a few temples.  
e and English  
and well forti-  
ant, but only  
e the cool air.  
e the Dutch

gulf of Ma-  
tible stores of

mouth of the  
fortress.

chiefly visited,  
ns. Matura  
of cinnamon  
es abound in  
gly fortified,

e mention of  
The Dutch  
mon, pepper,  
stones. The  
ere, receives

correspond  
et the expo-  
ore cool and  
ests, full of  
t rivers and  
Hindoos is  
f a rich fat  
e, and other

teemed the  
ed Salmala,  
heaven.

**ANIMALS.** The elephants of Ceylon are supposed only to yield in beauty to those of Siam, and chiefly frequent the southern part of the island. Buffaloes are also found in a wild state, while the tame are used in rural economy. The wild boars are numerous and extremely fierce; nor is the tyger unknown. Bears, Chakals, and many tribes of deer and monkeys, are also natives of Ceylon. The alligator, frequent in the Hindoo rivers, here sometimes reaches the length of eighteen feet. Among a vast variety of elegant birds, the peacock, that rich ornament of the Hindoo forests, swarms in this beautiful island.

The pearl fishery begins on the N. W. shore about the middle of February, and continues till about the middle of April. The village of Condatchey is then crowded with a mixture of thousands of people of different colours, countries, casts, and occupations; with numerous tents and huts, and bazars, or shops; while the sea presents many boats hastening to the banks, or returning with the expected riches. The divers are chiefly Christians or Moslems, who descend from five to ten fathoms, and remain under water about two minutes, each bringing up about a hundred oysters in his net.

**OTHER ISLES.** There are no other isles of any consequence near the coasts of Hindostan. Those called Lacadives and Maldives scarcely merit a particular description in a work of this general nature, and the Andaman and Nicobar isles properly belong to exterior India.

# PERSIA.

---

**DIVISIONS.** THE ancient and powerful monarchy of Persia has, during the greater part of last century, been in a most distracted and divided condition, and the inhabitants, formerly renowned for wisdom and benignity, have been degraded by civil discord. This empire seems at length, in some degree, to have settled into two divisions, the eastern and the western; while the provinces near the Caspian, secured by mountains and fastnesses, have asserted a kind of independence.

**NAME.** The name of Persia spread from the province of *Pars* or *Fars* throughout this mighty empire: but it has been little known to the natives, who in ancient and modern times, have termed their country *Iran*.

**EXTENT.** From the mountains and deserts which, with the river *Araba*, constitute the eastern frontier towards Hindostan, Persia extends more than 1200 miles in length, to the western mountains of *Elevend*, and other limits of Asiatic Turkey. From south to north, from the deserts on the Indian sea, in all ages left to the *Ichthyophagi*, or wild tribes of Arabs who live on fish, to the other deserts near the sea of *Aral* are about 1000 British miles.

**POPULATION.** The original population of the mountainous country of Persia appears to have been indigenous, and in the opinion of all the most learned and skilful enquirers, this nation is Scythic or Gothic, and the very source and fountain of all the celebrated Scythian nations. While the southern Scythians of *Iran* gradually became a settled civilized people, the barbarous northern tribes spread around the Caspian and *Euxine* seas; and besides intermediate settlements detached victorious colo-

gies into the greater part of Europe many centuries before the Christian era. The ancient Medes and Parthians in the north of Persia appear however to have been of Sarmatic, or Slavonic origin, and to have spread from their native regions on the Volga, towards the Circassian mountains, along which ridge they passed to the south of the Caspian, the ancient scite of Media and Parthiene. The late very learned and excellent Sir William Jones, who did honour to his country and century, has repeatedly expressed his opinion that while the Parsi and Zend, or proper and peculiar Persian language, is of the same origin with the Gothic, Greek, and Latin; the Pehlavi is Assyrian or Chaldaic.

This ancient and extensive empire is divided into thirteen provinces, but our limits will not permit us to describe them particularly.

Besides these, and exclusive of Asiatic Turkey on the W. the ancient Persian empire comprised Bactriana or Balk, a kingdom of between 300 and 400 British miles square; Sogdiana, or the country on the river Sogod, which passes by modern Samarcand; the Sacæ and Caspii, probably the country of Shash; and Corasmia, now the desert space of Kharism, with the small territory of Khiva. These now form a part of independent Tartary.

**HISTORICAL EPOCHS.** The chief historical epochs of the Persian empire may be arranged in the following order:

1. The Sythians or barbarous inhabitants of Persia, according to the account of Justin, conquered a great part of Asia, and attacked Egypt about 1500 years before the reign of Ninus the founder of the Assyrian monarchy; that is, about 3660 years before the Christian era. The Egyptians, a people of Assyrian extract, as the Coptic language seems to evince, were from superior local advantages civilized at a more early period. The historical records contained in the scriptures attest the early civilization and ancient polity of the Egyptians. The first seat of the Persian monarchy was probably in the N. E. on the river Oxus; while the Assyrians possessed the Euphrates and the Tigris, and the S. W. of Persia.

The history of the Assyrian empire begins with Ninus, about 2160 years before Christ.

2. Zoroaster king of Bactriana is said to have been contemporary with Ninus, and to have invented magic; that is, he was a wise man, who could produce uncommon effects by common causes.

3. Cyrus bounds what is called the Persian empire, 557 years before the Christian era, and soon after takes Babylon. This great event may be said only to have disclosed the Persians to the civilized nations of the west, for the native Persian histories ascend to Kayumarras, great grandson of Noah.

4. The overthrow of the first Persian empire by Alexander, B. C. 328, followed by the Greek monarchs of Syria, and the Grecian kingdom of Bactriana. It commenced about 248 years before Christ, and contained several satrapies, among which was Sogdiana.

5. The Parthian empire, which likewise began about 248 years B. C. This was a mere revival of the Persian empire under a new name.

6. Ardshur, or Artaxerxes, about the year 220 of the Christian era, restores the Persian line of kings; this dynasty being called Sassanides.

7. The conquest of Persia by the Mahometans, A. D. 636: The native kingdom was revived in Corasan, A. D. 820; and after several revolutions resumed its former situation.

8. The accession of the house of Boniah, A. D. 934.

9. That of the house of Sefi or Sofi, A. D. 1501, whence the title of Sofis of Persia.

10. The reign of Shah Abas, surnamed the Great, A. D. 1586.

11. The brief conquest by the Afgans, 1722: and consequent extinction of the house of Sefi, and elevation of Nadir, surnamed Thamas Kouli Khan, A. D. 1736. This ferocious chief was born in Corasan; and after a reign of eleven years was slain, 20th June, 1747, near the city of Meshid, in the same country.

**ANCIENT MONUMENTS.** Of these the ruins of Persepolis are the most celebrated and remarkable. They are situated at the bottom of a mountain, fronting S. W. about forty miles to the north of Shiraz. The ruins exhibit inscriptions in a character not yet explained, the letters of which somewhat resemble nails, disposed in various directions.

**MODERN HISTORY.** Nadir Shah was succeeded by his nephew Adil; who, after a transitory reign, was followed by his brother Ibrahim. Meanwhile Nour Shah reigned in Cabul, Candahar, and the Persian provinces adjacent to Hindostan; and availing himself of the confusion in Persia, he besieged Meschid, which he took after a blockade of eight months.

This event was followed by extreme anarchy and confusion.

At length the government of western Persia was happily settled for a considerable space of time in the person of Kerim Khan. This great and mild prince at the time of Nadir's death was in the southern provinces, where he assumed the power at Shiraz, and was warmly supported by the inhabitants of that city. In reward he embellished this city and its environs with noble palaces, gardens and mosques, improved the highways, and rebuilt the caravanseras. His reign was established by the sword, but was afterwards unsullied by blood; and its chief peril arose from extreme mercy.

Another unhappy period of confusion followed the death of Kerim; his relation Zikea or Saki seized the government, which was contested, and he was massacred by his own troops at Yezdekast.

Abul Futtah was then proclaimed king by the soldiers, but Sadick, brother of Kerim, opposed his nephew's elevation, and marched from Bussora at the head of an army, dethroned the young monarch, and after depriving him of his sight, ordered him into strict confinement.

Ali Murad, then at Ispahan, rebelled against this usurper, and with an army of twelve thousand men besieged and took Shiraz, and put Sadick to death with three of his children.

Ali Murad was now regarded as peaceable possessor of the Persian throne; but an eunuch called Akau, assumed an independent sway in the Caspian province of Mazendran. When advancing against him, Ali Murad fell from his horse and instantly expired.

In 1791, Akau conquered the citie sof Kasbin and Tekheran or Tahiran.

After the death of Jaafar, a son of Ali Murad, Akau had no rival except Hidaet, khan of Ghilan, who was forced to fly from Rasht his place of residence, but was killed



near the port of Sinfil. In consequence of these events Akau became monarch of all western Persia; and being an eunuch, had nominated for his successor his nephew Baba Serdar.

**EASTERN PERSIA.** Having thus as briefly as possible discussed the recent history of western Persia, the eastern half yet remains; but the materials concerning the kingdom of Candahar, or the eastern half, are if possible, yet more scanty than those concerning the western half. Ahmed Abdalla, first king of Candahar, was originally the chief of an Afgan tribe, conquered by Nadir Shah, on whose death he erected a considerable kingdom in the eastern part of Persia, including most of the Indian provinces ceded by the Mogul to Nadir. He established the capital at Cabul, at a secure distance behind the mountains of Hindoo Koh.

Ahmed died about the year 1773, and was succeeded by Timur, who continued to reside at Cabul. The successor of Timur, was Zemaun, who probably still rules this extensive country, which has happily been free from the intestine commotions which have desolated western Persia. Since the great battle of Paniput, fought by Ahmed Abdalla against the Marattas 1761, the kingdom of Candahar seems to have remained in a pacific state, and the government is of applauded lenity.

The chief subjects of Zemaun are the Afgans, or people of the mountains between Persia and Hindostan, who may be considered as the founders of the empire; the others are Hindoos, Persians, and a few Tatars.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Persia is well known to be the Mahometan, which was introduced by the sword, and has been followed by its usual effects, the destruction and depopulation of the country. Yet the Persians adopt a milder system of this creed than is followed by the Turks and Arabs, whence they are regarded by the other Mahometans as hereticks.

Of the Parsees, or ancient worshippers of fire, there seem to be no remains in Persia, except perhaps a few visitors of the fiery eruptions of Naphtha near Baku, on the western shores of the Caspian. These innocent idolaters have been almost extirpated by Mahometan fanaticism. They worship the everlasting fire near Baku, as an emblem of Ormuzd, or the supreme ineffable Creator; while the

evil principle believed to have sprung from matter was styled Ahriman. They still abound near Borsbay, where their singular mode of sepulture excites attention, as they expose their dead in inclosed areas to be devoured by birds of prey, a custom which has been propagated to some other oriental nations.

The Fakirs and Calenders of the Mahometan sect are wandering monks, or rather sturdy beggars; who, under the pretext of religion, compel the people to maintain them in idleness.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Persia, like that of all other oriental states, appears to have been always despotic; but its administration in eastern Persia, or the kingdom of Candahar, is represented as mild. The Khans are sometimes governors of provinces, sometimes only possessors of small districts, and pretend to hereditary succession, though liable to be forfeited or put to death by the arbitrary mandate of the sovereign. The great Khans are sometimes styled Beglerbegs; and in time of war Serdars, or generals. Those who command cities are commonly styled Darogas or governors.

**POPULATION.** The present state of the population of both the Persias cannot be justly estimated, but it perhaps little exceeds that of Asiatic Turkey, which has been computed at ten millions. The army of each about 100,000 men.

**NAVY.** The Persians were never a maritime people. The commerce on the Indian ocean, as well as on the Caspian sea, has been always chiefly conducted by the Armenians, a most industrious and respectable people: while the natives, with feudal pride, attend to their horses and the chase, and lead what is called the life of a gentleman, neither improving their own property nor the country in general.

**REVENUES.** The actual revenues of Persia it is impossible to estimate; but the ruinous state of the country must render it unproductive. The monarch of Candahar may perhaps draw from his various and extensive provinces about three millions sterling; while western Persia scarcely supplies two millions. Chardin says that the ancient revenue consisted partly in contributions in kind; Kurdistan, for instance, furnishing butter, while Georgia supplied female slaves; and partly arose from the royal do-

mains, with a third of metals, precious stones, and pearls ; and a few duties and taxes

**POLITICAL IMPORTANCE AND RELATIONS.** The political importance and relations of Persia, which once were so highly valued, are now greatly restricted. The western part is very little formidable even to the declining power of Turkey ; and the Russians seem to entertain no desire of extending their conquests that way ; this unhappy security being in fact one grand cause of the civil anarchy.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The Persians still pride themselves in universal politeness, and are hospitable, not however without the expectation of presents in return. They seem to consider themselves as more wise and sagacious than other nations, yet are passionate. Of a sanguine temperament, both rich and poor are generally gay : and immoderate mirth will succeed the most violent quarrels. They are extremely attached to the fair sex, and not averse to wine. The general complexion is fair, somewhat tinged with olive : but those in the south about Shiraz, of Candahar, and the provinces towards India are of a dark brown. They are commonly fat, with black hair, high forehead, aquiline nose, full cheeks, and a large chin, the form of the countenance being frequently oval. The men are generally strong and robust, and inclined to martial exercises, but they are particularly subject to disorders of the eyes. They generally shave the head, and wear high crimson bonnets ; but the beard is sacred, and tended with great care. They often wear three or four light dresses, one above the other, fastened with a belt and sash ; and they are fond of large cloaks of thick cloth. The women wrap around their heads pieces of silk of different colours ; and their robes are rather shorter than those of the men. The Persians eat twice or thrice a day, dining about noon, but the chief repast is the supper, as with the ancient Greeks and Romans. The most usual dish is boiled rice variously prepared. The meat is boiled to excess, and the meal is enlarged with pot-herbs, roots, and fruits, cakes, hard eggs, and above all sweetmeats, of which they are extremely fond. They are remarkable for cleanliness, both in their persons and habitations.

Marriages are conducted by female mediation ; and the pomp and ceremonies somewhat resemble the Russian. Polygamy is allowed ; but the first married is the chief

wife. The tombs of the rich are often grand, as are the cenotaphs of the twelve Imams, or vicars of the prophet.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of Persia is perhaps the most celebrated of all the Oriental tongues, for strength, beauty, and melody. The excellent work of Sir William Jones on oriental poetry, discloses part of the treasures to be found in this language. In general the Persian literature approaches nearer to the European, in solid good sense, and clearness of thought and expression, than that of any other Asiatic nation.

Hafiz is the Anacreon of the east, and his tomb is venerated in the vicinity of Shiraz, being itself the chosen shrine of parties of pleasure, who proceed thither to enjoy the delicious situation, and offer libations of the rich Shirazian wine to the memory of their favourite bard, a splendid copy of whose works is chained to his monument. But the sciences in general are little cultivated by the Persians, who are lost in abject superstition, and fond believers in astrology. Their education is chiefly military.

**CITIES.** The capital city of Modern Persia is Ispahan. Including the suburbs its circuit is computed by Chardin at about twenty-four miles, and the inhabitants at 600,000. It stands on the small river Zenderud. The walls are of earth and ill repaired, with eight gates, and the streets narrow, devious, and badly paved. But the royal square and its grand market, the palace of the Sefi, and those of the Grandees, the mosques, the public baths, and other edifices, are for the most part splendid. The suburb of Iulfa, or Yulfa, is very large, and possessed by the Armenians. This capital was so much reduced when Mr. Hanway visited it, that not above five thousand houses were inhabited.

The second city, at least in fame, is Shiraz, which has been recently visited and described. This capital of Farsistan, or Persia, is situated in a fertile valley, about twenty-six miles in length, and twelve in breadth, bounded on all sides by lofty mountains: the circuit of the city is about four miles, surrounded with a wall twenty-five feet high, and ten thick, with round towers at the distance of eighty paces. The citadel is built of brick; and before it is a great square, with a park of miserable artillery. The mosk of the late Kerim is splendid but unfinished. Many summer houses, with gardens, in the vicinity of Shiraz, were built

by the late regent Kerim, the plantations being avenues of cypress and sycamore, leading to parterres of flowers, and refreshed with fountains. The neighbouring fields are fertile in rice, wheat and barley, the harvest beginning in May, and ending in the middle of July. Provisions are cheap, and the mutton excellent. The famous horses of Fars now yield greatly to those of Dush Tistan, a province to the S. W. At Shiraz there is a glass manufactory, but woolen goods and silks are brought from Yezd and Kerman, copper from Tauriz, sword-blades from Kom. Abu Shehar, or Busheer, supplies Indian articles. The climate of this celebrated city is delicious, particularly in the spring, when numerous flowers perfume the air; and the Boolbul, or oriental nightingale, the goldfinch, linnet, and other warblers, delight the ear.

Having thus briefly described the two most celebrated cities, we can give very little more than the names and population of the others. Tefliz, the capital of Georgia, is a large and populous town, but meanly built. The chief trade is in furs, sent to Turkey and the south of Persia. The present circuit is about two English miles, and it is supposed to contain 20,000 inhabitants, more than half being Armenians.

Derbent was formerly a place of strength on the Caspian sea, but was taken by Peter the Great of Russia, and afterwards by Catharine II. in 1780. It has little commerce, except inland with Ghilan, principally in saffron.

Westward on the Turkish frontier, stands the city of Erivan, of considerable extent, but the houses are meanly built, like most of those in Persia. Provisions are plentiful, and good wine is produced in the neighbourhood.

The province of Aderbijan contains few places of note except Tebriz, or Tauriz, a considerable city, whose bazars or market places, and other public edifices, are grand and spacious; and it is said that the great square has held thirty thousand men drawn up in order of battle.

The Caspian provinces of Ghilan and Mazendran present their capitals, Rasht and Sari. The former is the seat of considerable commerce, and the number of houses may amount to two thousand. The palace of the Khan was composed of several large pavillions, arranged in the form of a square, and communicating with each other by handsome galleries. In the midst was a garden with fountains,

and behind was the haram with another garden, the apartments being richly furnished with tapestry, mirrors, and other elegant articles.

Kom, or Khums, was visited by Chardin in the seventeenth century: he represents it as a considerable city; the houses were computed at fifteen thousand; and the chief manufactures were white earthen ware, soap, and sword-blades. Here are the superb tombs of Sefi I. and Abas II.

Towards the Turkish frontier, one of the largest rivers of Persia, the Ahwaz, or ancient Choaspes, flows into the Tigris; but though the ancient Susa decorated its banks, the modern towns of Kiab and Awaz are of small account.

The celebrated Persian gulph has been always more remarkable for the factories of foreigners, than for native establishments. Bander Abassi, now Gombroom, was a port opposite to the isle of Ormus. The trade, once considerable, is now greatly declined. The English staple is Bussora.

In the isle of Ormus was formerly a celebrated mart of Portuguese trade; but they were expelled by Abas the Great, with the assistance of the English, A. D. 1622.

In passing to the eastern division, or kingdom of Kandahar, it may be proper to observe that Cabul, the metropolis, is situated within the limits of Hindostan, and has been mentioned.

The dominion of Zemaun Shah comprises a considerable portion of Corasan. Herat, once the chief city, stands on a spacious plain intersected with many rivulets, which, with the bridges, villages, and plantations, delight the traveller, fatigued in passing the eastern desert of Afganistan, or the country of the Afgans. This city was the capital of Corasan, till the first Sefi of Persia transferred this rank to the northern city of Meshid, which contained the tomb of Muza, his supposed ancestor, and one of the twelve great Imams of Persia.

**EDIFICES.** In the recent desolation of the country many of the most splendid edifices are become ruinous; the late Kerim however decorated Shiraz with many beautiful buildings. He also improved the roads in the vicinity; but in Persia, which may be called a country of mountains, the roads are not only difficult, but kept in bad repair.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures and commerce of this great country may be said to be annihilated, though a few carpets still reach Europe at extravagant prices. Even the trade with the Russians on the Caspian is of small account.

That intelligent but prolific traveller, Chardin, has given an ample view of the Persian manufactures and commerce in the seventeenth century. Embroidery was carried to the greatest perfection, in cloth, silk, and leather. Earthenware was made throughout Persia; the best of which equalled the Chinese porcelain in fineness and transparency: and the fabric was so hard as to produce lasting mortars for grinding various substances. The bows of Persia were the most esteemed of all in the east, and the sabres finely damasked, in a manner which Chardin thinks inimitable in Europe. Their razors, and other works in steel, were also laudable; and they excelled in cutting precious stones, and dyeing bright and lasting colours. Their carpets, their cotton and woollen cloths, and those made of goats' and camels' hair, with their silks, brocades, and velvets, were superior manufactures. Such were formerly the manufactures and commerce of this extensive country, which are now almost annihilated.

**CLIMATE.** Persia which lies between the latitudes of  $25^{\circ}$  and  $44^{\circ}$  N. has been said to be a country of three climates; but even in the south the high mountains contribute to allay the extreme heat. The northern provinces on the Caspian are comparatively cold and moist. In the centre of the kingdom the winter begins in November, and continues till March, commonly severe, with ice and snow. From March to May high winds are frequent; but thence to September the air is serene, refreshed by breezes in the night. From September to November the winds again prevail. In the centre and south the air is generally dry, thunder or lightning are uncommon, but hail is often destructive in the spring. Near the Persian gulf the hot wind called Samuel sometimes suffocates the unwary traveller.

Persia may be called a country of mountains; and where great plains occur they are generally desert. The most remarkable feature of the country is the want of rivers. Except in the north, and some parts of the western mountains, even trees are uncommon.

The manu-  
 ry may be said  
 ll reach Europe  
 n the Russians

ardin, has given  
 and commerce  
 was carried to  
 ther. Earthen-  
 of which equal-  
 transparency :  
 asting mortars  
 of Persia were  
 e sabres finely  
 nks inimitable  
 in steel, were  
 recious stones,  
 carpets, their  
 of goats' and  
 velvets, were  
 the manufac-  
 ry, which are

the latitudes  
 ntry of three  
 ountains con-  
 ern provinces  
 oist. In the  
 vember, and  
 ice and snow.  
 ; but thence  
 reezes in the  
 winds again  
 enerally dry,  
 is often de-  
 he hot wind  
 ry traveller.  
 ; and where  
 The most  
 t of rivers.  
 stern moun-

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil in the central and southern provinces may be regarded as unfertile. Hence the chief industry of the Persian farmer is employed in watering his lands. Those in the north are sufficiently rich and fertile.

The most common grain of Persia is wheat, which is excellent; but rice is a more universal aliment. Barley and millet are also sown. The plough is small, and the ground merely scratched. After which the spade is also used, to form the ground into squares, with ledges or little banks to retain the water. The dung is chiefly human, and that of pigeons mingled with earth, and preserved for two years to abate its heat.

**RIVERS.** The river of Ahwaz rises in the mountains of Elwend, and pursues a southern course till it enters the estuary of the Tigris and Euphrates conjoined. This seems to be the Gyndes of Herodotus, and is one of the most considerable in Persia.

From the range of mountains to the N. E. several rivers of short course fall into the Persian gulph, one of the most considerable being the Rud or Divrud, which joins the mouth of that gulph. The rivers of Mekran are of more considerable course, as the Krenk and Mekshid, which, conjoined, form the river of Mend, so called from a town by which it passes.

To the W. the rivers of Tedjen or Tedyen, the ancient Ochus, flows into the Caspian; which also receives many small streams from the mountains of Mazendran. The Kizel Ozen, or Seefid Rud (the Mardus of antiquity) rises on the confines of Turkey, and falls into the Caspian below Langored.

Farther to the N. the large river Aras, the ancient Araxes, falls into the Kur or Cyrus, both rising in the Caucasian mountains, and pursuing a course of extreme rapidity.

The central rivers of Persia remain to be mentioned, most of which are soon lost in sandy deserts, but deserve attention from their historical celebrity. The Zenderud rises in the western chain of Elwend, and passes by Is-pahan.

But the most important river in this quarter is that which passes between Shiraz and Istakar, or the celebrated ruins of Persepolis, called the Bundamir, and supposed to be the ancient Araxes. This celebrated river flows into a salt



lakè called Baktagan, and which also receives a considerable stream from the N. E. called the Kuren.

The largest and most remarkable inland river is the Hindmend, of the province of Segistan, which rises from two widely separated sources. These streams join not far to the E. of Bost, whence the river pursues a westerly course, and divides into many branches, which are lost in the central deserts of Persia.

**LAKES.** Among the lakes of Persia, the most considerable beyond all comparison is the Aria Palus of antiquity. This large lake is in the western part of the province of Segistan, and the length is thirty leagues, by a day's journey in breadth; the water is fresh and full of fish.

The salt lake of Baktagan, about fifty miles E. of Shiraz, is represented in the maps as about forty B. miles in length, and the breadth about ten.

Far to the N. W. appears the large lake of Urmia, said to be about fifty B. miles in length, by about half the breadth.

**MOUNTAINS.** The first object, even in a short account of the Persian mountains, must be to trace the direction of the chief chains. It seems that the Caucasian ridge extends to the west of Ghilan and south of Mazendran, till it expires in Corasan, on the S. E. of the Caspian sea.

The southernmost chain is described as running parallel with the Persian gulph N. W. and S. E. at about the distance of 50 B. miles.

A third range of mountains of very great height, seems to continue in the same direction with this last, to the S. of the lake of Urmia, where it is connected with the Caucasian ridge. This is the grandest range of mountains in Persia.

A parallel ridge on the W. called by the Turks Aiagha Tag, separates Assyria from Media. Mount Ararat is represented as standing solitary in the midst of a wide plain, but might rather be classed with the range of Caucasus.

Hetzardara, or the thousand mountains, form a branch on the north of Fars, and one part of it, which gives rise to the river of Ispahan, is called Koh Zerdeh.

A low range, called Meder by D'Anville, passes N. E. through the heart of Kerman; while that country is divided from Mekran by a range in the same direction, called by D'Anville Kefez.

Farther to the N. the mountains of Wulli extend from the neighbourhood of Shatzan across to the lake of Vachind, and expire in the great desert to the S. of Zarang.

**DESERTS.** The deserts must not be passed in complete silence, though few words may suffice. On the east of Tigris lat.  $33^{\circ}$  a considerable desert commences, and extends to the N. of Skuster. This desert may be about 140 B. miles in length, E. to W. and the breadth about 80. It is now chiefly possessed by the wandering tribes of Arabs, called Beni Kiab.

The Great Saline Desert extends from the neighbourhood of Kom to that of the sea of Zurra, in a line from E. to W. of about 400 B. miles; the breadth from N. to S. may be 350; but in the latter quarter it may be said to join with the great desert of Kerman, which extends about 350 miles. These two extensive deserts may thus be considered as stretching N. W. and S. E. for a space of about 700 miles, by a medial breadth of about 200 (even not including in the length other 200 miles of the desert of Mekran;) thus intersecting this wide empire into two nearly equal portions, as before explained. This vast extent is impregnated with nitre and other salts, which taint the neighbouring lakes and rivers. In the south of Mekran and towards the Indus are other deserts of great extent.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** On the mountainous ridges adjoining the Caspian are found the cypress, the cedar, and several other kinds of pines, while the lower hills and scars of rocks are shaded and adorned with lime trees, oak, acacias, chesnuts and poplars; the sumach, whose astringent wood is so essential to the arts of dyeing and tanning, grows here in vast abundance; and the manna ash tree is scarcely less common. The most esteemed of the cultivated fruits of Europe are truly indigenous in Persia, and have probably hence been diffused over the whole west. These are the fig, the pomegranate, the mulberry, the almond, peach, and apricot. Orange trees also of an enormous size, and apparently wild, are met with in the sheltered parts of the mountains; and the deep warm sand on the shore of the Caspian is peculiarly favourable to the culture of the citron and the liquorice. The vine grows here in great luxuriance, and farther to the south both cotton and sugar are articles of common cultivation.

According to Chardin, the Persian horses are the most beautiful even in the East. The Persian steeds are rather taller than the saddle horses in England: the head small, the legs delicate, and the body well proportioned; of a mild disposition, very laborious, lively and swift. Mules are also in considerable request; and the ass resembles the European. The camel is also common. The Persian cattle resemble the European, except towards Hindostan, where they are marked by the hunch on the shoulders. Swine are scarce, save in the N. W. provinces. The large tailed sheep are more common, that appendage sometimes weighs more than thirty pounds, enlarging at the bottom in the form of a heart. The flocks are most numerous in the northern provinces of Erivan. The few forests contain abundance of deer and antelopes; while the mountains present wild goats. Hares are common in the numerous wastes. The ferocious animals are chiefly concealed in the forests, as the bear and boar, the lion in the western parts, with the leopard, and according to some accounts, the small or common tyger. The wild ass is found in the central deserts. Pigeons are particularly numerous; and the partridges are uncommonly large and excellent. The boobul, or oriental nightingale, enlivens the spring with its varied song. The Persians have been long accustomed to tame beasts of prey, so as to hunt with leopards, panthers, and ounces.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of this extensive country seems neither various nor important, the metals in general being of an inferior quality.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** Among the chief natural curiosities must be named the fountains of naphtha, or pure rock oil, in the neighbourhood of Baku, on the western coast of the Caspian, particularly in the adjoining promontory of Ashberon. The land is dry and rocky, and there are several small ancient temples, in one of which, near the altar, a large hollow cane is fixed in the ground, and from the end issues a blue flame, seemingly more pure and gentle than that produced by ardent spirits. From a horizontal gap in an adjoining rock there also issues a similar flame.

“The earth round the place for above two miles has this surprising property, that, by taking two or three inches of the surface, and applying a live coal, the part which is so uncovered immediately takes fire, almost before the coal

touch  
not co  
of hea  
“If  
in the  
the top  
media  
or pap  
this m  
only th  
canes  
victual  
manne

touches the earth : the flame makes the soil hot, but does not consume it, nor affect what is near it with any degree of heat.

“ If a cane or tube, even of paper, be set about two inches in the ground, confined and close with the earth below, and the top of it touched with a live coal and blown upon, immediately a flame issues, without hurting either the cane or paper, provided the edges be covered with clay ; and this method they use for light in their houses, which have only the earth for the floor : three or four of these lighted canes will boil water in a pot, and thus they dress their victuals. The flame may be extinguished in the same manner as that of spirits of wine.”

e the most  
s are rather  
head small,  
oned ; of a  
ft. Mules  
embles the  
he Persian  
Hindostan,  
shoulders.  
The large  
sometimes  
the bottom  
merous in  
ts contain  
ntains pre-  
numerous  
aled in the  
ern parts,  
the small  
entral de-  
partridges  
ul, or ori-  
ried song.  
ne beasts  
d ounces.  
extensive  
metals in

natural  
, or pure  
western  
promon-  
nd there  
near the  
nd from  
and gen-  
horizon-  
similar

has this  
nches of  
ch is so  
he coal

# INDEPENDENT TATARY.

---

**ALTHOUGH** the descriptions already given in this volume of Asiatic Russia and the Chinese empire, comprize the far greater part of what geographers by a vague term denominate Tatory; yet the title of Independent Tatory becomes unexceptionable; when confined to the bounds of the present description, for the Uzbeks and Kirguses are of undoubted Tatar origin; and their country must still be regarded as independent of the great neighbouring powers, China, Russia, and Persia.

**EXTENT.** The extent of territory possessed by these tribes, may be measured from the Caspian sea to the mountains of Belur, a space of not less than 870 B. miles. From the mountains of Gaur in the south to the Russian boundaries on the north of the desert of Issim, may be near 1500 B. miles; but of this length a great part is desert.

**TOWNS.** The chief towns of this extensive region, by all accounts, are Chashgar and Yarcand, followed towards the N. E. by Axu or Aksu; Chialish, also called Yulduz, and by the Turks Karashar or the black city; and Turfan, Hami or Camil, with its surrounding villages, is rather considered as a detached province, for some ages under the protection of China.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing religion is the Mahometan, for the Kalmuk conquerors, though they retained their idolatry, were tolerant to others.

The population cannot be extensive, and is supposed chiefly to consist of original Bucharians, who are described as of a swarthy complexion, though some be very fair, and of elegant forms. They are said to be polite and benevo-

lent, a  
thian,  
having  
popula  
be a g  
Kalmu  
calf of  
raimen  
the hai  
ribbons  
wear tr  
head-d  
rally of  
are cle  
meat;  
frozen  
The wi  
&c. dif  
lahs or  
copper  
with wi  
fore the  
product  
reign.  
and bov  
is very  
wine.  
ver. O  
found in  
to Tobo  
are also  
from th  
country  
course o  
Alps of  
ed by th  
ton it is  
KIR  
occupied  
ed Tatar  
STR  
Issim, d  
sive pla

lent, and their language is probably that called the Zaghathian, which is the same with the Turkish, that speech having supplanted their native tongue; for that the chief population is original seems to be allowed, though there be a great mixture of Tatars, or Turcomans, and a few Kalmuks. The dress of the men does not reach below the calf of the leg, with girdles like the Polish. The female raiment is similar, with long ear-rings like those of Tibet: the hair is also worn in very long tresses, decorated with ribbons. They tinge their nails with henna. Both sexes wear trowsers, with light boots of Russia leather. The head-dress resembles the Turkish. The houses are generally of stone, decorated with some Chinese articles. They are cleanly in their food, which often consists of minced meat; and, like the Russians, they preserve their victuals frozen for a considerable time. Tea is the general drink. The wives are purchased; and the ceremonies of marriage, &c. differ little from those of other Mahometans, the mullahs or priests having great influence. They have small copper coins; but weigh gold and silver like the Chinese, with whom they maintained a considerable commerce before the Kalmuk invasion, and which is now probably more productive than ever by their union under the same sovereign. They are not warlike; but use the lance, sabre, and bow, while the rich have coats of mail. The country is very productive of many kinds of fruits, and particularly wine. They are said to have many mines of gold and silver. On the melting of the snows abundance of gold is found in the torrents, which they carry to China, and even to Tobolsk in Siberia. Precious stones, and even diamonds are also found; and one of the products is musk, probably from the southern mountains near Tibet, in which last country the animal abounds. In contradiction to the usual course of nature, the southern part bordering on the vast Alps of Tibet is colder than the northern, which is protected by the inferior ridge of Alak. As the dress is chiefly cotton it is probable that the plant abounds in the country.

**KIRGUSES.** About one half of Independent Tataria is occupied by the Kirguses in the north, a people of undoubted Tataric origin, and the Uzbeks in the South.

**STEPP OF ISSIM.** The great stepp, or desert of Issim, divides these Kirguses from Siberia: but this extensive plain must not however be regarded as a mere de-

sert, as it is said that many ancient tombs occur in its wide expanse, as well as in the Barabinian stepp, between the Irtysh, and the Orb, which last consists of a tolerable soil, and presents several forests of birch.

The Kirguses are supposed to be so called from the founder of their hord; and have from time immemorial been here classed under three divisions of Great, Middle, and Lesser, and are supposed to compose a population of about 720,000 souls.

**MANNERS, &c.** The Kirguses have gradually moved from the east towards the west. Their tents are of a kind of felt; their drink kumiss, made of acidulated mare's milk. The Great Hord is considered as the source of the two others. They lead a wandering life. Each hord has its particular Khan. Their features are Tataric, with the flat nose and small eyes; but not oblique like those of the Monguls and Chinese. These have horses, camels, cattle, sheep, and goats. It was asserted that some individuals in the Middle hord had 10,000 horses, 300 camels, 3 or 4000 cattle, 20,000 sheep, and more than 2000 goats. Their dromedaries furnish a considerable quantity of woolly hair, which is sold to the Russians and Bucharians, being annually clipped like that of sheep. Their chief food is mutton, and so exquisite is the lamb that it is sent from Orenburg to Petersburg for the tables of the palace. The lamb skins are the most celebrated after those of Bucharia, being damasked as it were by cloathing the little animal in coarse linen, but the wool of the sheep is coarse. The stepps supply them with objects of the chase, wolves, foxes, badgers, antelopes, ermines, weazles, marmots, &c. In the southern and eastern mountains are found wild sheep, the ox of Tibet, which seems to delight in snowy Alps; with chamois, chacals, tigers and wild asses.

As the Kirgusians regard each other as brethren, their slaves are captives whom they take in their incursions. Their dress is the common Tataric, with large trowsers and pointed boots. The ladies ornament their heads with the necks of herons, disposed like horns.

**TRADE.** The Kirgusians carry on some trade with Russia. Sheep, to the amount of 150,000 are annually brought to Orenburg; with horses, cattle, lamb-skins, camels wool, and camlets. In return they take manufactured articles, chiefly clothes and furniture. From Bucharia,

Khiv  
The  
and

ed b  
even  
by s  
saget  
last

from  
sprea  
succe  
ed th  
by th  
tan.

armie  
tions.

the sa  
the a

about  
writen

seem  
Europ

perha  
and g

mari  
tribes.

gin o  
spread

east, a  
K

the G  
and S.

but an  
miles i

a powe

At p  
of Khiv

back in  
ther to

"The  
other p  
whom

Khiva, and Tashkund, they receive arms and coats of mail. They celebrate an annual festival in honour of the dead, and are addicted to sorceries and other idle superstitions.

**HISTORY.** Even this barren region, now inhabited by the Kirguses, has been the scene of considerable events. However degraded at present, it has been held by successive nations of high repute, from the Massagetae of early times to the devastating Turks. These last imparted the name of Turkistan, having migrated from the mountains of Bogdo, and in the sixth century spread to the Caspian; while the Eygurs seem to have succeeded them in their original seats. As the Turks founded their first western settlements in the regions now held by the Kirguses, they thence received the name of Turkistan. From this centre of their power issued those Turkish armies, which have changed the destinies of so many nations. The Turks and Huns may be considered as one and the same Tataric race, totally unknown to Europeans till the appearance of the latter. The Huns, who appeared about A. D. 375, by their peculiar features impressed the writers of the time as a new and unknown race, having seemingly passed in one course of depredation from Asia to Europe; but the Turks, though originally the same people, perhaps warned by the fate of their brethren, made a slow and gradual progress; and appear to have been mingled by marriages and conquests with the Slavonic and Gothic tribes, on the N. and E. of the Caspian. Such was the origin of the name of Turkistan; from which the Turks spread desolation over the most beautiful countries of the east, and even threatened the liberties of Europe.

**KHARISM.** The country of Kharism extends from the Gihon or Amu to the Caspian sea, bounded on the N. and S. by wide deserts, the chief town being now Khiva, but anciently Urghenz. This country is about 350 British miles in length and breadth, and in the time of Zingis was a powerful kingdom.

At present this state is almost restricted to the district of Khiva, the circuit of which may be performed on horseback in three days; but there are five walled cities, or rather towns, within half a day's journey of each other. "The Khan is absolute, and entirely independent of any other power, except the Mulla Bashi, or high priest, by whom he is controlled. The inhabitants differ very little



from the Kirguses; the latter live in tents, whilst the others inhabit cities and villages. Their only trade is with Bokhara and Persia, whither they carry cattle, furs, and hides, all which they have from the Kirguses and Turkoman Tatars. The place itself produces little more than cotton; lamb furs of a very mean quality, and a small quantity of raw silk, some of which they manufacture." The town of Khiva stands on a rising ground, with three gates, and a strong wall of earth, very thick, and much higher than the houses: there are turrets at small distances, and a broad deep ditch full of water. It occupies a considerable space, and commands a pleasant prospect of the adjacent plains, which the industry of the inhabitants has rendered very fertile; but the houses are low; mostly built with mud, the roofs flat, and covered with earth.

As the merchants of Khiva brought gold and gems to Astrakan, probably from the two Bucharias, an idea was suggested to Peter the Great that these precious products were found in Kharism, and he in consequence attempted a settlement. But the Russians, to the number of 3000, advancing under the command of a Circassin prince called Beckawitz, towards Khiva, were all cut off by the Uzbeks.

**GREAT BUCHARIA.** By far the most important part of Independent Tatory is comprised under the name of Great Bucharia. It is part of the Touran of the ancient Persians, and was chiefly known to the Greeks and Romans by the names of Sogdiana and Bactriana.

It extends more than 700 British miles in length from N. to S. by a medial breadth of about 350, thus rather exceeding Great Britain in size. The northern boundary appears to be the mountains of Argun. On the western side the river Amu and deserts divide Bucharia from Kharizm and Corasan: while on the S. and E. the mountains of Gaur, or Paropamisus, the Hindoo Koh, and the chain of Belur, are perpetual barriers.

**HISTORY.** The original population of this country was Scythian, like that of Persia; and it was once perhaps the seat and source of the most ancient Persian monarchy. This region was not much known till after the Mahometan conquest of Persia in the seventh century. In 1494 Sultan Baber, a descendant of Timur, was with his Monguls expelled from Great Bucharia; and proceeding into Kindostan, there founded the Mogul power. The Tatars

an vi  
in Bu  
1494  
count  
tions,  
accou  
of thi  
marc  
I  
Buch  
khans  
of the  
Bucha  
army  
is no  
vinces  
M  
toms  
tars:  
dustri  
tents i  
and vi  
carry  
The n  
and co  
of Litt  
of dres  
on the  
and it  
husban  
has ne  
like th  
Monge  
C  
marcar  
Of th  
it seen  
Towar  
with r  
clay, t  
neighb  
encamp  
ruinous

an victors, called Uzbeks, established a powerful monarchy in Bucharia; and successive khans held the sceptre from 1494 to 1658, soon after which period this great and fertile country appears to have been divided into several dominations, under several khans. In the deficiency of recent accounts, it can only be conjectured that the chief powers of this country are the khan of Balk in the S. and of Samarcand in the N.

**RELIGION, &c.** The religion of the Uzbeks and Bucharians is the Mahometan, and the government of the khans is despotic. There is no precise evidence of the state of the population, which consists of the Tatars and of the Bucharians. It is probable that upon an emergency an army might be mustered of 100,000 irregular troops. There is no statement of the annual revenue of these fertile provinces: it can hardly exceed half a million sterling.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Uzbeks are similar to those of the other Tatars: but they are supposed to be the most spirited and industrious of these barbarians. Though many reside in tents in the summer, yet in winter they inhabit the towns and villages. Those of Balk are the most civilized, and carry on a considerable trade with Persia and Hindostan. The native Bucharians, or Tajiks, are comparatively fair; and correspond in elegance of form and features, with those of Little Bucharia, whom they also resemble in the mode of dress. The Bucharians never bear arms. The Uzbeks, on the contrary, are no strangers to the use of the musket; and it is said that even their women sometimes attend their husbands to the field. The language of the Bucharians has never been investigated, though it be probably Persian, like their physiognomy, but intermingled with Turkish Mongolian, and even Hindoo terms.

**CITIES.** The chief city of Great Bucharia is Samarcand, on the southern bank of the river Sogd.

Of this celebrated capital there is no recent account, but it seems greatly to have declined since the time of Timur. Towards the beginning of the last century, it was fortified with ramparts of turf, the houses being mostly of hardened clay, though some were of stone, from quarries in the neighbourhood. The khan of Great Bucharia commonly encamped in the adjacent meadows, the castle being almost ruinous.

Bokhara, on the same river, has repeatedly contested the metropolitan dignity with Samarcand. When visited by the English agents in 1741, it was a large and populous city, subject to its khan; the houses of clay, but the numerous mosques of brick. The citizens manufactured soap and calico; and the chief products were cotton, rice and cattle. From the Kalmuks they received rhubarb and musk; and from Badakshan precious stones.

Balk is a distinguished city on the river Dehash, in the beginning of the last century subject to its particular khan of the Uzbeks; being then the most considerable of all their cities, large and populous with houses of brick or stone; while the castle or palace consisted almost entirely of marble from the neighbouring mountains. The people were the most civilized of all the Tatars, and beautiful silks were prepared from the product of the country: it being the chief seat of the trade between Bucharia and Hindostan.

Anderab is the chief city of Tokarestan; in the neighbourhood of which were rich quarries of lapis lazuli, a substance with which Great Bucharia seems chiefly to have supplied the ancient and modern world.

Badakshan, on the river Amu, in the last century was small, but well built and populous; and its inhabitants were enriched by the gold, silver, and rubies found in the neighbourhood.

**COMMERCE.** Besides the caravans to Persia, Hindostan, and China, some trade is carried on with the Russians, the Bucharian merchants not only furnishing their own products but others from the eastern countries to which they trade.

**CLIMATE.** The climate in general appears to be excellent, the heat even of the southern provinces being tempered by the high mountains capped with perpetual snow. Though there are numerous rivers, hills, and mountains, there seems to be a deficiency of wood; but near the rivers the soil is very productive, and the grass sometimes exceeds the height of a man.

**RIVERS.** The chief rivers of Independent Tatory are the Amu and the SIRR, or river Shash.

The Amu rises in the mountains of Belur, more than 200 British miles N. E. from Badakshan, and falls into the sea of Aral, after a course of probably not less than 900 B. miles.

TI  
of B  
after  
In  
are a  
mark  
direc  
subd  
  
Aral  
miles  
  
that  
alpin  
bran  
centr  
perfo  
est c  
in so  
tensiv  
the d  
Th  
ceeds  
of Ak  
Bogd  
the B  
doo K  
M  
tain g  
pale r  
produ  
koises  
were  
takes  
nerabl  
compe  
natura  
which  
of som  
" S  
tants,  
so tha  
imagin

The Sirr, or river of Shash, also rises in the mountains of Belur, and falls into the eastern side of the sea of Aral, after a course of about 550 B. miles.

In the country possessed by the Three Hords of Kirguses are also other considerable streams, now obscure, but remarkable in the history of Zingis and his successors, when directing their conquests to the N. of the Caspian, they subdued the greater part of European Russia.

**LAKES.** The most considerable lake is the sea of Aral; next the lake Tengis, which latter is near 140 B. miles in length, by half that breadth.

**MOUNTAINS.** The principal range of mountains is that of Belur, which, according to all accounts, is a great alpine chain, covered with perpetual snow. The chief branches proceed towards the W. for on the E. is the high central plain of Asia, full of deserts, as if nature had here performed her earliest operations, when this first and greatest continent emerged from the primeval waters. Except in some few places, sheltered from the N. and E. this extensive elevation is exposed to extreme cold, the reverse of the deserts of Africa.

The chain of Belur, which was the ancient Imaus, proceeds nearly N. and S. and is continued by the mountains of Alak on the N. of Little Bucharia, which join the great Bogdo, the highest mountain in central Asia. On the S. the Belur seems more intimately connected with the Hindoo Koh than with the northern ridges of Tibet.

**MINERALS.** The alpine heights in the S. E. contain gold, silver, and a peculiar production, the balay, or pale rose-coloured ruby. In the tenth century, Fergana produced sal ammoniac, vitriol, iron, copper, gold, turkoises, and quicksilver. In the mountain of Zarka there were springs of naphtha and bitumen, and "a stone that takes fire and burns," which must imply coal. The venerable father of Arabian geography, Ebn Haukal, has compensated for the penury of his information respecting natural history, by an animated character of the people, which may be here introduced as a relief from the dryness of some of the details.

"Such are the generosity and liberality of the inhabitants, that no one turns aside from the rites of hospitality; so that a person contemplating them in this light, would imagine *that all the families of the land were but one house.*

When a traveller arrives there every person endeavours to attract him to himself, that he may have opportunities of performing kind offices for the stranger : and the best proof of their hospitable and generous disposition is, that every peasant, though possessing but a bare sufficiency, allots a portion of his cottage for the reception of a guest. On the arrival of a stranger they contend one with another for the pleasure of taking him to their home, and entertaining him. Thus, in acts of hospitality they expend their incomes. I happened once to be in Soghd, and there I saw a certain palace, or great building, the doors of which were fastened back with nails against the walls. I asked the reason of this, and they informed me that it was an hundred years and more since those doors had been shut, all that time they had continued open, day and night, strangers might arrive there at the most unseasonable hours, or in any numbers, for the master of the house had provided every thing necessary both for the men and for their beasts : and he appeared with a delighted and joyful countenance when the guests tarried a while."

THE  
is Ar  
know  
portio  
N. of  
from i  
marka  
ern pa  
Happy  
B  
are m  
dian oc  
way or  
by the  
limits  
Palmy  
angle o  
Petraæ  
From  
the Eu  
while t  
Po  
genous.  
ranis of  
ans, Eg  
timately  
ferent fi  
and pro  
and com  
plored t

deavours to  
ortunities of  
e best proof  
that every  
y, allots a  
quest. On  
another for  
ntertaining  
d their in-  
ere I saw a  
hich were  
ed the rea-  
n hundred  
ut, all that  
strangers  
, or in any  
ded every  
asts : and  
nce when

## ARABIA.

---

THE last remaining country of the Asiatic continnet is Arabia, a region more highly celebrated than precisely known. By the ancients it was divided into three unequal portions ; Petræa, or the Stoney, a small province on the N. of the Red sea, between Egypt and Palestine, so called from its bare granitic rocks and mountains, the most remarkable of which is Sinai : Arabia Deserta was the eastern part, so far as known to the ancients ; while Arabia the Happy comprised the S. W. on the shores of the Red sea.

**BOUNDARIES.** The boundaries on the W. and S. are marked by the Red sea, or Arabian gulf, and the Indian ocean ; while the Persian gulf extends a considerable way on the E. and this boundary is considered as continued by the deserts to the west of the Euphrates. The northern limits rise to an angle about an hundred miles to the E. of Palmyra. Thence the line proceeds S. W. to the S. E. angle of the Medite. a northern boundary of Arabia Petræa.

From the cape of Baid andeb to the extreme angle on the Euphrates, the length is not less than 1800 B. miles ; while the medial breadth may be about 800.

**POPULATION.** The population is original and indigenous, the Arabians being the same race with the Assyrians of remote antiquity, the probable fathers of the Syrians, Egyptians and Abyssinians, whose languages are intimately allied, as is that of the Hebrews ; being totally different from that of the Persians. By all accounts, sacred and profane, the Assyrians were the most ancient civilized and commercial people. The merchants of Tyre had explored the shores of Britain, while the Chinese seem not to

have discovered those of Japan. This early civilization will excite the less surprise, when it is considered that even the modern Arabians have never been subdued by any invader, and in comparatively modern times they have vindicated the fame of their ancient pre-eminence by giving religion and laws to half of Asia and Africa, and a great part of Europe. The Arabian chalifs in Spain, Africa, and Egypt, as well as at Bagdad, cultivated the arts and sciences; and shewed a great superiority to the barbarous powers of Europe at that period.

**HISTORICAL EPOCHS.** The history of interior Arabia is obscure, till the time of Mahomet; and their traditional songs chiefly celebrate Antar, a hero renowned like the Rustan of the Persians. Arabia never appears to have been united, either in a republic, or under one monarch, except in the time of Mahomet and his successors. The kingdom of Yemen, or the S. W. extremity, has been repeatedly subdued by the Abyssinians, the Persians, the Sultans of Egypt, and the Turks; being separated from the interior by deserts, as well as mountains: but the wide inland countries of Neged have defied all invasion, and, far from being conquered, are almost unknown. Yet Niebuhr informs us that according to Arabian traditions the whole country was subject in the earliest times to a race of monarchs called Tobba, like the Pharaohs of Egypt, worshippers of fire from the country of Samarcand, who vanquished Arabia, and introduced civilization.

**RELIGION.** Before the time of Mahomet human sacrifices appear to have been offered by the natives of this country, as well as by their brethren the Syrians and Carthaginians. Sabianism afterwards spread from Chaldea. Nor was the Christian religion unknown before the appearance of Mahomet. About the middle of last century a Sheik of Yemen, called Mekkrami, established a kind of new sect of Mahometanism: and about the same period what may be called a new religion was commenced in the province El Ared, by Abdul Wahheb; which by the latest accounts begins to make considerable progress under his successors. He is said to have taught that God alone should be adored and invocated: while the mention of Mahomet or any other prophet, he considered as approaching to idolatry.

**GOVERNMENT.** This country is divided among numerous Imams and Sheiks. The title of *Imam* implying Vicar, that is of Mahomet, is ecclesiastic; and implies a common priest, while the Mulla presides in a court of justice, and is considered as synonymous with *Chalif*, and *Emir El Mumenin*, or Prince of the faithful. The inferior governments are conducted by Sheiks, a term merely implying old men, and seems rarely mingled with the ecclesiastic character.

The throne of Yemen is hereditary; and the Imam, or Emir acknowledges no superior in spiritual or temporal affairs. He possesses the prerogative of peace and war; but cannot be called despotic, as he cannot deprive even a Jew, or a Pagan of life, but the cause must be tried before the supreme tribunal of Sana, consisting of several Cadis, while he is only president. When an Emir shows a despotic disposition he is commonly dethroned. The next in rank are the Fakis, a title so lax as seemingly only to denote gentlemen. The governors of districts are called Dolas, or, if superior in birth, Walis. The Dola in some degree corresponds with the Turkish Pasha. The chief magistrate of a small town without a garrison is called Sheik; as a superior governor is sometimes called Emir, and in little villages Hakim. In each district there is also a Cadi; who, like those in Turkey, are judges of ecclesiastic and civil affairs; but in Arabia the prince himself is the high priest. His army, in peace, was computed at 4000 infantry and 1000 cavalry; the soldiers being, as usual in the east, without uniforms. There is no navy, and the vessels in general are very rudely constructed, those of Yemen having sails made of matting.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** In Yemen murder is punished with death, but more often left to private revenge. In politeness the Arabs vie with the Persians, and there are still remains of their ancient hospitality. The common salutation is the *Salam Alekum*, or Peace be with you; in pronouncing which words they raise the right hand to the heart. On meeting in their wide deserts the salutations are multiplied; and the hand of a superior is kissed in token of respect. The houses, though of stone, are meanly constructed; the apartments of the men being in front, those of the women behind. Of a middle stature, thin, and dried as it were by the sun, the Arab is moderate in his



food, the common people seldom exceeding a repast of bad bread made from durra, a kind of millet, mixed with camels' milk, oil, butter, or grease; the only drink being water. Meat is little used, even by the rich, who deem it unhealthy in a hot climate. The orientals in general being water-drinkers they are very fond of pastry. The most noted drink is coffee, which they prepare like the Turks; but in Yemen it is rarely used, as in their opinion it heats the blood; but of the shells, or husks of the coffee, they prepare a liquor in the manner of tea. Spirituous liquors, though forbidden, are not absolutely unknown; and they sometimes smoke a plant resembling hemp, which produces intoxication; nor is tobacco neglected, which is smoked either in the Turkish or Persian manner.

**DRESS.** The dress, like that of the Turks and Hindoos, is long, often with large trowsers, a girdle of embroidered leather, and a knife, or dagger. Over the shoulder is worn a large piece of fine linen, originally designed to keep off the sun. The head dress seems oppressive, consisting of several bonnets, from ten to fifteen, some of linen, others of cotton and woollen, the outmost being often richly embroidered with gold; and around this multitude of bonnets is wrapped, what they call a sasch, being a large piece of muslin, with fringes of silk or gold, which hang down behind. The women stain their nails red, and their feet and hands of a yellowish brown, with henna; the eye lashes are darkened with antimony, as in many other oriental countries; and every art is exerted to render the eye brows large and black. Polygamy is confined to the rich; and throughout the whole Mahometan regions is far less general than is commonly supposed in Europe.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of the Arabs was, even in ancient times, divided into several dialects, as may be suspected from its wide diffusion. Even in Yemen there are subdivisions; and polite people use a different enunciation from the vulgar. The language of the Koran is so different from the modern speech of Mecca, that it is taught in the colleges there, as the Latin is at Rome.

**EDUCATION.** Education is not wholly neglected, and many of the common people can read and write, and account; while those of rank entertain preceptors to teach their children and young slaves. Near every mosque there is commonly a school, the masters, as well as the children

of the poor, being supported by legacies. The girls are instructed apart by women. In the chief cities are colleges for astronomy, astrology, philosophy, medicine, &c. and in the little kingdom of Yemen there are two universities, or celebrated academies.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Arabia has been compared to a cloke of frize, laced with gold, the skirts alone presenting cities and other marks of civilization. Mecca "was known to the Greeks under the name of Macoraba, and has not, in the most flourishing period, exceeded the size and populousness of Marseilles. Some latent motive, perhaps of superstition, must have impelled the founders in the choice of a most unpromising situation. It is situated in a plain about two miles long and one mile broad, at the foot of three barren mountains: the soil is a rock; the water even of the holy well of Zamzem, is bitter or brackish; the pastures are remote from the city; and grapes are transported above seventy miles, from the gardens of Tayef. By the sea port of Gedda, at the distance only of forty miles, they maintain an easy correspondence with Abyssinia. The treasures of Africa are conveyed over the peninsula to Gerrha or Katif, in the province of Bahrein, a city built, as it is said, of rock salt, by the Chaldean exiles; and from thence, with the native pearls of the Persian gulf, they are floated on rafts to the mouth of the Euphrates. In the markets of Saana and Merab, in the harbours of Oman and Aden, the camels of the Koreishites were laden with a precious cargo of aromatics: a supply of corn and manufactures was purchased in the fairs of Bostra and Damascus; the lucrative exchange diffused plenty and riches in the streets of Mecca; and the noblest of her sons united the love of arms with the profession of merchandise."

The government of this holy city is vested in a sheref, who is a temporal prince; and his revenue is increased by the donations of Mahometan sovereigns.

Medina stands about 200 B. miles N. of Mecca, being, as well as the latter, about a day's journey from the shores, of the Red Sea. It is, according to Niebuhr, a small town; surrounded with a paltry wall, little remarkable except for the tomb of Mahomet.

Sana, or Saana, in Yemen, is reputed at present the chief city of Arabia. It is situated at the bottom of a mountain called Nikkum, near which is a spacious garden. The

city is not very extensive, as one may walk round it in the space of an hour, so that the circuit cannot exceed four miles; and even of this small space a part is occupied by gardens. The walls are of brick, with seven gates; and there are several palaces of burnt brick, or of stone; but the common houses are of bricks, dried in the sun. There are several *simseras*, or *caravanseras*, for merchants and travellers. There are excellent fruits, particularly grapes of many varieties. About six miles to the north there is a pleasant dale, enlivened with several rivulets; and to the west is a considerable stream.

When such is the chief city of Arabia, the description of the others cannot be very interesting.

**EDIFICES.** Among the chief edifices of Arabia, must be named the Kaba, or temple of Mecca, which, according to the representation of Niebuhr, rather resembles the old Asiatic temples of Hindostan and Siam than a mosque, being an open square, encompassed with a colonnade, and ornamented with minarets. In this open space, which, as well as that of Medina, it seems improper to call a mosk, there are five or six houses of prayer, or chapels; while in the centre is a small square edifice, peculiarly styled the Kaba, in which is fixed a black stone, the early object of Arabian adoration.

**MANUFACTURES, &c.** The manufactures of Arabia are of little consequence. Even in Yemen the works in gold and silver, and the coin itself, are produced by Jewish manufactories. In all Arabia there are neither wind-mills nor water-mills. Some musquets are made in the country, but they are mere matchlocks of mean execution. At Mocha there is one glass-house; and there are in Yemen some coarse linen manufactures. Aloes, myrrh, and frankincense, though of inferior kind, constitute, with coffee, the chief products of Arabia.

The Arabian intercourse with Hindostan has greatly declined since the discoveries of the Portuguese. From Yemen are exported coffee, aloes, myrrh, olibanum, or an inferior kind of frankincense, senna, ivory, and gold from Abyssinia. The European imports were iron, steel, cannon, lead, tin, cochineal, mirrors, knives, sabres, cut glass, and false pearls.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** In the mountains of Yemen there is a regular rainy season, from the middle of

June  
rare  
and  
be s  
vary  
for a  
will t  
the r  
fects

Arab  
fertil  
vince  
suppl

Ag  
wheat  
rape;  
dyein  
cultiv  
instea  
indust  
or by  
roots,

R  
as an  
rivers  
tains d  
The m  
Sana,  
river o  
is follow

M  
to proc  
tances  
extent  
commo  
remark  
vision  
Sinai m  
summit

VE  
champa  
thoug

June to the end of September ; but even then the sky is rarely covered with clouds for twenty-four hours at a time; and during the remainder of the year a cloud is scarcely to be seen. At Maskat, and other places the periodical rains vary. In the plains of Yemen rain is sometimes unknown for a whole year ; and in July and August the thermometer will be  $98^{\circ}$ , while at Sana in the mountains it is  $85^{\circ}$ . In the northern parts chiefly are perceived the disastrous effects of the burning wind called Samiel.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The general aspect of Arabia presents a central desert of great extent, with a few fertile *oases* or isles, as in Africa ; while the flourishing provinces are those situated on the shores of the sea, which supplies rain sufficient to maintain the vegetation.

Agriculture is occupied in the production of beautiful wheat, maize, *durra* a kind of millet, barley, beans, lentils, rape ; with the sugar cane, tobacco, and cotton. A few dyeing drugs, especially indigo and Indian madder, are also cultivated. The plough is simple ; and the pick is used instead of the spade. The chief exertion of agricultural industry is to water the lands from the rivulets and wells, or by conducting the rains. The harvest is torn up by the roots, and forage cut with the sickle.

**RIVERS.** The Euphrates is sometimes considered as an Arabian river ; but in Arabia Proper what are called rivers are mere torrents, which descend from the mountains during the rains, and for a short period afterwards. The most important river is probably that which rises near Sana, and joins the Indian sea below Harjiah. The little river of Krim flows from Mahrah into the same sea, and is followed by two or three brooks in Omon.

**MOUNTAINS.** The chief range of mountains seems to proceed in the direction of the Red Sea, at various distances from 30 to 150 miles, a circumstance which imparts extent and fertility to Yemen. In the country of Seger, commonly ascribed to Hadramaut, there is a range of hills remarkable for the product of frankincense ; and in the division called Arabia Petrea the celebrated mountain of Sinai must not be omitted, which presents two sublime summits of red granite.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The champaign country between the shore and the mountains, though traversed by streams, is yet too deficient in water

to support a luxuriant vegetation; the lower parts are chiefly occupied by grasses and other humble plants, which afford a most grateful sustenance to the flocks and herds of the pastoral tribes that wander over them. The sides of the rivers, the valleys, and among the mountains, and the plains at their feet, are far superior to the rest of the country. Here cultivation and nature seem to contend with each other in the richness of their productions. Many of the Indian and Persian plants, distinguished for their beauty or use, have been transported hither in former ages, and are now found in a truly indigenous state; this is probably the case with the tamarind, the cotton tree, the pomegranate, the banyan tree or Indian fig, the sugar cane, and a multitude of valuable species and varieties of melons and gourds. Two valuable trees, however, are the peculiar boast of Arabia Felix, namely, the coffee, found both cultivated and wild, and the amyris opobalsamum, from which is procured the balm of Mecca, the most fragrant and costly of all the gum resins. Of the palms, it possesses the date, the cocoa nut, and the great fan palm. The sycamore fig, the plantain, the almond and apricot, the bead tree, the mimosa nilotica and sensitiva, and the orange, nearly complete the catalogue of its native and cultivated trees.

The horse is the glory of Arabian zoology. They are here divided into two great classes, the *Kadishi*, or common kind, whose genealogy has not been preserved; and the *Kochlar*, or noble horses, whose breed has been ascertained for two thousand years, proceeding as they fable, from the stalls of Solomon. These will bear the greatest fatigues, and pass whole days without food. They are said to rush on a foe with impetuosity; and it is asserted that some of this noble race, when wounded in battle, will withdraw to a spot where their master may be secure; and if he fall they will neigh for assistance. They are neither large nor beautiful, their race and hereditary qualities being the sole objects of estimation. There is also in this country a superior breed of asses, approaching in form and qualities to the mule, and sold at high prices.

This region, or Africa, seems also the native country of the camel, emphatically styled by the orientals the ship of the desert.

The breed of sheep has not been particularly illustrated; but it would appear that both the wool and mutton are

coar  
tain  
or c  
mor  
Pha  
with  
pant  
little  
whit  
insta  
este  
no m

still  
foun  
of ird  
Moch  
nelia

in the  
partic  
south  
longe  
produ  
The i  
cense  
seas.  
Arabi  
in its

coarse. The rock goat is said to be found in the mountains of Arabia Petrea. The other animals are the jakkal, or chacal; the hyena towards the Persian gulf; numerous monkeys in the woods of Yemen; the jerboa, or rat of Pharaoh, in Neged: there are also antelopes, and wild oxen, with wolves, foxes, and wild boars, and the large and small panther. The ostrich is no stranger in the deserts. A little slender serpent, called baetan, spotted with black and white, is of a nature remarkably poisonous, the bite being instant death. The locust too is numerous: but the natives esteem the red kind as a fat and juicy food, and view it with no more aversion than shrimps or prawns are beheld by us.

**MINERALS.** Having no native gold, the people are still addicted to the infatuation of alchymy. Nor is silver found except mingled with lead. There are some mines of iron, but the metal is brittle. Those agates called Mocha-stones, are brought from Surat, and the best carnelians come from the gulf of Cambay.

**ISLES.** Besides several isles of little consequence in the Arabian gulf, there are two islands which deserve particular notice. Socotra, about 240 B. miles from the southern coast of Arabia, appears in all ages to have belonged to that country, and to have been celebrated for the production of aloes, still esteemed superior to any other. The inhabitants are clearly of Arabian extract. Frankincense, ambergris and coral are found in the neighbouring seas. The isle of Bahrin is in the Persian gulf, near the Arabian coast, and remarkable for the great pearl fishery in its neighbourhood.

# ASIATIC ISLES.

---

## I. THE ISLES OF SUNDA, OR THE SUMATRAN CHAIN.

THIS division of the Asiatic isles comprises Sumatra, Java, Balli, Lombok, Sumbava, Florez, and Timor; with several isles of less note in the vicinity of these.

SUMATRA is an island of great extent, being not less than 950 B. miles in length, by about 200 in breadth. The English settlement of Bencoolen, in the S. E. part of this island, has occasioned particular attention to its nature and productions. It was certainly unknown to the ancients. The Arabs seem to have been acquainted with it in the ninth century, but it became first known to Europeans in the sixteenth. A chain of mountains runs through the whole isle; but the height, though great, is not so considerable as to retain snow. Mount Ophir, immediately under the equinoctial line, is 13,842 feet above the sea, only yielding about 2000 feet to mount Blanc. There are many rivers on the western coast, but commonly impeded by sand-banks, so as to present few means of navigation. In the midst of what is called the Torrid Zone, the thermometer seldom rises above 85°, while in Bengal it attains 101°; and the inland inhabitants of the mountains use fires to dispel the morning cold; yet frost, snow, and hail are unknown. Thunder and lightning are frequent, particularly during the N. W. monsoon. The year has two divisions, called the rainy and dry monsoons; the S. E. or dry, beginning about May, and ending with September; the N. W. or wet, beginning in November, and ending about March; the intermediate months, April and May, October and November, being variable: on the west coast the sea breeze

begins about ten in the forenoon, and continues till six in the evening; being succeeded by the land breeze during the night. The soil is generally a stiff reddish clay, covered with a layer of black mould, the source of perpetual verdure; but three quarters of the isle, especially towards the south, present an impervious forest. There seem to be many mines of gold mixed with copper, of iron and steel; but tin is one of the chief exports. There are several volcanic mountains in Sumatra, as in most of the other islands of the oriental archipelago, but eruptions are unfrequent. The sea coast is chiefly occupied by the Malays, who seem to be recent settlers, and their language a dialect of a speech most widely extended, from Malaca nearly as far as the western coasts of America, through the innumerable islands of the Pacific. The chief native sovereignty is that of Menang Cabou, but the Rejangs seem to retain the purest race and manners. They are rather short and slender: the noses of infants are flattened, and their ears extended; but the eyes are dark and clear. The complexion is properly yellow, being without the red tinge, which constitutes a tawny or copper colour: but the superior class of women is fair, and commonly of not displeasing countenances.

The original clothing is made of the inner bark of trees, as in Otaheite; but the dress of the Malays consists of a vest, a robe, and a kind of mantle, with a girdle, in which is the *crees*, or dagger. The villages are commonly on hills, and surrounded with fruit trees, the balli, or common hall, being in the centre. The houses are of wood and bamboos, covered with leaves of palm, standing on pillars, and scaled by a rude ladder. The furniture is of course simple, and common food rice; sago, though common, being less used than in the islands farther to the east. The horses are small but well made, and hardy; the cows and sheep also diminutive. Here are also found the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, tiger, bear, otter, porcupine, deer, wild hog, civet cat, with many varieties of the monkey. The buffaloe is employed in domestic labour. Among birds, the Sumatran or Argus pheasant is of distinguished beauty. The jungle fow, or wild poultry, also appear. Insects of all kinds swarm, particularly the destructive termites. The most abundant article is pepper, the object of the British settlement; being produced by a climbing pant resembling a vine. The



white pepper is procured by stripping the outer husk from the ripe grains. Camphor is another remarkable vegetable product, and cassia, a coarse kind of cinnamon, is found in the central parts of the country. "The silk cotton (bombax ceiba) is also to be met with in every village. This is to appearance, one of the most beautiful raw materials the hand of nature has presented; but owing to the shortness and brittleness of the staple, it is esteemed unfit for the reel and loom. The commerce is chiefly with Hindostan and China. The Malays excel in gold and silver fillagree, and in weaving silk and cotton; but the manufactures are imperfect, and the sciences little cultivated. Even the most tribes of Sumatra and the other Asiatic isles, as far as the utmost bounds of this division, display a certain degree of civilization. The panjeran or prince presides over many magistracies; but his government is limited, his power being confined by his poverty. Laws are unknown, the chiefs rendering judgment according to customs. Most crimes are compensated by money, murder itself not excepted. Combats of cocks and quails are among the most favourite amusements, together with dances, dice, and other games. The use of opium is extensive, but rarely leads to other excesses. What is called a muck, by the natives *mongamo*, rather proceeds from revenge, or a sense of oppression, than from intoxication.

Several small isles encompass Sumatra, but are too inconsiderable to deserve a place in this epitome.

JAVA is not only an extensive island, about 550 B. miles in length by about 100 of medial breadth, but is remarkable for the city of *Batavia*, the celebrated capital of the Dutch possessions. This island, like the former, abounds with forests, and presents an enchanting verdure. It seems also intersected by a ridge of mountains, like a spine pervading its length. *Batavia* is strongly fortified with walls, and a citadel towards the sea. There are many canals about four feet in depth, and the town is large, and well built of stone. This metropolis of the oriental archipelago presents many nations and languages; and the Chinese constitute the greater part of the inhabitants, being contented for the sake of gain to forget the tombs of their ancestors, and the laws of their country against emigration. The Malay language is here universally understood. The streets are planted with large trees, which practice, with the Dutch

cana  
spot  
betw  
town  
a mu  
poss  
and  
nal  
six to  
the p  
lity.  
caus  
ous r  
lives  
and l  
in me  
Of  
is kn  
nions  
dal w  
a settl  
regar  
Timo  
the in  
Arch

TH  
New  
its gre  
The  
known  
of the  
Bender  
middle  
trem  
posts f  
may be  
nience  
blacks,

canals, probably contributes to the unhealthiness of this spot. The heat is not so intense considered in itself, being between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $86^{\circ}$ , as from the low situation of the town, and the murky exhalations from the bogs, canals, and a muddy sea, whence from nine o'clock till four it is impossible to walk out. The sun being nearly vertical, rises and sets about six throughout the year; but the nocturnal repose is infested by moskitos. In the evening from six to nine, parties are formed, and intemperance assists the poison of the climate. The water is also of a bad quality. The air is so unwholesome, from fetid fogs and other causes, that dysenteries and putrid fevers destroy prodigious numbers; and of three settlers it is rare that one outlives the year. The rainy season begins with December, and lasts till March. Crocodiles abound in the rivers, as in most of the oriental isles.

Of Madura, Balli, Lombok, Sumbava, and Florez, little is known. Timor was discovered in 1522, by the companions of Magalhaens, who found in it alone the white sandal wood. The Portuguese, after a long struggle, effected a settlement; but were expelled by the Dutch in 1613, who regard this isle as a kind of barrier of the spice trade. Timor is nearly 200 miles in length by 60 in breadth; and the inhabitants are esteemed the bravest in the Oriental Archipelago.

## II. BORNEO.

THIS island is reputed the largest in the world, except New Holland; as it is about 900 miles in length, by 600 at its greatest breadth.

The interior parts of the great island of Borneo are little known, though a considerable river flows from the centre of the country almost due south, forming the harbour of Bender Massin. Lofty mountains are said to rise in the middle of the island: many are volcanic, and often occasion tremendous earthquakes. The houses are often built on posts fixed in rafts, which are moored to the shore, and may be moved from place to place according to the convenience of the inhabitants. The natives in the interior are blacks, with long hair, of a middle stature, feeble, and in-

active ; but their features are superior to those of negroes. Pepper abounds in the interior country, with the gum called the dragon's blood, camphor, and sandal wood. Edible birds' nests are abundant. Gold is found in the interior country ; where there are also said to be diamonds, but inferior to those of Golconda. The Ourang Outang abounds. The natives are called Biajos, but their language has not been explained ; they are said to offer sacrifices of sweet scented wood to one supreme beneficent deity ; and the sentiments of piety, or in other words, of delightful gratitude, are accompanied by laudable morals. The chiefs extract one or two of the fore teeth, substituting others of gold ; and strings of the teeth of tigers, a real badge of knighthood, or courage, are worn round the neck. The town called Borneo on the N. W. consists of about three thousand houses, floating as above described : it was greatly frequented by the Chinese, who probably continue to be the chief traders to Borneo,

This large island is surrounded with many small isles which, from their relation to this comparative continent, may be termed Bornean islands, but are of small account.

### III. THE MANILLAS, OR PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

THIS large group was discovered by Magalhaens in 1521, who called them the archipelago of St. Lazarus ; but they were afterwards styled the Philippines, in honour of Philip II. of Spain.

Luzon is the largest and most important of these isles, being more than seven degrees, or near 500 B. miles in length, by about 100 of medial breadth. It is pervaded in its length by a chain of high mountains towards the east. Gold, copper, and iron are among the certain products ; and the soil is reported to be uncommonly fruitful. The natives, who are of a mild character, seem of Malay origin. They are tall and well made, wearing only a kind of shirts with loose drawers, but the dress of the women is chiefly a large mantle, and their black and beautiful hair sometimes reaches the ground, the complexion being a deep tawny. The houses are of bamboo covered with palm leaves, raised on pillars to the height of eight or ten feet. The chief food

is ric  
the s  
ture  
thiro  
anha  
Acap  
co,  
ships  
small  
taken  
merc  
the S  
trious  
ed fr  
since  
and p  
Ne  
the c  
S. W  
tion,  
Th  
Pani,  
Sama  
dreds  
sents  
glass,

CE  
more t  
above  
especi  
volcan  
cassar,  
comm  
vessels  
arrows  
upas.  
of the  
March  
Isles o

is rice and salt fish. The cotton is of peculiar beauty; and the sugar cane and cocoa trees are objects of particular culture. The city of Manilla is well built and fortified, but a third part is occupied by convents: the number of Christian inhabitants is computed at 12,000. Between this city and Acapulco, nearly in the same parallel, on the W. of Mexico, was conducted a celebrated commerce. The Manilla ships, or galleons, were formerly of great size, but latterly smaller vessels have been used. The city of Manilla was taken by the English in 1762. The Chinese were here numerous till the beginning of the seventeenth century, when the Spaniards committed a terrible massacre of that industrious people. In 1769 it is said that they were again expelled from all these isles, by the bigotry of the governor; since which time there has been a great decline in industry and produce.

Next in size is Mindanao, a beautiful and fertile island, the chief Spanish settlement being at Sambuang in the S. W. In the south there is a volcano of constant eruption, which serves as a sea mark.

The other chief Philippines are Pulawain, Mindoro, Pani, Buglas, or isle of Negroes, Zebu, Leyt, or Leita, and Samar. The other little islands might be counted by hundreds. In general this grand and extensive group presents many volcanic appearances; such as lava, volcanic glass, sulphur, and hot springs.

#### IV. THE CELEBEZIAN ISLES.

CELEBEZ is an isle of great and irregular length, more than 600 B. miles, but the breadth is commonly not above 60 B. miles. This island is lofty and mountainous, especially towards the centre, and there are several active volcanoes. The Portuguese obtained a settlement near Macassar, but were expelled by the Dutch in 1660. The natives, commonly called Macassars, are free-booters, and attack vessels with surprising desperation, and often with lances, or arrows poisoned with the juice of the notorious tree called upas. Their houses are raised on pillars, as usual, on account of the rainy season, or W. monsoon, from November till March. The Celebezian group might aptly be termed the Isles of Poison, being full of poisonous trees and plants.

Nature has thus contrasted the salutary productions of the spice islands with the most pernicious proofs of her power. Around Celebez are many small isles; most of them inhabited and governed by separate chieftains.

#### V. THE SPICE ISLANDS, INCLUDING THE MOLUCCAS.

THE chief spice islands are GILOLO, CERAM, and BOURO, with MORTAY, OUBI, MYSOL, BOURO, that of AMBOYNA, and the group of BANDA, with such small isles as approximate nearer to these than to the Celebezian group, or Sumatran chain, all languishing under the tyranny of jealous and phlegmatic Dutchmen.

GILOLO is of considerable extent; the length is about 230 B. miles; the breadth of each limb seldom above 40. The shores are low: the interior rises to high peaks. One of the chief towns is Tatany, situated on a point or small promontory of the eastern limb, faced with precipices, so as to be only accessible by ladders. This isle abounds with oxen, buffaloes, goats, deer, and wild hogs; but the sheep are few. The bread fruit is frequent in Gilolo, with the sago tree.

CERAM is another island of considerable size, being about 190 B. miles in length by 40 in breadth. It produces clove trees; as well as large forests of the sago tree, which forms a considerable article of export.

BOURO is about 90 miles in length, by 50 in breadth. This isle was nominally subject to the king of Ternat; but in 1660 the Dutch built a fort, and, though they burned the exterior woods, seem to have improved the industry of the inhabitants. The civet weasel is found here, and the curious hog called babiroussa.

Of MORTAY, MYSOL, and OUBI, little is known. Mortay is a beautiful isle, but thinly inhabited, though full of sago trees, which are cut by the people of Gilolo; and is subject to the king of Ternat. MYSOL, the most eastern of this group, is of a triangular shape, with a bold shore. The villages are built in the water upon posts; and there are picturesque forests visited by the birds of paradise, which seem to migrate from Papua, and are caught in considerable numbers. OUBI abounds in cloves, and the Dutch have a small fort on the west side.

ductions of the  
s of her power.  
most of them  
is.

### MOLUCCAS.

AM, and BOU-  
that of AM-  
small isles as  
oezian group,  
the tyranny of

ngth is about  
om above 40.  
peaks. One  
oint or small  
recipices, so  
abounds with  
ut the sheep  
lo, with the

size, being  
It produces  
tree, which

in breadth.  
ernat; but  
they burned  
the industry  
ere, and the

wn. Mor-  
ough full of  
lo; and is  
eastern of  
shore. The  
there are  
se, which  
consider-  
he Dutch

But besides these islands there is a group still remaining to be described. The **MOLUCCAS**, strictly so called, in the western extremity; and **AMBOYNA** and **BANDA** in the south. The little or proper Moluccas, are **TERNAT**, **TIDORE**, **MOTIR**, **MAKIAN**, and **BATCHIAN**. In 1510 they were visited by Portuguese navigators from the west; and afterwards by the Spaniards, conducted by Magalhaens, a Portuguese commodore. These two great maritime nations afterwards contested this precious property; but the Moluccas were finally resigned to the Portuguese, who were supplanted by the Dutch about the year 1607. The English also claiming this opulent commerce, a treaty was signed in 1619, declaring the Moluccas, Amboyna, and Banda, common to both; the English to have one third of the produce, and the Dutch two thirds; each contributing a similar proportion to defend the islands from invaders. But in the short course of three years the Dutch, actuated by their insatiable avarice, determined by the most diabolical means, to free themselves from all competitors. They forged a plot of the English against their lives and liberties, and put them to death by the most exquisite tortures that hell itself could invent.

The clove is said to have abounded particularly in **MAKIAN**, but the growth was afterwards confined by the Dutch to Amboyna. The nutmeg specially flourished in the group of Banda. The largest of the little Moluccas is **BATCHIAN**, being governed by a sultan, who has a pension from the Dutch, either for the destruction or supply of nutmegs, but is otherwise little subservient. **Batchian** rises into woody hills; and on the shores there are prodigious rocks of coral, of infinite variety and beauty. **MAKIAN** is a small isle at a greater interval, to the N. of **Batchian**, and rises like a high conic mountain from the sea. This was regarded as the chief Dutch settlement before Amboyna became the metropolis of Moluccas. Next is **MOTIR**, formerly the seat of Venus and voluptuousness. The most distinguished of the proper Moluccas are **TIDORE** and **TERNAT**. While Portugal was united to Spain the Dutch were defeated near **Tidore** in 1610 by the Spanish admiral **Sylva**; but by the assistance of the king of **Ternat** the Batavians seized the fort.

**TERNAT** is the most northern and most important of the Moluccas, though it scarcely exceeds twenty-four miles in

circumference. In 1638 the Batavians formed an alliance with the king of Ternat and the lesser princes, which has been repeatedly renewed; but garrisons are established to enforce the observance, and the sultans of Ternat and Tidore are watched with great attention. Ternat consists chiefly of high land, abounding with streams, which burst from the cloudy peaks. The chief quadrupeds, are goats, deer, and hogs, and the birds are of distinguished beauty, particularly the king-fisher, clothed in scarlet and mazareen blue, called by the natives the Goddess. In Ternat the Boa-serpent is sometimes found, of the length of thirty feet; and by its power of suction and constriction is reported sometimes to swallow even small deer.

Equally distinguished are the most southern spice islands of AMBOYNA and BANDA, cloves being now restricted, so far as Dutch avarice could effect, to Amboyna, and nutmegs to Banda. Amboyna was discovered by the Portuguese about 1515, but was not seized till 1564; and was conquered by the Dutch about 1607. This celebrated isle is about 60 B. miles in length from N. to S. and on the west side there is a large bay, which divides it into two limbs or peninsulas. On the eastern side is another bay, with a bad harbour, where the Portuguese erected their chief fortress Victoria. The town of Amboyna, the capital of the isle, stands near the S. W. extremity, and is neatly built; the houses, on account of the frequent earthquakes, seldom exceed one floor. The face of this island is beautiful, woody mountains and verdant vales being interspersed with hamlets, and enriched by cultivation. The clove tree grows to the height of about forty or fifty feet, with spreading branches and long pointed leaves. In deep sheltered vales some trees will produce thirty pounds weight annually, the chief crop being from November to February. The soil is mostly a reddish clay, but in the vales blackish and sandy. When Amboyna was recently seized by the English, it was found, with its dependencies, to contain 45,252 souls, of which 17,813 were Protestants, the rest Mahometans, except a few Chinese and savages. The Dutch are tolerably polished, this being the next settlement to Batavia in wealth and consequence. The sugar and coffee are excellent, and among many delicious fruits is the mangosteen of Hindostan.

co  
ma  
east  
is  
the  
was  
of  
tree  
fruit  
meg  
bear  
near  
mar  
when  
cove  
in p

1. T  
isles w  
twenty  
degrees  
that fol  
2. Pa  
3. Ne  
4. Ne  
5. Ne  
6. Th  
discover  
or rather

BANDA, or LANTOR, is the chief isle of a group which comprises six or seven others; it does not exceed eight B. miles in length, W. to E. and the greatest breadth at its eastern extremity may be five miles. The nutmeg tree is the principal object of cultivation in these isles. When the English seized these isles in 1796, the annual produce was about 163,000 pounds of nutmegs, and 46,000 pounds of mace. The nutmeg tree grows to the size of a pear tree, the leaves resembling those of the laurel, and bears fruit from the age of ten to one hundred years. The nutmeg, when ripe on the tree, has both a very curious and beautiful appearance: it is about the size of an apricot, and nearly of a similar colour, with the same kind of hollow mark all round it; in shape it is somewhat like a pear: when perfectly ripe the rind over the mark opens, and discovers the mace, of a deep red, growing over and covering in part the thin shell of the nutmeg, which is black.

---

## AUSTRALASIA.

UNDER THIS DENOMINATION ARE COMPRISED,

1. THE central and chief land of New Holland, with any isles which may be discovered in the adjacent Indian ocean, twenty degrees to the W. and between twenty and thirty degrees to the E. including particularly all the large islands that follow:
2. Papua, or New Guinea.
3. New Britain and New Ireland, with the Solomon Isles.
4. New Caledonia, and the New Hebudes.
5. New Zealand.
6. The large island called Van Diemen's Land, recently discovered to be separated from New Holland by a strait, or rather channel, called Bass's strait.



## I. NEW HOLLAND.

SOME suppose that this extensive region, when more thoroughly investigated, will be found to consist of two, three, or more vast islands, intersected by narrow seas. However this be, the most recent and authentic charts still indicate New Holland as a country fully entitled to the appellation of a continent. The length from E. to W. is about 43 degrees of longitude, in the medial latitude of 25°, that is about 2340 g. miles. The breadth from N. to S. extends from 11° to 39°, being 28 degrees, 1680 g. miles. which is one quarter less than Europe, the smallest of the ancient continents.

The first civilized people to whom it was disclosed were the Spaniards or Portuguese, the earliest European navigators in this portion of the globe.

The Portuguese being supplanted by the Dutch, the latter are regarded by president Des Brosses as the chief discoverers of Australasia, between the year 1616 and 1644. The first discovery he dates in the month of October, 1616, when the western extremity was explored by Hartog.

In 1642 that celebrated navigator Tasman, leaving Batavia with two ships, performed almost a circuit of Australasia, and discovered the *southern* land of *Van Diemen*, with New Zealand, and some isles of less consequence.

The eastern coast having been carefully examined by York, and justly appearing of great importance, was formally taken possession of in the name of the king of Great Britain, 1770; and was selected by government as a proper place of transportation for criminals sentenced to that punishment by the laws of their country. The first ship sailed from Spithead on the 30th January, 1787, and arrived on the 20th of the same month in the following year. Botany Bay being found to be a station of inferior advantages to what were expected, port Jackson was preferred, on the south side of which, at a spot called Sidney Cove, the colony was finally settled. Port Jackson is one of the noblest harbours in the world, extending about fourteen miles in length with numerous creeks or coves.

The most recent accounts seem to authenticate the flourishing state of the settlement. The mode of cultivation has been improved, coal and rock salt discovered; and there is room to expect that this wide territory will not be found deficient in the usual riches of nature.

**INHABITANTS.** From the accounts of various navigators, there is room to infer that this extensive tract is peopled by three or four races of men, those observed in the S. W. being described as different from those in the N. and both from those in the E. with whom alone we are intimately acquainted. These are perhaps in the most early stage of society which has yet been discovered in any part of the globe. They are merely divided into families, the senior being styled *Be-ana*, or *Father*. One tribe numerous and muscular, has the singular prerogative of exacting a tooth from young men of other families, the sole token of government or subordination. No religion whatever is known, though they have a faint idea of a future existence, and think their people return to the clouds, whence they originally fell. They are of a low stature, and ill made; the arms, legs, and thighs, being remarkably thin. Fish is the only food of those on the coast, while a few in the woods subsist on such animals as they can catch, and climb trees for honey, flying squirrels, and opossums. The features of the women are not unpleasant, though approaching to the negro. The black bushy beards of the men, and the bone or reed which they thrust through the cartilage of the nose, gives them a disgusting appearance; which is not improved by the practice of rubbing fish oil into their skins, as a protection from the air and mosquitos, so that in hot weather the stench is intolerable. They colour their faces with white or red clay. The women are marked by the loss of the two first joints of the little finger of the left hand, as they were supposed to be in the way when they coiled their fishing lines. Some are nearly as black as African negroes, while others exhibit a copper colour, but the hair is long, not woolly like the African. Their noses are flat, nostrils wide, sunk eyes, thick brows and lips, with a mouth of prodigious width, but the teeth white and even. "Many had very prominent jaws; and there was one man, who, but for the gift of speech, might very well have passed for an ourang-outang."

The huts are constructed of the bark of trees, in the form of an oven, the fire being at the entrance. Here they sleep promiscuously. Fish are killed with a kind of prong, or taken by the women, with lines of bark and hooks made of the mother of pearl oyster. The fish are often broiled on a fire laid on sand in the canoe. Beasts are taken in a kind of toils. Caterpillars and worms are likewise articles of food. The canoes are made of bark extended on a timber frame.

These poor savages are the abject slaves of superstition, believing in magic and witchcraft and ghosts; they have also spells against thunder and lightning, and pretend to foretel events by the meteors called falling stars. Young people are buried, but those who have passed the middle age are burnt; a rude tumulus being erected by way of tomb.

**LANGUAGE.** The language is reported to be grateful to the ear, expressive and sonorous, having no analogy with any other known language.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** From its situation on the southern side of the equator, the seasons are like those of the southern part of Africa and America, the reverse of those in Europe; the summer corresponding with our winter, and the spring with autumn. Mr. Collins found the weather in December very hot, but the climate was allowed to be fine and salubrious. The rains were heavy, appearing to fall chiefly about the full and change of the moon; and at intervals there were storms of thunder and lightning.

The general aspect of the country seems hilly, but not mountainous, partly covered with tall trees clear from underwood; on the shores large swamps also occur. The soil around Botany Bay is black and fat, and fertile of plants. Considerable quantities of maize and wheat have been raised, particularly on Norfolk Island.

**RIVERS, LAKES, AND MOUNTAINS.** Concerning the rivers, lakes and mountains of New Holland, there can be but little information.

**ANIMALS.** This wide country presents a peculiarity in the animals, being mostly of the opossum kind, and leaping habitually on the hind legs: the chief in size is the Kangooroo. The native dogs are of the chacal kind, and never bark. Among the few other quadrupeds yet described are weazels and ant-eaters, with that singular animal the

duck  
comp  
eagle  
also b  
kind  
feet in  
beef.  
pelica  
the bl

TH

lasia,  
their s  
discove  
had sa  
plore t  
from b  
a vast i  
breadth

O

ry, in  
bably e  
Europe  
part are  
They an  
negroes  
live in tr  
after the  
Papuan  
built on  
Bornean  
men see  
of clay w  
wood.

"The  
the men  
rough an  
ed by the  
flat, mout

duck-billed platypus, the jaws being elongated into the complete bill of a bird. Among the birds are the brown eagle, several falcons, and many elegant parrots; there are also bustards and partridges, with some pigeons. A new kind of cassowary must not be omitted, said to be seven feet in length: it is not uncommon, and the flesh tastes like beef. Among the aquatic birds are the heron, and gigantic pelicans. There are also peculiar ducks and geese; and the black swan is a rare progeny of the new continent.

## II. PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

THIS country is one of the most interesting in Australasia, as partaking of the opulence of the Moluccas, and their singular varieties of plants and animals. It was first discovered by Saavedra, a Spanish Captain, in 1528, who had sailed from Mexico by the command of Cortez, to explore the Spice islands. This extensive country is still far from being completely investigated, but is conceived to be a vast island of more than 1200 miles in length, by a medial breadth of perhaps 300.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** On this extensive territory, in a situation so highly favoured by nature, and probably enriched with the choicest productions, there is no European settlement. The inhabitants of the northern part are called Papous, whence the name of the country. They are black, and even said to have the woolly hair of negroes. In the interior is a race called Haraforas, who live in trees, which they ascend by a notched pole, drawing it after them to prevent surprise. The appearance of the Papuans and their habitations is grotesque, the latter being built on stages in the water; in which they resemble the Borneans and other nations in the Asiatic isles. The women seem the most industrious in making mats, and pots of clay which they afterwards burn with dry grass or brush wood.

“ The aspect of these people is frightful and hideous; the men are stout in body, their skin of a shining black, rough and often disfigured with marks like those occasioned by the leprosy; their eyes are very large, their noses flat, mouth from ear to ear, their lips amazingly thick, espe-

cially the upper lip; their hair woolly, either a shining black or fiery red. The men by way of ornament hang round their necks the tusks of boars. The heads of the women are of less size than those of the men, and in their left ear they wear small brass rings."

The chief commerce is with the Chinese, from whom they purchase their instruments and utensils. Their returns are ambergris, tortoise-shell, small pearls, birds of paradise, and other birds, which the Papuans dry with great skill. Some slaves are also exported, probably captives taken in intestine wars.

The natural history of this country is little known, but the zoology is striking and romantic. Papua is the chosen residence of the splendid and singular birds of paradise, of which ten or twelve sorts are enumerated by Mr. Pennant. They alight on the highest trees, seeming to feed on berries, and according to some on nutmegs and butterflies: and are either shot with blunt arrows, or caught with bird-lime or nooses. The bowels and breast bone being extracted, they are dried with smoke and sulphur, sold for nails or bits of iron, and exported to Banda. Papua also boasts of elegant parrots; while the crowned or gigantic pigeon almost equals a turkey in size.

Some of the small adjacent islands are better known than the main land of Papua; as Waijoo, or Wadjoo, which is an isle of considerable size, and said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. And Salvatti another populous island, governed by a raja. The people of these two large islands resemble those of the main land of Papua, being a singular race of horrible appearance, and great ferocity. They live on fish, or turtle, and sago, that tree abounding in Papua, but the substance is chiefly prepared by the people of Waijoo.

### III. NEW BRITAIN, AND NEW IRELAND, WITH THE SOLOMON ISLES.

NEW BRITAIN was first explored and named by Dampier in 1700. In 1767 Captain Carteret passed through a channel between New Britain and New Ireland. In these parts the nutmeg tree is found abundant, being perhaps the most remote region towards the east, of that valuable plant.

Dampier  
tague  
terspo  
count  
ed to  
partic

IN  
New  
Their  
bed w  
said to  
nose o  
were r

The  
are a l  
N. W  
Some  
deep b  
the ne  
canoes  
In bash  
of roots

IV

THE  
1774.

New  
to be a  
semblin

The  
Pacific.

posts, a  
full of s  
hair wh

comb, w  
and fish

In Ta  
able vol  
tains, s

Dampier visited a bay in New Britain, called Port Montague, and found the land mountainous and woody, but interspersed with fertile vales and beautiful streams. The country seemed very populous. The chief products seemed to be cocoa nuts, but there were yams, and other roots, particularly ginger.

**INHABITANTS.** Captain Carteret found the natives of New Ireland very hostile, having lances headed with flint. Their faces were streaked with white, and their hair dabbled with powder of the same colour. They are black, and said to be woolly headed, but without the thick lips or flat nose of the negro. Some of the canoes of New Ireland were ninety feet in length, formed out of a single tree.

The Solomon Islands discovered by Mendana, in 1575, are a large group, extending from Lord Anson's isle in the N. W. to the isle called Egmont by Carteret in the S. E. Some of the natives were of a copper colour, others of a deep black, with a wrapper of linen around the waist, while the neck was ornamented with little beads of gold. The canoes were small, two being commonly fastened together. In baskets of palm leaves they carry a kind of bread made of roots.

#### IV. NEW CALEDONIA, AND THE NEW HEBUDES.

**THESE** regions were discovered by Captain Cook in 1774.

New Caledonia is a large island, and the natives are said to be a muscular race, of a deep brown complexion, resembling those of New Zealand.

The women are more chaste than in the other isles of the Pacific. The houses are neat, some having carved door posts, and they rise in the form of a bee hive, warm but full of smoke. The dress is a slight wrapper; and the hair which is frizzled, not woolly, is ornamented with a comb, while the beard is worn short. They subsist on roots and fish, the country being very barren and rocky.

In Tanna, one of the New Hebudes, there is a remarkable volcano, with some hot springs. Here are found plantains, sugar canes, yams, and several kinds of fruit trees.

## V. NEW ZEALAND.

THIS country was first discovered by Tasman in 1642, but he did not land.

Our great navigator Cook explored these regions in 1770, and discovered a strait which divides the country into two large islands. One is not less than 600 B. miles in length, by about 150 in medial breadth; and the other is little inferior in size.

One of these islands appears to be far more fertile than the other; but both enjoy a temperate climate, similar to that of France. The natives were observed to be of a brown complexion, little deeper than the Spanish, and some are even fair. They equal the tallest Europeans in stature; and their features are commonly regular and pleasing. It is singular to observe such a diversity between them and the natives of New Holland, when theory would expect to find them the same race of men. So far as present discoveries extend, the natives of New Holland and Papua seem to display an African origin; while most of the other islands in the Pacific appear to have been peopled from Asia.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The New Zealanders inter their dead; they also believe that the third day after the interment the heart separates itself from the corpse, and is carried to the clouds by an attendant spirit.

Suicide is very common among the New Zealanders, and this they often commit by hanging themselves on the slightest occasions; thus a woman who has been beaten by her husband will perhaps hang herself immediately.

They have no other division of time than the revolution of the moon, until the number amounts to one hundred, which they term "Ta-iee E-tow," that is one Etow, or hundred moons; and it is thus they count their age, and calculate all other events.

The natives have no *morai*, or place of worship; but the priests alone address the gods for prosperity.

The flax of New Zealand has excited particular attention, being of a beautiful silky appearance, and the plant remarkably tall. The culture has been attempted both in France and England without success; perhaps from some

remain  
sons.  
land n  
fox do

The  
ting th  
of jad  
paint.  
Hollan  
each of  
feet lon  
rigger,  
often fa  
carry th  
ously ca  
the pa-  
they di  
bodies o  
voured

THIS  
expanse  
eminent  
discover  
about 16  
divided f  
leagues v  
mon stat  
the hair a  
lineamen  
groes. T  
smeared  
of New H  
out by fire  
a rude ha

remarkable difference in soil, or the entire reversion of seasons. It is not a little remarkable, that in this extensive land no quadruped was observed, except a few rats, and a fox dog, which is a domestic animal with the natives.

The general dress is an oblong garment made by knotting the silky flax; and the ears are ornamented with bits of jad or beads, the face being often besmeared with a red paint. The habitations are far superior to those in New Holland; and the boats are well built of planks raised upon each other, and fastened with strong withes. Some are fifty feet long, and so broad as to be able to sail without an outrigger, but the smaller sort commonly have one, and they often fasten two together by rafters. The large canoes will carry thirty men or more; and have often a head ingeniously carved. Their weapons are spears and javelins, with the pa-too, a kind of club or rude battle-axe; and in combat they distort their features like demons. The yet warm bodies of their enemies are cut in pieces, broiled, and devoured with peculiar satisfaction.

#### VI. VAN DIEMAN'S LAND.

THIS is the last great division yet discovered of the wide expanse of Australasia. The name was imposed by that eminent Dutch navigator Tasman. It has been recently discovered to be an island, in the form of an oblong square, about 160 B. miles in length, by half that breadth, being divided from New Holland by a strait, more than thirty leagues wide. The natives were entirely naked; of a common stature, but rather slender, the skin being black, and the hair as woolly as that of any native of Guinea, but their lineaments were more pleasing than those of African negroes. The hair and beards, and of some the faces, were smeared with red ointment. The hovels resemble those of New Holland; but sometimes large trees are hollowed out by fire to the height of six or seven feet, so as to form a rude habitation.



## POLYNESIA.

THE following are the chief subdivisions comprised under the denomination of Polynesia.

1. The Pelew Isles.
2. The Ladrões, a chain extending in a northerly direction, the small islands in the Pacific seeming to be mostly the summits of ranges or groups of mountains.
3. The Carolines, a long range from E. to W. so as perhaps, in strictness, to include the Pelews.
4. The Sandwich Isles.
5. The Marquesas.
6. The Society Isles, so named in honour of the Royal Society.
7. The Friendly Isles.

There are besides, many isles scattered in different directions, which it would be difficult to connect with any group, and indeed none of them, yet discovered, appears to be of any consequence.

## I. THE PELEW ISLES.

THIS group recently attracted considerable attention, from an ingenious and pleasing account of them, drawn up by Mr. Keate, from the papers of captain Wilson, who suffered shipwreck on these islands in 1783. The narrative is doubtless heightened, but the people appear to be a most gentle and amiable race, the gay and innocent children of nature. It is a peculiarity, in the oriental archipelago, that the small isles are the chief seats of comparative civilization, by the concentration of society. Where there is no room for secession, the society becomes as it were one family.

The Pelewans are a stout well made people rather above the middle stature. Their complexions are of a far deeper colour than what is understood by the copper hue, but not black, and their hair is long and flowing. The men are en-

tirely  
or rat  
sexes  
is allo  
pearar  
that t

The  
there  
nobles  
vested  
person  
Our d  
neglec  
they w  
pears  
the su  
is the  
light,  
houses  
ground  
fire-pla  
are lar  
articles  
South  
and the  
nament

The  
fruit an  
bamboo  
except  
the hou

THI  
given b  
first dis  
In co  
derably  
Spanish

tirely naked, while the women only wear two little aprons, or rather fringes, made of the husk of the cocoa nut. Both sexes are tatoood, and the teeth are dyed black. Polygamy is allowed, and the dead are interred. There seems no appearance of religion of any kind, though they have an idea that the soul survives the body.

The government is in the hands of a king, under whom there are *rufaks*, or chiefs, who also constitute a kind of nobles. The property of all the land is supposed to be vested in the sovereign; while that of the people is only personal, as a canoe, weapons, or rude articles of furniture. Our domestic poultry are here wild in the woods, and were neglected by the natives, till taught by the English that they were proper for food. Their chief nourishment appears to be fish; but they make a kind of sweetmeat from the sugar-cane, which seems indigenous. The chief drink is the milk of the cocoa nut. They commonly rise at daylight, and immediately go to bathe in fresh water. Their houses are raised on large stones, about three feet from the ground, being constructed of planks and bamboos, and the fire-place in the middle, secured with hard rubbish. There are large mansions for public meetings. In general their articles resemble those of Otaheite, and other isles in the South Sea. The weapons are spears, darts, and slings: and the canoes are formed of the trunk of a tree, neatly ornamented.

The ebony tree is found in the forests, and the bread fruit and cocoa tree seem to abound, with sugar-canes and bamboos. No kind of grain was seen, nor any quadrupeds, except some rats in the woods, and three or four cats in the houses.

## II. THE LADRONES.

THIS appellation implies the Isles of Robbers, and was given by that distinguished navigator Magalhaens, who first discovered these islands in 1521.

In colour, speech, manners, and government, they considerably resemble the people of the Philippines, before the Spanish conquest. These isles were then very populous.

Guam, the largest, is forty leagues of circuit, having thirty thousand inhabitants.

The Ladrões are computed to be twelve or fourteen in number; but not above three or four are inhabited. Their vessels, called flying proas, have been esteemed singular specimens of naval architecture.

In these seas is the stupendous rock called Lot's Wife, rising in the form of a pyramid, and thus described by Mr. Meares in his voyage: "The latitude of this rock was  $29^{\circ} 50'$  north, the longitude  $142^{\circ} 23'$  east of Greenwich. The waves broke against its rugged front, with a fury proportioned to the immense distance they had to roll before they were interrupted by it. It rose almost perpendicular to the height of near three hundred and fifty feet. A small black rock appeared just above the water, at about forty or fifty yards from the western edge. There was a cavern on its south-eastern side, into which the waters rolled with an awful and tremendous noise. In regarding this stupendous rock, which stood alone in an immense ocean, we could not but consider it as an object which had been able to resist one of those great convulsions of nature that change the very form of those parts of the globe which they are permitted to desolate."

### III. THE CAROLINES.

THIS is the largest group, or rather the most extensive range of islands in the Pacific ocean. This chain appears to have been first discovered by the Spaniards in 1686, and was named from the Spanish monarch Charles II. They are about thirty in number, and very populous, except three which were uninhabited. The natives resemble those of the Philippines, and chiefly live upon fish and cocoa nuts. According to the letters of the Jesuits, each island was subject to its chief, but all respected a monarch, who resided at Lamurec.

They believe in certain celestial spirits, and think they descend to bathe in a sacred lake in Fallalo, but there are neither temples nor idols, nor any appearance of worship. The dead are sometimes thrown into the sea, and at others interred, the grave being surrounded with a stone wall. It

is said  
have  
mul  
Crim  
Th  
but t  
this d  
know  
to be  
one of  
settled

TH  
the gr  
largest  
ference  
this abl  
1779.

The  
those o  
is some  
aus: b  
owing t  
noses to  
and affe  
the prou  
genious  
ture and  
tims, bu  
at least s  
is gener  
is a kind  
the cocoa  
dies; an  
dress con  
maro, pre  
passes be  
battle the  
and this a

VOL. II

is said that those of Yap worship a kind of crocodile, and have their magicians. Polygamy is allowed, and the Tamul or chief of the large isle of Hogoleu had nine wives. Criminals are banished from one isle to another.

They do not appear to have any instruments of music, but their dances are accompanied with songs. Even in this distant quarter of the globe negro slaves are not unknown : and in one or two of the islands the breed is said to be mingled, twenty-nine Spaniards having been left on one of these islands, who are supposed to have married and settled.

#### IV. THE SANDWICH ISLES.

THESE islands appear to have been first discovered by the great navigator Cook, and the island Owhyhee the largest in the group, being about 280 B. miles in circumference, is unfortunately distinguished as the place where this able commander was slain by the natives in February, 1779.

The natives are rather of a darker complexion than those of Otaheite, but the features are pleasing. The hair is sometimes long, sometimes curled, as among Europeans : but the nose is always spread at the point, perhaps owing to the mode of salutation, in which they press their noses together. Captain King represents them as a mild and affectionate people, free from the Otaheitan levity, and the proud gravity of those of the Friendly Isles. This ingenious people has even made some progress in agriculture and manufactures : yet they still sacrifice human victims, but do not eat them like the people of New Zealand, at least so far as information could be obtained. The beard is generally worn ; and among the ornaments of both sexes is a kind of fan to drive away flies, made of the fibres of the cocoa nut, or of long feathers. They tatoo their bodies ; and among females even the tip of the tongue. The dress consists of a narrow piece of coarse cloth called the *maro*, prepared in the same manner as at Otaheite, which passes between the legs, and is fastened round the loins. In battle the men throw a kind of mats over their shoulders, and this armour is neatly manufactured. On solemn occa-

sions the chiefs wear dresses, artfully and beautifully formed of feathers. The women have only a slight wrapper, and the hair is cut short behind, but turned up from their forehead. The food consists chiefly of fish, to which are added yams, plantains, and sugar canes; while people of rank feast on the wild boar, and sometimes the flesh of dogs. The government is in a supreme chief called Eree Taboo, whose funeral is accompanied by the sacrifice of two or more servants. The inferior chiefs are styled Erees; and there is a second class of proprietors, and a third of labourers, all these ranks seeming to be hereditary.

CLIMATE, &c. The climate appears to be more temperate than that of the West Indies; and there is a regular land and sea breeze.

The quadrupeds are few; only hogs, dogs, and rats, being discovered, and the kinds of birds are not numerous. These islands produce abundance of the bread fruit, and sugar canes of amazing size.

#### V. THE MARQUESAS.

THESE islands were discovered by the Spaniards, and in 1774 they were visited by captain Cook, and again by captain Wilson in 1797.

The natives are said to surpass all other nations in symmetry of shape, and regularity of features; and were it not for the practice of tattooing, the complexion would be only tawny, while the hair is of many colours, but none red. Some of the women are nearly as fair as Europeans. A long narrow piece of cloth was wrapt round the waist, the ends being tucked up between the thighs, while a broad piece of the cloth was thrown over their shoulder, reaching half way down the leg.

The religious ceremonies resemble those of Otaheite; and they have a Morai in each district, where the dead are buried under a pavement of large stones. Their deities are numerous, and the chief seems to have little power, custom alone being followed, instead of laws. Like most uncivilized nations, they have no regular meals, but eat five or six times a day, or oftener. The women seem more subjected to the men, than at Otaheite. The canoes

are r  
mon  
carve  
No  
are t  
beaut  
ry wa  
tual s

AL  
wich,  
cluded  
ing to  
the m  
cumfe  
tains,  
the hal  
the na

Nea  
heite,  
semble  
no rive  
from t  
miles t

IN  
tants is  
shade c  
have fir  
elegant  
fumed a  
advanta  
the Mar

The c  
six feet  
distincti  
tors wer  
continue  
sexes is  
muro, a

are made of wood, and the bark of a soft tree, being commonly from sixteen to twenty feet in length, the prow carved in rude resemblance of a human face.

No quadrupeds were discovered except hogs, but there are tame poultry, and the woods are filled with many beautiful birds. In one of these isles an English missionary was left, in the benevolent intention of discouraging mutual slaughter, and human sacrifices.

#### VI. THE SOCIETY ISLES.

ALL the islands from longitude  $160^{\circ}$  west from Greenwich, to the eastern extremity of Polynesia, may be included under the general name of Society Islands, amounting to sixty or seventy. Of these, Otaheite is still by far the most considerable in size, being about 120 miles in circumference. This Island appears to consist of two mountains, a larger and a smaller, joined by a narrow ridge; and the habitations are entirely confined to the level coasts; as the natives crowd to the shores for fish, their chief aliment.

Near the central summit of the large mountain of Otaheite, which in circumference, though not in height, resembles Etna, there is a curious lake of some extent: but no river appears, there being only rivulets, which spring from the skirts, and pursue a brief course of two or three miles to the ocean.

**INHABITANTS.** The natural colour of the inhabitants is olive, inclining to copper. The women are only a shade or two deeper than an European brunette. They have fine black eyes, with white even teeth, soft skin, and elegant limbs; while their hair is of a jetty black, perfumed and ornamented with flowers. But with all these advantages they yield infinitely in beauty to the women of the Marquesas, the face has a broad masculine appearance.

The chiefs are taller than the people, few being under six feet; and as personal size and strength are the chief distinctions in early society, it is probable that their ancestors were selected for these advantages, which have been continued by superior food and ease. The dress of both sexes is nearly the same, except that the men wear the *muro*, a narrow piece of cloth wrapped round the waist,

and passing between the thighs; an oblong piece, cut in the middle to admit the head, hangs down before and behind; and another piece is wrapped round the middle, and a square mantle is thrown over all. Both sexes wear garlands of flowers and feathers; and the women use a kind of bonnet made of cocoa leaves. Parturition is easy; and the infant can swim as soon as it can walk.

Their voice and speech are soft and harmonious; and their dialect is the Italian of the Pacific ocean. Their rude manufactures are truly wonderful, and evince the greatest ingenuity. Their dwellings are about eighteen feet in length, with a few articles of furniture, such as trays, baskets, mats, and a large chest.

**RELIGION.** Their deities are numerous; each family having its Tee, or guardian spirit, whom they worship at the Morai; but they have a great god, or gods of a superior order, styled Fwhanow Po, or the progeny of night. These benevolent people cannot conceive a future punishment; and regard the idea alone as the utmost effort of human malignity. But they admit the immortality of the soul, and degrees of future eminence and happiness, proportioned to its virtue and piety. The Tahouras, or priests, are numerous, and have great power; but all the chiefs officiate on certain occasions. The human victims are commonly criminals, and are killed during sleep; a curious instance of ferocious superstition, mingled with mildness of character.

**ANIMALS.** The chief animals are hogs, and they have also dogs and poultry. The bread fruit tree abounds; and large plantations are made of cocoa trees and plantains. The soil of the low lands, and of the vales which intersect the ridge towards the ocean, is remarkably fertile, consisting of a rich blackish mould. In the north the harvest of bread fruit begins about November, and continues till the end of January: while in the southern part it often begins in January and continues till November. The lake above mentioned is said to be fathomless; but its shores are well peopled by an industrious race. The chief harbour of Otaheite appears to be Matavai, on the north side of the island.

The next island in regard to size is Ulitea: but this and the others of this group, are of far inferior dimensions to Otaheite, and hardly claim attention in a general description.

TH  
ing th  
and s  
The r  
the dis  
by T  
those  
behavi  
greate  
ingenu  
custom  
appear  
Acco  
island i  
the wh  
about s  
The wi  
proach  
of Tong  
at its g  
hogs, b  
Some  
useful a  
the Eur  
From  
the ISL  
ant in th  
these isl  
and nin  
captain  
chiefs w  
were sur  
ent kind  
women v  
remarka  
despised  
The villa  
taneous  
colonades  
Hogs, do  
the coco  
Iron and

## VII. THE FRIENDLY ISLES.

THIS group extends chiefly from S. W. to N. E. including the Feejee Isles, those called the Isles Navigators, and several detached isles in a more northerly position. The name was imposed by captain Cook, in testimony of the disposition of the people ; but they had been discovered by Tasman so early as 1643. They are contrasted with those of Otaheite, as being of a more grave and regular behaviour ; and the power of the chiefs is more despotic. A greater security of property has also superinduced more ingenuity and industry : but in general the manners and customs approach so nearly, that a farther account might appear repetition.

According to latest information Tongataboo the chief island is in an universal and surprising state of cultivation, the whole island consisting of inclosures, with reed fences about six feet high, intersected with innumerable roads. The whole is such a picture of industry, as to form a reproach to nations who call themselves civilized. The length of Tongataboo is only about sixteen miles, by about eight at its greatest breadth. The commodities are, as usual, hogs, bread fruit, cocoa nuts, and yams.

Some missionaries were left here, who imparted some useful arts to the natives, but rats were very destructive to the European plants.

From the accounts of La Perouse it would appear that the ISLANDS OF NAVIGATORS, are by far the most important in this large group. At Maouna, one of the largest of these islands, captain De Langle, Lamanon the naturalist, and nine seamen were massacred by the inhabitants, the captain having unadvisedly given beads to a few of the chiefs while he neglected others. At Maouna the frigates were surrounded with two hundred canoes, full of different kinds of provisions, fowls, hogs, pigeons, or fruit. The women were very pretty and licentious ; and the men of remarkable stature, strength and ferocity ; so that they despised the comparatively diminutive size of the French. The villages are delightfully situated in the midst of spontaneous orchards, and the huts neatly erected, with rude colonades, and covered with leaves of the cocoa palm. Hogs, dogs and fowls abounded ; with the bread fruit tree, the cocoa nut, the banana, the guava, and the orange. Iron and cloth were despised, and beads alone acceptable.



## AMERICA.

---

WE come now to treat of a continent of vast extent and fertility, and the last discovered quarter of the terraqueous globe. Of this extensive region the far greater part remains to be reclaimed from a state of nature, but promises to reward the hand of industry as liberally as either of the more ancient divisions; and to produce events as worthy of place in the annals of civilization and improvement. In treating this portion of geography, we will pursue nearly the same arrangement as in what has gone before.

**EXTENT.** The southern limits of the American continent is clearly estimated from the strait of Magalhaens, or according to the French depravation of a Portuguese name, Magellan. But the northern extent is not ascertained with equal precision. If Baffin's bay really exist, the northern limit may extend to 80 degrees, or perhaps to the pole. But amidst the remaining uncertainty, it will be sufficient to estimate the length of America from the 72d degree of north latitude to the strait of Magalhaens, or the 54th degree of south latitude; a space of 126 degrees, or 7560 geographical miles.

In South America the greatest breadth is from cape Blanco in the west to that of St. Roque in the east; which, according to the best maps, is 48 degrees, or 2880 g. miles. But in the north the breadth may be computed from the promontory of Alaska to the most eastern point of Labrador, or even of Greenland, which would add more than a third part to the estimate. In British miles the length of America may be estimated at 8800, and supposing the breadth of North America 3840 g. miles, it will, in British miles, be about 4400.

globe  
the r  
proac  
perha  
is con  
New  
differ  
rious  
to wa  
quarte  
they v  
to be  
out of  
ners'  
It may  
quarte  
advent  
spectin  
nothin  
ful his  
In t  
sufficie  
jewels,  
and a  
Portug  
round i  
tion th  
east.  
guese  
navigat  
Good F  
western  
him to  
or rath  
western  
With  
he prop  
laid his  
but the  
then ap  
time di  
intrigue

DISCOVERY, &c. Whether this quarter of the globe was first peopled from the north-west side of Europe, the north-east of Asia, or the shores of Africa that approach nearest to the coast of Brazil, or from all three, will perhaps always remain the subject of conjecture. There is considerable plausibility in tracing the Aborigines of the New World to all of these sources, as there is a sufficient difference in the persons, language, and customs of the various savage tribes, dispersed over this extensive continent, to warrant all of these suppositions. But from whatever quarter these people originally came, it is highly probable they were driven hither by stress of weather: for it is not to be supposed that men would willingly trust themselves out of sight of land, without any knowledge of the mariners' compass, of which they must have been ignorant. It may be also very safely concluded, that from whatever quarter they departed, they never returned to narrate their adventures; and, of course, all that has been written respecting the knowledge the ancients had of America, is nothing more than fanciful theory, founded on very doubtful history.

In the beginning of the fifteenth century Europe was sufficiently acquainted with the treasures of the east, its jewels, precious metals, silks and spices, to excite avidity; and a strong spirit of enterprise. About this time the Portuguese visited the western coasts of Africa, and, sailing round its southern promontory, were the first European nation that opened a direct commercial intercourse with the east. Columbus, who had been many years in the Portuguese service, conceived it possible to discover a shorter navigation to these wealthy regions than round the Cape of Good Hope. In the voyages he had made to Africa, and the western isles, he had gained such information as induced him to believe there was a western continent less distant, or rather that he could reach the East Indies by sailing a western course from Europe.

With this persuasion strongly impressed on his mind, he proposed to undertake a voyage of discovery. He first laid his plan before the state of Genoa, his native country, but there it was reprobated as visionary, and rejected: he then applied to John II. king of Portugal, a prince at that time distinguished for his commercial enterprize, but the intrigues of some influential men prevented his success.

Undiscouraged by disappointment, where he had most reason to hope for encouragement, he at last presented himself to Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; where, after many years attendance and solicitation, he at last succeeded—owing to the superior genius and enterprise of the Queen—She resolved to patronize Columbus, and to furnish him with a small fleet for the purpose of his intended voyage: but so indifferent were the king and his courtiers to the important undertaking, that three ships (two of them very small) and ninety men were all the assistance he could obtain. With this small force, the cost of which was hardly 20,000 dollars, he left the port of Palos, in Andalusia, on the 3d of August, 1492, and after combating the winds and waves for ten weeks on an untried ocean, on the 12th of October, he discovered and landed on San Salvador, one of the Bahama islands. Proceeding south from San Salvador he discovered the large island of Cuba, and after that Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, on which last he built a fort, and formed the first European settlement in America.

But as it is now universally admitted that Greenland forms part of America, the discovery must of course be traced to the first visitation of Greenland by the Norwegians, in the year 982; which was followed in the year 1003 by the discovery of Vinland, which seems to have been part of Labrador, or of Newfoundland. The colony in Vinland was soon destroyed by intestine divisions; but that in Greenland continued to flourish till maritime intercourse was impeded by the encroaching shoals of arctic ice. Though the first European colony in America was thus lost, the Danes asserted their right by settlements on the western coast, called new Greenland, to distinguish it from the original colony on the eastern shores, or what is called Old Greenland.

Greenland continued to be well known; and, as many English vessels sailed to Iceland in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, it is probable that this part of America was not wholly unvisited by them.

The chief epochs of American discovery of course are: A. D. 982. Greenland discovered by the Norwegians, who planted a colony.

1003. Vinland, that is a part of Labrador or Newfoundland, visited by the Norwegians, and a small colony left, which, however, soon perished.

A  
cove  
exer  
14  
on F  
he w  
His r  
to re  
pres  
carve  
red l  
order  
tober  
day l  
and a  
land!  
dawn  
two l  
of ex  
to th  
great  
tors a  
being  
Th  
called  
tive n  
being  
soon a  
visitin  
the 4t  
149  
Steeri  
ribbee  
In t  
and a  
countr  
from t  
no reas  
treated  
149  
where  
the 1st  
Trinid  
From t

After this there seems a long pause, for no farther discovery in America has hitherto been traced, by the utmost exertion of learned research till the time of Colon.

1492. Colon sails from Spain, in quest of the new world, on Friday the 3d day of August. On the first of October he was, by his reckoning, 770 leagues W. of the Canaries. His men began to mutiny, and he was forced to promise to return in three days, if land did not appear. Fortunate presages soon arose, as land-birds, a cane newly cut, a carved piece of wood, and the branch of a tree with fresh red berries. These and other symptoms induced Colon to order the ships to lie to in the evening of the 11th of October, in the certainty of seeing land on the approach of day light. The night was passed in gazing expectation; and a light having been observed in motion, the cry of *land! land!* resounded from the head-most ship. With the dawn of Friday, October 12th, a beautiful isle appeared, two leagues to the north. *Te Deum* was sung with shouts of exultation, and every mark of gratitude and veneration to the admiral. Colon was the first who landed, to the great amazement of the natives, who regarded their visitors as children of the sun, the astonishment on both sides being indescribable.

This first discovery of Colon, as we have observed, he called San Salvador, but it is now better known by the native name of Guanahani, (the cat island of our mariners) being one of the group called the Bahama isles. Colon soon afterwards discovered Cuba and St. Domingo. After visiting the Azores on his return, he arrived at Lisbon on the 4th of March, 1493.

1493. The *second* voyage of Colon 25th September. Steering more southerly, he discovered several of the Caribbee islands. Returned in 1496.

In this second voyage Colon brought a body of cavalry, and a number of large fierce dogs, to assist his barbarous countrymen, in hunting and pursuing the natives: though from the reception he met with on his first voyage, he had no reason to think they would be necessary, as long as he treated the natives with humanity and justice.

1498. *Third* voyage of Colon toward the south-west, where he expected to find the spice Islands of India. On the 1st of August he discovered an island which he called Trinidad, not far from the mouth of the river Oronoco. From the estuary of this river he judged that it must flow

through a country of immense extent; and he landed in several places on the coast of the continent now called Paria. He then returned to Hispaniola, or St. Domingo: and in October 1500, was sent back to Spain in chains!

1499. Ojeda, an officer who had accompanied Colon in his second voyage, sails to America with four ships, but discovered little more than Colon had done. One of the adventurers was Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine man of science, eminently skilled in navigation, who perhaps acted as chief pilot. On his return, Amerigo published the first description that had yet appeared of any part of the new continent: and the caprice of fame has assigned to him an honour above the renown of the greatest conquerors, that of indelibly impressing his name upon this vast portion of the earth.

1500. On his voyage to the East Indies, Cabral, the Portuguese admiral, discovers Brazil. This undesigned discovery evinces, that independently of the sagacity of Colon, America could no longer have remained in obscurity.

1502. Fourth voyage of Colon, in which he discovers a great part of the continent, and particularly the harbour of Porto-bello.

1513. Vasco Nugnez de Balboa descried, from the mountains of the isthmus, the grand Pacific Ocean; and he afterwards waded into the waves, and took possession of it in the name of the Spanish monarch. This discovery seems to have terminated the vain expectation that America formed part of Asia.

It seems unnecessary to trace with minuteness the other epochs of discovery in this quarter. In 1515 the continent was explored as far as Rio de Plata; but even in 1518 little was known concerning its western parts; and twenty-six years had elapsed since the first voyage of Colon, before the existence was rumoured of the empires, or kingdoms of Mexico and Peru. Hispaniola and Cuba still continued to be the chief seats of the Spanish power. In 1519 Cortez, with eleven small vessels, containing 617 men, proceeds to the conquest of Mexico, which was accomplished in 1521. Magalhaens, at the same time, having explored the Pacific Ocean, the discovery of the western coast of America became a necessary consequence. After many reports concerning the riches of Peru, that country was at length visited in 1526 by Pizarro, in a vessel from Pa-

nama  
arro,  
ten ye  
1543

In  
slow.

149  
lish J  
Henry  
to Ind  
and in  
this la  
turned

1500

a north

1513

1534

tablish  
mander  
gulph a  
the foll  
ble stre  
country

1578

tling lar  
possessi  
the sout

The  
the ent  
tent sim

1584.

tunately  
Carolina  
or Delaw  
of the n  
name of  
plied to  
was conf  
ginia.

1585.

of Sir Ric  
a most in  
turned in

nama. In 1530 the conquest of Peru was begun by Pizarro, at the head of 36 cavalry and 144 infantry : and in ten years that empire was divided among his followers. In 1543 the first *Spanish viceroy* appeared in Peru.

In NORTH AMERICA the epochs of discovery were more slow.

1497. Giovanni Gaboto, a Venetian called by the English John Cabot, who had received a commission from Henry VII. in 1495, in the view of tracing a nearer passage to India, discovered Newfoundland, so called by his sailors; and inspected the American shore as far as Virginia : but, this land forming merely an obstacle to his wishes, he returned to England.

1500. Corte de Real, a Portuguese captain, in search of a north-west passage, discovered Labrador.

1513. Florida was discovered by Ponce, a Spanish captain.

1534. Francis I. sending a fleet from St. Maloes, to establish a settlement in North America, Cartier the commander, on the day of St. Laurence, discovered the great gulph and river to which he gave the name of that saint. In the following year he sailed about 300 leagues up this noble stream to a great cataract, built a fort, and called the country New France.

1578. Sir Humphrey Gilbert obtained a patent for settling lands in America. In 1583 he discovered and took possession of the harbour of St. John, and the country to the south, but was lost on his return.

The voyage of Drake round the world served to kindle the enthusiasm of the English ; and Raleigh obtained a patent similar to that of Gilbert.

1584. Two small vessels dispatched by Raleigh unfortunately bent their course to that country now called North Carolina, instead of reaching the noble bays of Chesapeake or Delaware. These vessels returned to England, with two of the natives : and Elizabeth assigned to this region the name of Virginia, an appellation which became laxly applied to the British settlements in North America, till it was confined to a different country from the original Virginia.

1585. Raleigh sent a small colony under the command of Sir Richard Grenville, who settled in the isle of Roanoke, a most incommodious and useless station, whence they returned in 1586. The account of this settlement illustrated

with excellent prints, was published under the auspices of Raleigh; who made other unsuccessful attempts to colonize the country, and afterwards resigned his patent to some merchants, who were contented with a petty traffic. At the death of Elizabeth, 1603, there was not one Englishman settled in America: and the Spaniards and Portuguese alone had formed any establishment on that vast continent.

The venerable Hakluyt, anxious that his country should partake of the benefit of colonies, procured an association of men of rank and talents for this purpose; and a patent was granted by James I. April the 10th, 1606, that monarch being wholly unconscious that he was about to establish an independent and mighty empire. The bay of Chesapeak was discovered in 1607, and the first lasting settlement was founded at James-Town, in modern Virginia. Captain Smith, who afterwards published an account of his voyages, displayed remarkable spirit, perseverance and enterprise: yet so licentious and improvident were the adventurers in general, and so much had they suffered in consequence thereof, that they were about to return to England in 1610, when Lord De-la-war arrived with a considerable reinforcement: and although the latter remained in the country only a short time, yet his prudent conduct gave such a turn to affairs, as established the colony. Some of the principal events that occurred in Virginia, as well as in the other British colonies, after this period, will be taken notice of when we come to describe them separately.

It may not be amiss briefly to state the epochs of a few other remarkable events in the northern regions of this Continent, as this seems to be the most proper place to introduce them.

1585. Capt. John Davis visited the western coast of Greenland, and discovered Davis's straits; in subsequent voyages, he discovered the island of Disko, and Cumberland strait, and navigated as far to the north as latitude  $72^{\circ}$ , where he was stopped by fields of ice. 1610. Hudson discovered the straits that bear his, and that inland sea called Hudson's bay. 1616. Capt. Bilot was sent to attempt a N. W. passage to India—and William Baffin sailed with him as a pilot, who on his return published a pompous account of the discovery of Baffin's bay, and various sounds and islands as far north as  $78^{\circ}$ , all of them perfect-

auspices of  
to colonizé  
at to some  
affic. At  
nglishman  
ortuguese  
continent.  
ry should  
ssociation  
l a patent  
that mo-  
t to esta-  
e bay of  
st lasting  
ern Vir-  
l an ac-  
, perse-  
rovident  
they suf-  
ut to re-  
arrived  
ne latter  
prudent  
the co-  
in Vir-  
ter this  
escribe

f a few  
of this  
e to in-

past of  
equent  
mber-  
e 72°,  
udson  
nd sea  
to at-  
n sail-  
pom-  
rious  
rfect-

at 74° or  
in the mean time 72 degrees may be safely assum-  
ed; whence to the southern boundary, about N. lat. 7°  
30', as marked in the map of Lacruz, there will be 641-2





**NORTH AMERICA.**

Longitude Westward from London 120 110 100



The Sea Seen by M. Hearn 1771

BAFFINS BAY

Bay of Islands

GREENLAND

HERZOG'S NESS

HUDSON'S STRAIT

HUDSON'S BAY

ADIRONDACK

NEWFOUNDLAND

LAKE SUPERIOR

NEW YORK

ATLANTIC OCEAN

UNITED STATES

ATLANTIC OCEAN

LOUISIANA

OCEAN

MEXICO

ISLANDS

HONDURAS

INDIAN ISLANDS

NEW SPAIN

SOUTH AMERICA

The Sea Seen by M. Hearn 1771

BAFFINS BAY

Bay of Islands

GREENLAND

HERZOG'S NESS

HUDSON'S STRAIT

HUDSON'S BAY

ADIRONDACK

NEWFOUNDLAND

LAKE SUPERIOR

NEW YORK

ATLANTIC OCEAN

UNITED STATES

ATLANTIC OCEAN

LOUISIANA

OCEAN

MEXICO

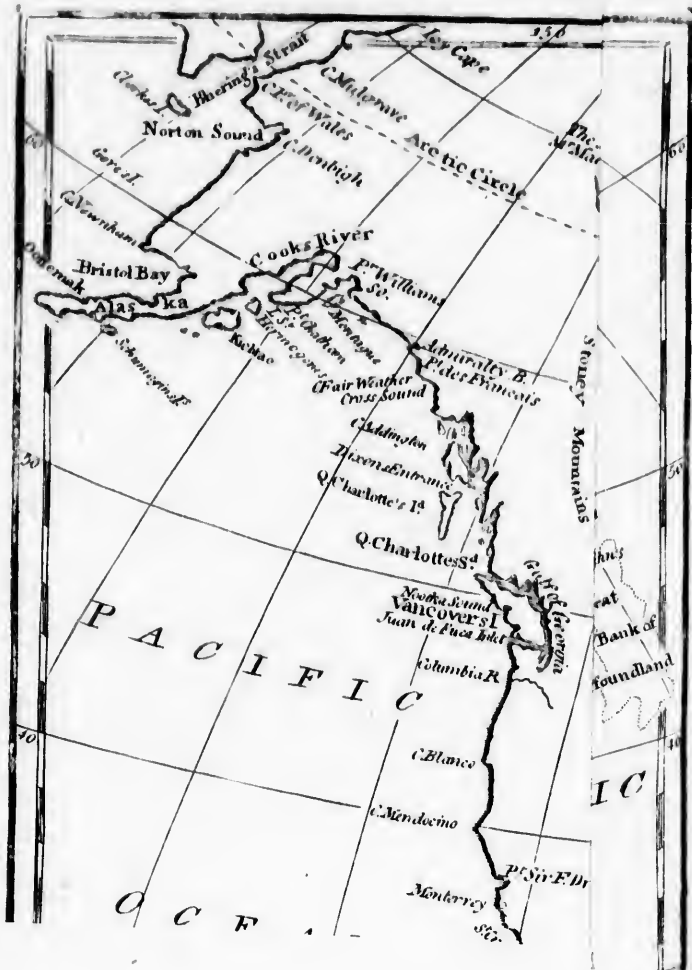
ISLANDS

HONDURAS

INDIAN ISLANDS

NEW SPAIN

SOUTH AMERICA



tempt a l  
 ed with him as a pilot, who on his return published a pom-  
 pous account of the discovery of Baffin's bay, and various  
 sounds and islands as far north as 78°, all of them perfect-

ly un  
 The p  
 by M  
 about  
 coales  
 I  
 mense  
 cussion  
 million  
 lies be  
 nearest  
 is said  
 an equ  
 posing  
 pire of  
 foreign  
 Peru a  
 the oth  
 Paragu  
 serts.  
 not equ

Bo  
 nent is  
 west by  
 understo  
 vince of  
 North A  
 ly ascert  
 on the N  
 north, t  
 75°. In  
 ed; wh  
 30', as r

ly unknown to any preceding or succeeding navigator.— The general line of the Arctic sea, in this quarter, as seen by Mr. Hearne in 1772, and Mr. Mackenzie in 1789, is about latitude  $70^{\circ}$ , a little higher than which it probably coalesces with what is called in our maps Baffin's bay.

**POPULATION.** The general population of this immense Continent remains to be the subject of doubtful discussion; some having supposed that it amounted to 150 millions, while others have sunk it 15 millions. The truth lies between the two opinions, and perhaps approaches nearest to the latter. The population of British America is said not to exceed 200,000, and suppose the savages are an equal number, together they amount to 400,000. Supposing the United States to have 6,000,000 and the empire of Mexico 4,000,000 of native race, and 3,000,000 of foreign extract, and you obtain an aggregate of 13,400,000. Peru and Chili can scarcely contain above 7 millions—the other Spanish dominions 2 millions, and Brazil and Paraguay 4 millions: the other parts are mostly wide deserts. The total then amounts to no more than 26,400,000, not equal to the population of a single state in Europe.

---

## NORTH AMERICA.

**BOUNDARIES.** THIS division of the new continent is bounded on the east by the Atlantic; and on the west by the Great, or Pacific Ocean. On the south it is understood to extend to the vicinity of Panama, the province of Veragua being universally considered as part of North America. The northern limits have not been clearly ascertained; but as it is improbable that a slip of land, on the N. W. of Hudson's Bay, should extend far to the north, the limit may probably be discovered about  $74^{\circ}$  or  $75^{\circ}$ . In the mean time  $72$  degrees may be safely assumed; whence to the southern boundary, about N. lat.  $7^{\circ} 30'$ , as marked in the map of Lacruz, there will be 641.2

degrees, or 3870 g. miles ; more than 4500 British. The breadth from the promontory of Alaska to the extreme point of Labrador, or the Cape of St. Charles, will exceed the length. If it should be discovered that Greenland is united to the arctic lands of America, as Kamtschatka is, for instance, to Asia, both the length and breadth will be greatly increased.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** In pursuing the arrangement of topics, here adopted in the general description of a continent, the first which occurs is the ancient population ; but our knowledge of the American languages is still so imperfect that the subject is involved in great doubts. None of the native nations of America displays the smallest trace of the oblique eyes, and other remarkable features by which the inhabitants of eastern Asia are distinguished. Far from this, Pallas, Lesseps, Tooke, and other skilful inquirers, have pronounced that the Techuks and Koriaks undoubtedly proceeded from America, as they have not one Asiatic lineament : or we must suppose that these Asiatic tribes have emigrated to America, as it is said that their country was once very populous, and is now but thinly inhabited.

**LANGUAGE.** The languages are various. The European settlements speak the languages of the several mother countries, in some instances a little corrupted. It is to be regretted that neither in North or South America, have the languages of the natives been compared, and classed with requisite care and precision. Travelers, however, in the internal parts of N. A. particularly Charlevoix and Carver, assert that there are but four mother tongues among all the savage tribes dispersed from Labrador to Florida, viz. those of the Siouse or Naudowessis, the Hurons or Iroquois, the Algonquins or Chipewees, and the Cherokees and Chickesaws ; that with a knowledge of these languages, a person might travel 1500 leagues of the country, without an interpreter, and make himself understood by above one hundred different tribes, who have as many different dialects. These four primitive languages have little or no affinity to one another, as is sufficiently evident from the pronunciation alone. The Siouse or Naudowessi Indian hisses rather than speaks. His language is exceedingly soft, without any gutturals, and may be easily learned. It prevails altogether on the

west  
of the  
letter  
all th  
er to  
the s  
sweet  
comm  
expre  
RE  
is the  
nation  
Spanis  
The a  
the re  
factory  
quois  
and w  
the or  
and in  
prehen  
ture li  
been g  
death  
animal  
ed ; an  
ed lives  
or cant  
he will  
live in  
ascend  
several  
arms an  
cake to  
ficed to  
Autawa  
are the  
the sav  
CLIM  
tremely  
from ne  
heat of  
than in

west of the Mississippi, and extends perhaps to the shores of the pacific ocean. The Huron knows none of the labial letters, speaks through the throat, and aspirates almost all the syllables. The Algonquin pronounces with a softer tone, and speaks more naturally : his language has not the same force as that of the Huron, but it possesses more sweetness and elegance. All these languages have this in common with those of Asia, that they abound in bold and expressive figures.

**RELIGION.** The ruling religion in North America is the Christian; the Protestant, under various denominations in the United States; the Roman Catholic in the Spanish dominions, and among the French in Canada. The accounts that the Missionaries and travellers give of the religion of the native nations are various and unsatisfactory. A distinguished Missionary asserts that the Iroquois or six nations have no form of religious worship—and when they undertake to discourse on the first man, and the origin of the world, they utter so many absurdities, and in so confused a manner, that it is impossible to comprehend their meaning. They have some ideas of a future life; they believe for instance that those who have been great hunters, or formidable warriors, will pass after death into regions abounding with all manner of fruits and animals, where they will be supremely happy and contented; and, on the contrary, that those who have led wicked lives, and have rendered no public service to his village or canton, will be transported to a barren country, where he will suffer every evil. Many of the Indian nations who live in the south, worship the sun. The Poutewatomies ascend to the top of their cabbins, at sun rise, and after several genuflexions, attended with various motions of the arms and head, present an offering of venison and Indian cake to that luminary. This kind of peace offering sacrificed to the sun or to a Manitou (the name by which the Autawaes distinguish the spirit that presides over them) are the only religious acts that have been discovered among the savages.

**CLIMATE.** The climate of North America is extremely various as may be conceived in a region extending from near the Equator to the arctic circle. In general, the heat of summer and the cold of winter are more intense than in most parts of the ancient continent. Near Hud-

son's Bay Fahrenheit's thermometer has risen in July to 85°, and sunk in January to 45°, below 0. In Georgia it has risen to 100°, in the summer, in the shade, and has been observed as high as 86°, falling the next day as low as 38°, in the winter. The predominant winds are from the west, and south west—and the severest cold is from the N. W. The middle states are remarkable for the steadiness of the weather, particularly the quick transitions from heat to cold. Snow falls plentifully in Virginia, but seldom lies above a few days; yet after a mild day, James River has in one night been filled with ice. These surprising changes are owing to a sudden shifting of the wind to the N. W. and blowing steadily for some hours from that cold quarter. South Carolina, Georgia and Florida are subject to unsufferable heat, furious whirlwinds, hurricanes, overwhelming floods from the ocean, tremendous thunder and lightning. These sudden transitions are every where pernicious to the human frame. From the few observations that have been made on the climate in the western parts of North America, it appears to be more temperate and less affected with sudden variations. That of California seems in general to be moderate and pleasant, though not free from intense heat in summer. In latitude 59°, the land has a most barren and wintry appearance even in June: the gloom is increased by frequent fogs, and La Perouse observes that the glaciers seem perpetual.

**INLAND SEAS.** Among the inland seas of North America may be mentioned the gulphs of Mexico, California, and St. Lawrence; with Hudson's Bay, or rather Hudson's Sea, and what is called the strait of Davis, which is probably a sea of communication between the Atlantic and the arctic oceans. The existence of Baffin's Bay is doubtful.

Of all these seas the gulf of Mexico is the most celebrated, as presenting at its entrance that grand archipelago of North American islands, called the West Indies, and the estuary of the great river Mississippi. From this gulf a singular current sets towards the N. E. called the gulf stream, and passes to the banks of Newfoundland. It is distinguished from other parts of the ocean by the gulf weed; is eight or ten degrees warmer; never sparkles in

the m  
thick

TI

seem

Lawr

name

noble

nume

Bank

miles

numb

thousa

fish w

six po

fish o

United

Hud

entranc

is thirt

miles,

The s

climate

weathe

tract of

the Hu

rived fr

for a N

LA

with th

which r

sion of v

180 at i

42°, to

perior is

greater

ground.

tom gen

ral island

in length

is conne

lake Hur

mated to

united wi

the night; and when it arrives in cool latitudes produces thick fogs.

The opposite shore presents the gulf of California, which seems an estuary of two large rivers. The gulf of St. Lawrence is the well known estuary of a river of the same name, generally frozen from December to April. This noble gulf is closed by the island of Newfoundland, and by numerous sand banks, particularly what is called the Great Bank. This celebrated fishing station is more than 400 miles in length, by about 140 in breadth. The greatest number of cod fish, taken by a single fisherman, is twelve thousand, but the average is seven thousand: the largest fish was four feet three inches in length, and weighed forty-six pounds. More than 500 English vessels commonly fish on the bank; and a considerable number from the United States.

Hudson Sea may be considered as extending from the entrance of Hudson Strait, to its western extremity, that is thirty degrees of long. which in lat.  $60^{\circ}$ , will be 900 g. miles, exceeding the Baltic in length as well as breadth. The shores are generally rocky and precipitous, and the climate is almost the perpetual abode of winter, the hot weather in June being brief though violent. The large tract of territory on the south of this sea is the property of the Hudson's Bay Company, whose chief profits are derived from furs. This sea has been repeatedly explored for a N. W. passage in vain.

**LAKES.** The lakes Superior, Michigan and Huron, with their connecting straits, form one large inland sea, which might be called the sea of Canada. This expanse of water is about 500 miles in length and more than 180 at its greatest breadth, extending from the latitude of  $42^{\circ}$ , to  $48^{\circ}$ . According to the French charts, lake Superior is not less than 1500 miles in circumference. The greater part of the coast consists of rocks and uneven ground. The water is pure and transparent; and the bottom generally composed of large rocks. There are several islands in it, one of which called Minong is about 60 miles in length. More than thirty rivers fall into this lake. It is connected by a strait of about 40 miles in length, with lake Huron, which being the second in magnitude, is estimated to be about 1000 miles in circumference; and it is united with lake Michigan, the third arm of this inland sea



by another strait, called the strait of Michillimakinak. This last lake is about 280 miles long by about 40 miles broad, and lies wholly within the limits of the United States. But to the north of these is the lake of the Woods, which must not be omitted as it forms the north-western boundary of the United States. It is situated on the communication between lake Superior and the upper lakes Winnipeg and Bourbon in the lat. of  $49^{\circ} 37'$ , N. and long. of  $94^{\circ} 31'$  W. from London. After passing lakes Superior, Michigan and Huron, we reach lake Erie, which communicates with them by the straits of Detroit, where the Americans have a garrison. Lake Erie is near 300 miles long from E. to W. and about 40 miles in its broadest part. Near the west end there are several islands, so infested with rattle snakes as to render it unsafe to land on them. The navigation of this lake is accounted more dangerous than that of any other, though storms on all of them are often as formidable as those on the ocean. It discharges itself through the river Niagara, and over the tremendous falls of that river into the west end of lake Ontario; and this last which is the least of the five great lakes of Canada, being about 600 miles in circumference, pours its waters through the river Cataragui into the great river St. Lawrence.

The lake of Winnipeg or Winipic, may also aspire to the name of an inland sea; but it yields considerably to the great Slave lake, or rather sea, a recent discovery, from which Mackenzie's river extends its course to the Arctic ocean. The Slave sea, according to Arrowsmith's maps, is about 200 miles in length by 100 at its greatest breadth.

The smaller lakes shall be briefly described in the divisions of territory to which they more directly belong.

**RIVERS.** Under this head we shall only take notice the great rivers St. Lawrence and Mississippi, reserving the other principal streams to the states in which they are most known.—The river *St. Lawrence* which rises in lake Ontario and running through lower Canada, empties into a gulph of its own name, is universally regarded as the second in North America; being not less than 90 miles wide at its mouth, and navigable for ships of the line as far as Quebec, a distance of 400 miles from the sea. Near Quebec it is five miles in breadth, and at Montreal from two to four. Above this there are rapids

which render the navigation dangerous, but in boats it may be passed to near Kingston and lake Ontario, 743 miles from the sea. But the navigation is interrupted several months in the year by the intense cold of the climate. The *Mississippi* is the largest river that is known in North America. It is the great channel that receives the waters of the Ohio, the Illinois, and their numerous branches from the east, and of the Missouri, the Akanza and Red river, and other inferior streams on the west. The northernmost and most distant branch of its source is in lat.  $49^{\circ} 37'$ , and long.  $94^{\circ} 31'$ , W. from London. Its length to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico, is supposed to be 3000 miles. In this river, in lat.  $44^{\circ} 30'$ , are the falls of St. Anthony, where the stream, more than 250 yards wide, falls perpendicular about 30 feet. But the Missouri is so much larger and bolder than the Mississippi where they unite in lat.  $39^{\circ}$ , that some have supposed that the former is the principal stream. It has been ascended by French traders upwards of 1200 miles, and from its depth and breadth at that distance, appeared to be navigable much higher. In lat.  $47^{\circ} 32'$ , and long.  $101^{\circ} 25'$ , it makes a considerable bend to the south of west.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains of North America are far from rivalling the Andes in the south. Some irregular ranges pervade the Isthmus, but it seems mere theory to consider them connected with the Andes, as they have neither the same character nor direction. On the west of the Province of Darien, a considerable chain passes N. and S. which may be considered as a natural boundary between North and South America.

On the west, so far as discovered, a range of mountains proceeds from New Mexico in a northern direction, and passing on the west of the lakes, joins the ridge called the Stoney Mountains, which extend to the vicinity of the Arctic ocean. The Stoney Mountains are said to be about 3500 feet above their base, which may perhaps be 3000 feet above the sea. In general, from the account of navigators who have visited the N. W. coast, it seems to resemble that of Norway, being a wild alpine country of great extent; while the shore presents innumerable creeks and islands. This tract, from the Stoney Mountains and Mackenzie's river westward to the source of the Oregon and Bering's strait, may perhaps be found to contain the high-

est mountains in North America, when completely explored by the eye of science. On the north-east, Greenland, Labrador, and the countries around Hudson Sea, present irregular masses covered with eternal snow, with black naked peaks, resembling in form the spires of the alps, but of far inferior elevation, mountains generally decreasing in height towards the pole.

The most celebrated mountains in North America are those called the Apalachian, passing through the territory of the United States from the S. W. to the N. E. According to the best maps, they commence on the north of Georgia, where they give source to many rivers running south to the gulf of Mexico; and to the Tennessee and others running north. There are several collateral ridges, as the Iron or Bald Mountains, the White Oak Mountains, and others; the exterior skirt on the N. W. being the Cumberland Mountains. The Apalachian chain thence extends through the western territory of Virginia, accompanied with its collateral ridges; the breadth of the whole being often seventy miles, and proceeds through Pennsylvania, then passes Hudson river; and afterwards rises to greater elevation, but seems to expire in the country of New Brunswick.

The Apalachian chain may thus extend about 900 g. miles, a length unrivalled by any European mountains, except the Norwegian alps. In no chain perhaps are the collateral ridges more distinct; and a naturalist would at once pronounce that the central, or highest, must be granitic, the next schistose, and the exterior belts calcareous.

Before we review the European possessions and the United States of North America, it will not be amiss to take some notice of the northern extremity, and the central parts of this quarter of the globe, which remain under the dominion of the native tribes, and are yet very imperfectly known.

### GREENLAND.

THE discovery of this extensive region, whether continental or insular, was effected by the people of Iceland in the tenth century; the distance, according to the best maps,

being  
ly 2  
Den  
cent  
and  
plet  
a ra  
perp  
cont  
and  
some  
Nor  
press  
of th  
when  
nativ  
by se  
their  
the c  
Mora  
Th  
and s  
junip  
some  
bears  
of sea  
and w  
and th  
The  
northe  
called  
ocean.  
eyes,  
Ameri  
exceed  
duced  
proceed  
have s  
highest  
the Sta  
or sixty  
often b

being about eight degrees of longitude in lat.  $66^{\circ}$ , or nearly 200 g. miles. The intercourse between this colony and Denmark was maintained till the beginning of the fifteenth century, the last of seventeen bishops being named in 1406; and in that century, the colony appears to have been completely imprisoned by the frozen ocean; while on the west a range of impassable mountains and plains, covered by perpetual ice, precluded all access. The ancient settlement contained several churches and monasteries, the names and positions of which may still be traced. On the west some ruins of churches have also been discovered. A pious Norwegian clergyman, named Egede, being deeply impressed with the melancholy account he had heard or read of this colony, in 1721 proceeded to the western shore, where he continued till 1735, preaching the gospel to the natives, his benevolent example having been since followed by several missionaries. The sect called Moravians began their settlements about thirty years after. It is said that the country is inhabited as far as  $76^{\circ}$ ; but the Danish and Moravian settlements are chiefly in the S. W.

This dreary country may be said to consist of rocks, ice, and snow; but in the southern parts there are some small junipers, willows and birch. There are rein-deer, and some dogs resembling wolves, with arctic foxes, and polar bears. Hares are common; and the walrus, and five kinds of seals, frequent the shores. The birds, particularly sea and water fowl, are tolerably numerous; as are the fish; and the insects exceed ninety species.

The short summer is very warm, but foggy; and the northern lights diversify the gloom of winter. What is called the frost smoke bursts from cracks in the frozen ocean. The natives are short, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces, being a branch of the Eskimos, or American Samoieds: it is supposed that they do not now exceed ten thousand, the number having been greatly reduced by the small-pox. Their canoes, in which one man proceeds to kill seals, are of a singular construction, and have sometimes been wafted as far as the Orkneys. The highest mountains are on the west side; and what is called the Stag's Horn is visible from sea at the distance of forty or sixty leagues. The winter is very severe; and the rocks often burst by the intensity of the frost. Above  $66^{\circ}$ , the

sun does not set in the longest days, and at  $64^{\circ}$ , is not four hours beneath the horizon.

### HUDSON'S BAY.

THE inland sea commonly called Hudson's Bay was explored in 1610; and a charter for planting and improving the country, and carrying on trade, was granted to a company in 1670. The Hudson's Bay Company has since retained a claim to most extensive territories, on the west, south, and east, of that inland sea, supposed to extend from  $70^{\circ}$  to  $115^{\circ}$ ; and, allowing the degree only thirty miles, the length will be 1350 g. miles, and the medial breadth about 350.

In the south, James' Bay stretches inland about 300 miles by about 150 in breadth; and the most valuable settlements are in that vicinity, as Albany fort, Moose fort, and East Main factory. Farther to the south, and on the confines of Upper Canada, are Brunswick house, Fredrick house, and some others, which, perhaps, belong to the North West Company. In the North, Severn house is at the mouth of a large river, which seems to flow from the lake of Winnipeg. York fort stands on Nelson river; and still farther to the north is Churchill fort, which seems the farthest settlement in that direction. The most important rivers are the Nelson and Saskashawin, and the Severn; the comparative course of the latter scarcely exceeding 400 B. miles, but of great breadth and depth. In the south the Albany, Moose, Abitib, and Harricana, are the most considerable; but all the rivers are impeded with falls and shoals. The sea of Hudson commonly presents bold rocky shores; but at intervals there are marshes and large beaches.

Even in lat.  $57^{\circ}$ , the winters are extremely severe; the ice on the rivers is eight feet thick, and brandy coagulates. The rocks burst with a horrible noise, equal to that of heavy artillery, and the splinters are thrown to an amazing distance. The aurora borealis diffuses a variegated splendour, which equals that of the full moon; and the stars sparkle with fiery redness. The northern indigenes are Iskimos; but there are other savages in the south: and the factories are visited by several tribes. It has been said

that  
fitab  
com  
men  
tures  
furs

TH  
tugue  
were  
forme  
The n  
are ve  
bears  
rounde  
many  
to cat  
and do  
eighty  
and th  
venison  
nerally  
exhibits  
brooks,  
and fre  
milder;  
lity. T  
Indian s  
and the  
natives  
sembling  
a mixtur  
deer, an  
in wigwa  
birch bar  
ous to vis  
same peo  
drawn by  
made tow

that the trade to these regions might be made more profitable to the nation, if the monopoly were removed. The company employ annually only four ships, and 130 seamen in the trade. They export thither British manufactures to the amount of 16,000*l.* and import from thence, furs to the value of 29,000*l.* sterling.

## LABRADOR.

THIS large extent of coast was so named by the Portuguese navigator who made the first discovery. There were here only a few factories, till the Moravian clergy formed little settlements, particularly at Nain, about 1764. The natives seem to be chiefly Eskimos, and their manners are very filthy. He who wishes to study the manners of bears may here find ample satisfaction. At a cataract, surrounded with alders, spruces, firs, larches, birch, and aspin, many salmon ascend, and the bears assemble in numbers to catch their favourite prey. Some dive after the fish, and do not appear again till at the distance of seventy or eighty yards. Cartwright counted thirty-two white bears, and three black ones. Rein-deer also abound, and their venison is excellent. So far as discovered, Labrador is generally hilly, and even mountainous. The eastern coast exhibits a most barren and iron bound appearance. Rivers, brooks, lakes, pools, and ponds, are abundant, rich in fish, and frequented by innumerable birds. Inland the air is milder; there are many trees, and some symptoms of fertility. The plants are wild celery, scurvy-grass, sorrel, and Indian salad. The birds are common to arctic regions, and the animals are mostly of the fur-bearing kind. The natives are mountaineers and Eskimos; the former resembling gypsies, with somewhat of French features from a mixture of Canadian blood. They chiefly live on reindeer, and also kill foxes, martins, and beavers. They live in wigwams, a kind of tents covered with deer skin and birch bark: and are a sort of Roman Catholics, being anxious to visit the priests at Quebec. The Eskimos are the same people with the Greenlanders. They use sledges drawn by dogs, as in Asia. The only attempts hitherto made towards trade, has been in the fishery. The exports

annually to Great Britain, and other parts of Europe, amount to 49,000*l.* sterling.

### CENTRAL PARTS.

**TILL** the journey of Mr. Hearne, an officer of the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1771, and the more difficult and laborious enterprises of Mr. Mackenzie in 1789 and 1793; little was known concerning the interior parts of North America.

Mr. Hearne performed his journeys in the North in the years 1769—1772; but his book did not appear till 1795. He proceeded from Fort Prince of Wales, or Churchill, and explored a group of lakes, called Doobant and other names, near Chesterfield inlet; and, farther to the west, a lake of great extent, which he calls Athapuscow, the centre being in long. 125°, lat. 62°; evidently the Slave lake of Mr. Mackenzie, in the same latitude, but long. 115°. On the 14th of July 1771, he arrived at the Copper river, and on the 17th he was within sight of the sea. "The tide being out, the water in the river was perfectly fresh; but I am certain, says our traveller, of its being the sea, or some branch of it, by the quantity of whalebone and seal-skins which the Iskimos had at their tents, and also by the number of seals which I saw on the ice. At the mouth of the river the sea is full of islands and shoals, as far as I could see with the assistance of a good pocket telescope." He found the Iskimos here of a dirty copper colour, and rather shorter in stature than those to the south. The kettles are made of lapis ollaris, of a mixed brown and white; and their hatchets and knives are of copper. The dogs have sharp erect ears, pointed noses, and bushy tails, being a fine breed of that sort. Many kinds of sea-fowl were observed; and in the ponds and marshes swans, geese, curlews, and plovers. The quadrupeds are musk cattle, rein-deer, bears, wolves, wolvereens, foxes, alpine hares, squirrels, ermines, mice. Copper is found here in lumps, and is beaten out by the help of fire and two stones. Upon his return, Mr. Hearne passed farther to the west; and on the 24th of December, 1771, he arrived at the north side of the great lake of Athapuscow, or about 120 leagues in

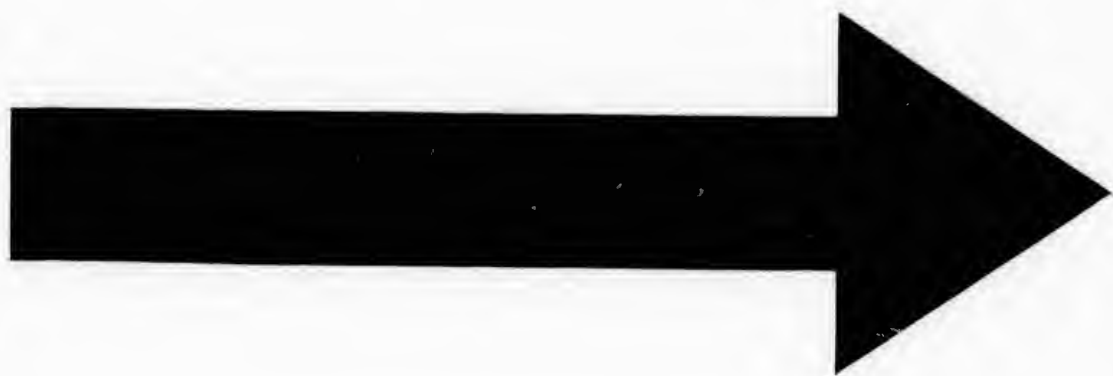
let  
gr  
son  
th  
cat  
bein  
M  
que  
Che  
ceed  
to th  
ter h  
ocea  
mon  
trout  
white  
all nig  
seem  
estuar  
so far  
Iskim  
is ano  
Moun  
12th S  
which  
confir  
munica  
at so h  
ice.  
Equa  
second  
piwian o  
and wat  
the Gre  
derable v  
velled to  
numerou  
jiga beau  
and lawn  
herds of c  
That fier  
The cold  
general l

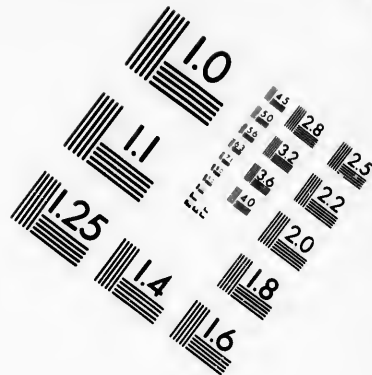
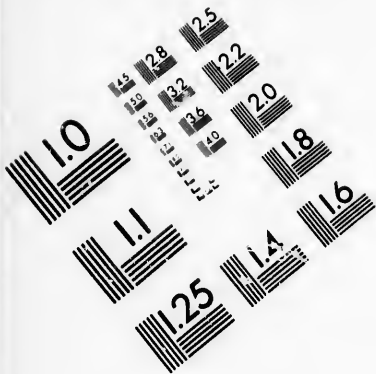
length, from east to west ; and 20 wide. It is stored with great quantities of pike, trout, perch, barbel, and two other sorts of fish called by the natives tittameg and methy. On the southern shore of Athapuscow, there are many wild cattle and moose deer, the former, particularly the bulls, being larger than the English black cattle.

Mr. Mackenzie's journeys were of yet more consequence. In June 1789 he embarked in a canoe at fort Chepiwian, on the south of the Lake of the Hills, and proceeded along the Slave river called by Hearne Athapuscow to the Slave lake, whence he entered a river now called after his own name, pursuing it till he reached the Arctic ocean. The Slave lake he found covered with ice in the month of June, and the chief fish were carp, white fish, trout, and pike. The banks were covered with spruce, pine, white birch, poplars. On the 11th of July the sun remained all night considerably above the horizon ; and soon after he seems to have reached the sea, in which, near the wide estuary of the river, he observed several whales. Though so far to the north, there seem to be other savages besides Iskimos ; and it would appear from their report that there is another large river on the western side of the Rocky Mountains, which also joins the Arctic Ocean. On the 12th September 1789, our author finished his first voyage, which had occupied one hundred and two days. A complete confirmation thence arises that there is no northern communication between the Atlantic and the Pacific ; except at so high a latitude that it must be impeded by perpetual ice.

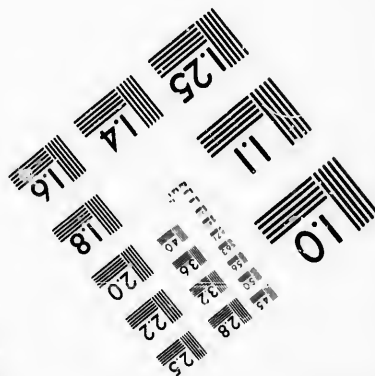
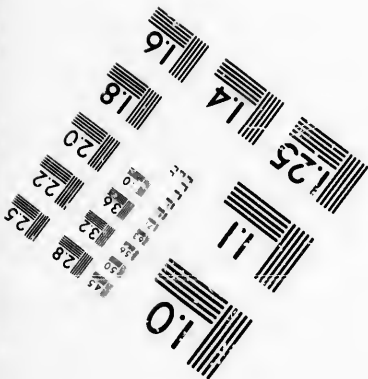
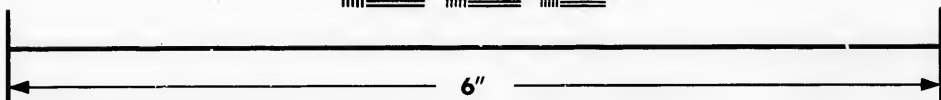
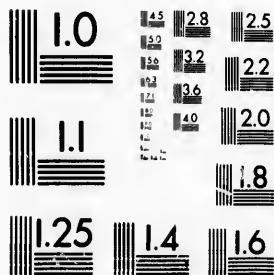
Equally important and interesting was Mr. Mackenzie's second voyage. Our enterprising traveller left fort Chepiwian on the 10th October, 1792, and proceeded by land and water till he reached the river Oregon, Columbia, or the Great River of the West. After proceeding a considerable way he returned against the stream, and then travelled to the Pacific Ocean by land ; and reached one of the numerous inlets in lat.  $52^{\circ} 20'$ . On the west of the Ujiga beautiful scenery was observed, interspersed with hill and lawn, with groves of poplars, and enlivened with vast herds of elks on the uplands, and of buffaloes on the plains. That fierce species called the grizzly bear was also seen. The cold was often extreme, rather from the height of the general level than that of the mountains, which does not







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15 28 25  
20 32 22  
24 36 20  
30 18

11  
10  
15 20

exceed 1500 feet. Among the birds observed were blue jays, yellow birds, and beautiful humming birds. Beavers are common, and tracks of moose deer were remarked. Towards the Pacific the natives are fairer than in the other parts of North America; and one man was at least six feet four inches in height. Their eyes are not dark, like those of the other Indians, but grey, with a tinge of red. The men wear only a robe made of the bark of the cedar tree, rendered as fine as hemp, sometimes with borders of red and yellow threads; and the women add a short apron. Some of their canoes are forty-five feet in length, the gunwale being inlaid with the teeth of the sea otter, not with human teeth, as Captain Cook supposed. In September, 1793, he returned to fort Chepiwian, after an absence of eleven months.

By the traditions of the western Indians they came from Siberia; while intelligent travellers, on the contrary, consider the Techuks as proceeding from America: but such interchanges of nations are not unfrequent in barbarous periods. The tribes near the source of the Missouri are said to be from the south, and their progress N. W. probably retiring from the Spanish power. The language of the Natchez, and other nations in the Spanish territory, has been sufficiently illustrated; and in the isthmus the dialects are said to be various, and radically distinct, yet probably, on a nearer and more skilful examination, would be found to approach the Mexican.

### WESTERN COAST.

THE Russians may be regarded as the first discoverers of the north-western shores of America. The isles between Asia and this continent in their most recent maps are styled the Aleutian Isles.

This coast seems to be chiefly alpine; in which respect, and in its numerous creeks and isles, it bears no small resemblance to Norway. The most remarkable mountain seems to be that called St. Elias by the Russian navigators; and which, it is affirmed, has been visible at sea at no less a

di  
la  
ve  
th  
ro  
ter  
th  
int  
53  
sa

BF

Can

T

Brit  
thou  
clim  
with  
or w  
tants  
and  
poss  
and t

nada.

Low

the n

lower

east.

the E

On

rence

provin

Brun

distance than about sixty leagues. At *Port des Francois*, lat.  $53^{\circ} 37'$ , La Perouse observes that the summits are covered with perpetual snow, and immense glaciers wind through the cavities. The lofty mountains, which La Perouse computes at more than ten thousand feet in height, terminate at Cross Sound; but the alpine ridges continue, though of smaller elevation, and probably extend with few interruptions as far as California. Mr. Mackenzie in lat.  $53^{\circ}$ , and Vancouver in a more southern latitude, found the same mountainous appearances.

---

### BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

*Canada.—New Brunswick.—Nova Scotia.—Cape Breton.—  
Newfoundland—The Bermudas.*

THOSE parts of North America which belong to Great Britain are extensive, and of considerable importance, though so thinly peopled, and in such a disadvantageous climate, that they sink into insignificance, when compared with the great and flourishing colonies belonging to Spain, or with the territories of the United States. The inhabitants of the former have been estimated at seven millions, and those of the states at six; while those of the British possessions scarcely exceed two hundred thousand souls, and the far greater part are French and natives.

**DIVISIONS.** The chief of these possessions is Canada, now divided into two provinces, called Upper and Lower Canada; the former being the western division, on the north of the great lakes or sea of Canada; while the lower division is on the river St. Lawrence towards the east, and contains Quebec the capital, and the chief city of the British settlements.

On the east of Canada, to the south of the river St. Lawrence, is Nova Scotia; which in 1784 was divided into two provinces, that of Nova Scotia in the south, and New Brunswick in the north.

What is called New Britain comprehends the most northern parts towards Hudson's Bay, and the coast of Labrador. The large island of Newfoundland; that called Cape Breton; and the neighbouring isle St. John; complete the chief denominations of British territory. But in the English maps, while Greenland is assigned to Denmark, all the other most northern parts of America, on the east and on the west, as far south as the port of Sir Francis Drake, are impressed with the colour of British territory. By the right of prior, or at least of more complete and precise discovery, the western coast might also be considered as belonging to England, according to the established usage of all European nations.

### CANADA.

**EXTENT.** THIS country is computed to extend from the gulph of St. Lawrence, and isle of Anticosti in the east to the lake of Winnipeg in the west, or from long.  $64^{\circ}$  to  $97^{\circ}$  west from London, thirty-three degrees, which in that latitude may be about 1200 g. miles. The breadth, from the lake of Erie, in the south, or lat.  $43^{\circ}$ , may extend to lat.  $49^{\circ}$ , or 360 g. miles; but the medial breadth is not above 200.—The first European settlement was made by the French in 1608. During a century and a half that they possessed Canada, they rambled far to the west, in quest of furs and converts to the Catholic religion, but made small advance in improving the country. Quebec being conquered by Wolfe, 1759, Canada was ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Paris, 1763.

**RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.** The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. It was introduced by the first European settlers with all the glare and pomp that distinguishes the Roman Church, and adapts it to impress the minds of savages with reverence: these, with the zeal and assiduity of numerous missionaries, have given it a considerable extension among the natives. The priests are still attentive to the instruction and the morals of their Indian converts, among some of whom they have introduced a

considerable degree of subordination and industry. The Protestant religion, under all its denominations, is equally patronized by the British government, but its teachers are certainly more indifferent about its propagation, for it has lost more proselytes than it has gained in Canada. But the intercourse among the heads of departments and communities is conducted with so much prudence and politeness as to preserve a general harmony, and to inspire the people with a due respect for civil authority.

The government is energetic, while it is tempered with such uniform justice as to render the people secure in all their religious and civil rights.—There is one governor general who superintends all the British possessions in North America, and a lieutenant governor to each of the four provinces into which the territories are divided.—In the year 1790 Canada was erected into two separate governments, by an act of parliament, and styled Upper and Lower Canada. Each has a lieutenant governor, a legislative council, and a house of assembly.—The governor and council are appointed by the crown, the latter during life, and the assembly are chosen by the freeholders.—The assembly are elected for four years, and meet annually for the dispatch of business. The seat of government for Upper Canada, is at Newark, on lake Ontario, and for Lower Canada, at Quebec, on the river St. Lawrence.—Weekly courts, called courts of request, are held by two justices of the peace, who have cognizance of all demands under eight dollars.—There are also district courts, held every three months, in which a judge presides, and trials are by juries of twelve men, without appeal, in all causes not exceeding sixty dollars. All sums above that value are determined before the chief justice, and two associate judges who make an annual circuit through the province—and from this judiciary there may be an appeal to the governor and council.—The people manage all their own local concerns, such as the election of constables, path-masters, and other town officers. There are no duties on goods imported or exported, except a light impost on spirits, wines, and a few other luxuries; no quit-rents; and no taxes, except an inconsiderable county rate. In short, it is a well known fact, that the British nation does not derive a revenue from these provinces equal to what is expended in protecting and governing the same.—The population is increasing rapidly, as

there have been, and still are, great emigrations from the United States into Upper Canada.—The only revenue arising to Great Britain from this colony seems to proceed from an advantageous commerce, which is said to employ about seven thousand tons of shipping.—The expences of the civil list are supposed to be 25,000*l.* of which one half is paid by Great Britain, and the other by the provinces, from duties on the importation of spirits, wine, and a few other articles.—The military establishment, with repairs of forts, &c. is stated at 100,000*l.* and the like sum for presents to the savages, and salaries to officers employed among them for trade, &c. in Upper Canada. But the advantages of the commerce which increases annually are thought to counterbalance these expences. The exports and imports have increased sixfold in about thirty years, the former principally if not wholly of domestic produce.

*Grand L'An.*  
**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the settlers in Canada are considerably tinctured with the French gaiety and urbanity. The French women in Canada can generally read and write, and are thus superior to the men; but both preserve their ancient superstition, and are devoted to their priests. They universally use the French language, English being confined to the acts of government and the few British settlers, but will finally become prevalent.

The chief town is Quebec, built on a lofty point of land on the north-west side of the great river St. Lawrence; which in the neighbourhood is sufficiently deep and spacious to float more than one hundred sail of the line. The upper town, on a rock of limestone, is of considerable natural strength, and well fortified; but the lower town towards the river is open to every attack. A large garrison is maintained; but five thousand soldiers would be necessary to man the works. The inhabitants are supposed to be ten thousand, about two thirds being French; and the presence of the governor, courts, and garrison, conspire to render it gay and lively. The lower town is mostly inhabited by traders and mariners. The houses are commonly of stone, small, ugly, and inconvenient; but the new part of the governor's house, for there is no citadel, is upon an improved plan. The Monasteries are almost extinct; yet there are three nunneries. The market is well supplied; and the little carts are often drawn by dogs. The vicinity presents most sublime and beauti-



ful scenery; and the falls of the river Montmorenci are particularly celebrated.

Montreal is a neat town, on the east side of a considerable island, formed by the river St. Lawrence at its junction with the river Utawas, which is the boundary between Lower and Upper Canada, about 150 miles above Quebec. Vessels of 100 tons may navigate within 70 miles of lake Ontario; but for large vessels the navigation is tedious and difficult. This town contains about twelve hundred houses, and probably six thousand souls; with six churches, four of which are Roman Catholic, and four convents. The chief trade is in furs, which are thence sent to Quebec for England. The canoes are chiefly employed on the Utawas, whence the fur traders proceed across to lake Winnipeg.

At the grand egress of the river St. Lawrence, on the lake Ontario, near what is called the lake of a thousand islands, stands the town of Kingston, remarkable from its position as well as the rich settlement in its vicinity. The forts of Niagara and Detroit belong to the southern or American side of the boundary. The little town of Trois Rivieres, or Three Rivers, stands between Quebec and Montreal, and is chiefly remarkable for the resort of the savages: but though it contains little more than 250 houses, it has always been considered as a place of importance. Sorelle was founded in 1787 for the American loyalists, but contains only one hundred scattered houses: it is at the distance of fifteen leagues from Montreal towards Quebec; and the chief business is ship building.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The principal exports are wheat, flour, furs and peltries, with some fish; potash, and American ginseng. The imports are spirits, wines, tobacco, sugar, salt, and provisions for the troops. Except some linen, and coarse woollen cloths, manufactured articles are chiefly imported from England.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The extremes of heat and cold are amazing; the thermometer in July and August rising to 96, while in winter the mercury freezes. The snow begins in November; and in January the frost is so intense that it is impossible to be out of doors for any time without the risk of what is called a frost bite, which endangers the limb: and the warm intervals only increase the sensation and the jeopardy. But winter, as at Petersburg, is the season of amusement; and the sledges, drawn

by one or two horses, afford a pleasant and speedy conveyance. Several stoves are placed in the halls of the houses whence flues pass to the apartments; and there are double windows and doors. On going abroad the whole body is covered with furs, except the eyes and nose. In May the thaw generally comes suddenly, the ice on the river bursting with the noise of cannon; and its passage to the sea is terrific, especially when a pile of ice crashes against a rock. Spring is summer: and vegetation instantaneous. The month of September is one of the most pleasant.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The face of the country is generally mountainous and woody; but there are savannas, and plains of great beauty, chiefly towards Upper Canada. In the lower province the soil mostly consists of a loose blackish earth of ten or twelve inches, incumbent on cold clay. This thin mould is however very fertile, and manure was seldom or never used by the French settlers; but of late marl has been employed, and is found in considerable quantities on the shores of the river St. Lawrence. A little tobacco is cultivated for private use, with many culinary vegetables, and considerable crops of grain, wheat being reckoned among the exports: a kind of wine is indigenous, but the grapes are sour, until touched by the frost. Raspberries are also indigenous; and there are good currants and gooseberries. A great variety of trees is found in the forests; beech, oak, elm, ash, pine, sycamore, chesnut, walnut, &c. The sugar maple tree also abounds, and the sugar is generally used in the country.

The great river St. Lawrence has been already described in the general view of North America. The Utawas is the most important of all its tributary streams, issuing from various lakes, towards the centre of Canada: its waters are of a bright greenish colour, while the St. Lawrence is muddy. Many rivers of smaller consequence flow into the river St. Lawrence from the north. The mountains have not been examined by any geologist, who could indicate their ranges or illustrate their structure. The chief ridge seems to be in the northern part of the province, in a direction S. W. and N. E. giving source to the many streams which flow S. E. while a few pass to Hudson's Bay. But there are many mountains between Quebec and the sea, while towards the Utawas only a few are scattered, and to the S. W. there are ample plains. The chief singularities

eddy convey-  
 the houses  
 are double  
 hole body is  
 In May the  
 river burst-  
 to the sea is  
 inst a rock.  
 ous. The  
 nt.

country is  
 e savannas,  
 er Canada.  
 of a loose  
 ent on cold  
 nd manure  
 rs ; but of  
 nsiderable  
 ce. A lit-  
 y culinary  
 heat being  
 ndigenous,  
 t. Rasp-  
 currants  
 und in the  
 snut, wal-  
 nd the su-

described  
 was is the  
 ing from  
 waters are  
 e is mud-  
 into the  
 ins have  
 l indicate  
 chief ridge  
 n a direc-  
 streams  
 ay. But  
 the sea,  
 . and to  
 uirarities

in zoology are the moose, the beaver, and some other ani-  
 mals, for which Mr. Pennant's Arctic Zoology may be  
 consulted. The rein-deer appears in the northern part,  
 and the puma and lynx are not unknown. Both the Cana-  
 das are much infested with rattle-snakes. The humming-  
 bird is not uncommon at Quebec. The mineralogy is of  
 little consequence ; and even iron seems to be rare. There  
 are said to be lead mines which produce some silver ; and  
 it is probable that copper may be found, as it appears in  
 the S. W. of lake Superior. Coal abounds in the island of  
 Cape Breton, but this valuable mineral has not been disco-  
 vered in Canada. The chief natural curiosities seem to be  
 the grand lakes, rivers, and cataracts. Among the latter  
 the celebrated falls of Niagara are chiefly on the side of  
 Upper Canada, the river being there 600 yards wide, and  
 the fall 142 feet. A small island lies between the falls,  
 and that on the side of the States is 350 yards wide, while  
 the height is 163 feet : from the great fall a constant cloud  
 ascends, which may sometimes be seen at an incredible dis-  
 tance ; and the whole scene is truly tremendous. About 2  
 miles above these falls, a spring has been discovered that  
 emits gas, or inflammable air, which, when confined in a  
 pipe, and a flame applied to it, will boil the water in a tea  
 kettle in 15 minutes. Whether this may be applied by  
 machinery to useful purposes time will determine.

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

THE ancient province of Nova Scotia was granted by  
 James I. to his secretary Sir William Alexander, after-  
 wards earl of Stirling. It was afterwards seized by the  
 French, who seem indeed to have been the first possessors,  
 and by whom it was called Acadie ; but it was surrendered  
 to England by the treaty of Utrecht 1713. In 1784, it was  
 divided into two provinces, New Brunswick, and Nova  
 Scotia. In the former there are two considerable bays,  
 and a river of some length, called St. John's ; while that  
 of St. Croix divides New Brunswick from the province of  
 Main, belonging to the United States. The river of St.  
 John is navigable for vessels of fifty tons about sixty miles ;  
 and for boats about two hundred ; the tide flowing about

eighty. The fish are salmon, bass, and sturgeon; and the banks enriched by the annual freshets, are often fertile, level, and covered with large trees. This river affords a common and near route to Quebec. There are many lakes, among which the Grand Lake is 30 miles long, and about nine broad. The great chain of Apalachian mountains passes on the N. W. of this province, probably extending to the gulf of St. Lawrence. The capital is Fredericktown on the river St. John, about ninety miles from its estuary. St. Ann's is almost opposite; and there are some other settlements nearer the bay of Fundi, with a fort called Howe. There is a tribe of savages in the vicinity called the Marechites, estimated at 140 fighting men. The chief products are timber and fish.

### NOVA SCOTIA.

THIS province is about 300 miles in length, by about 80 of medial breadth, being inferior in size to New Brunswick. There are several considerable rivers, among which that of Annapolis is navigable fifteen miles, for ships of 100 tons. The bay of Fundi, between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, extends fifty leagues inland; the ebb and flowing of the tide being from forty-five to sixty feet. The capital is Halifax, on the bay of Chebucto, well situated for the fishery, with communications, by land and water, with other parts of this province and New Brunswick. There is a good harbour, where a small squadron of ships of war, employed in protecting the fishing vessels, is laid up in the winter. The town is entrenched with forts of timber, and is said to contain fifteen or sixteen thousand inhabitants, a superior population to that of Quebec. Shelburn, towards the S. W. once contained six hundred families; Guisbory about 250. The harbour of Annapolis is excellent; but it is an inconsiderable hamlet. During a great part of the year the air is foggy and unhealthy; and for four or five months intensely cold. There are many forests; and the soil is generally thin and barren, though fertile on the banks of the rivers, in grass, hemp, and flax; but supplies of grain are sent from England. The Micmacs, an Indian tribe of about 300 fighting men, dwell to the east of Hali-

urgeon; and  
 are often fer-  
 river affords  
 are many  
 les long, and  
 chian moun-  
 probably ex-  
 ital is Frede-  
 miles from  
 and there are  
 andi, with a  
 s in the vici-  
 ghting men.

fax. Britain sends to these provinces linen and woollen cloths, and other articles to the amount of about 30,000*l.* and receives timber and fish worth about 50,000*l.* The chief fishery is that of cod on the cape Sable-coast. Near cape Canco there are remarkable cliffs of white gypsum. About twenty-three leagues from that cape is the Isle de Sable, or of Sand, consisting wholly of that substance, mixed with white transparent stones, the hills being milk-white cones, and some 146 feet above the sea. This strange isle has ponds of fresh water; with junipers, blueberries, and cranberries, and some grass and vetches, which serve to support a few horses, cows, and hogs. The bay of Fundi presents an infinite variety of picturesque and sublime scenery.

### ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

THIS island is attached to the province of Lower Canada, though divided from Nova Scotia only by a strait of one mile in breadth. It is about a hundred miles in length; and according to the French authors was discovered at a very early period, about A. D. 1500, by the Normans and Bretons, who navigated these seas; and being supposed a part of the continent was called cape Breton. They did not however take possession of it till 1713, when they erected fort Dauphin: the harbour being found difficult, Louisbourg was built in 1720, the settlers being chiefly from Europe, as the Acadians, or French of Nova Scotia, did not choose to leave that country. In 1758 Cape Breton was taken by Gen. Amherst: and has since remained subject to the British crown. The climate is cold and foggy, not only from the proximity of Newfoundland, but from numerous lakes and forests. The soil is mere moss, and has been found unfit for agriculture. The fur trade is inconsiderable, but the fishery very important, this island being esteemed the chief seat; and the value of this trade, while in the French possession, was computed at a million sterling. There is a very extensive bed of coal in this island, in a horizontal direction, not more than six or eight feet below the surface; but it has been chiefly used as ballast: in

one of the pits a fire was kindled by accident, and remains unextinguished.

The island of St. John is at no great distance to the west of Cape Breton, being about sixty miles in length by thirty in breadth, and is attached to the province of Nova Scotia. The French inhabitants, about four thousand, surrendered, with Cape Breton, in 1758. It is said to be fertile with several streams. A lieutenant-governor resides at Charlotte-town; and the inhabitants of the island are computed at five thousand.

### NEWFOUNDLAND.

THIS island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1496, who also founded the prior claim of England to the North American shores as far south as Florida. This discovery, like that of Columbus and others, was unintentional, the design being merely to penetrate to the East Indies. The island of Newfoundland is about 320 miles in length and breadth, the shape approaching to a triangle. It seems to be rather hilly than mountainous, with woods of birch, small pine, and fir, yet on the south-west side there are lofty head-lands. The country has scarcely been penetrated above thirty miles; but there are numerous ponds and morasses, with some dry barrens. The great fishery on the banks of Newfoundland begins about the 10th of May, and continues till the end of September. The cod is either dried for the Mediterranean, or barrelled up in a pickle of salt, for the English market. These banks and the island are environed with constant fog, or snow and sleet; the former supposed by some to be occasioned by the superior warmth of the gulf stream from the West Indies. The fishery is computed to yield about 300,000*l.* a year, from the cod sold in the Catholic countries. The island of Newfoundland, after many disputes with the French, was ceded to England 1731, the French having permission to dry their nets on the northern shores; and in 1763 it was stipulated that they might fish in the gulf of St. Lawrence; and the small isles of St. Pierre and Miquelon were ceded to them. The French, by the treaty 1783, were to enjoy

and remains

to the west  
 length by thir-  
 ce of Nova  
 thousand, sur-  
 d to be fer-  
 nor resides  
 island are

ot in 1496,  
 the North  
 his disco-  
 ntentional,  
 st Indies.

in length.  
 It seems  
 of birch,  
 there are  
 penetrat-  
 ponds and  
 fishery on  
 of May,  
 is either  
 pickle of  
 the island  
 eet; the  
 superior  
 s. The  
 ar, from  
 island of  
 ch, was  
 ssion to  
 3 it was  
 vrence;  
 e ceded  
 o enjoy

their fisheries on the northern and western coasts, the inhabitants of the United States having the same privileges as before their independence; and the preliminaries of October 1801, confirm the privileges granted to the French.

The chief towns are St. John in the S. E. with Placentia in the south, and Bonavista in the east; but not above a thousand families remain during the winter. In the spring a small squadron is sent to protect the fisheries and settlements, the admiral being also governor of the island, its sole consequence depending on the fishery; and there are two lieutenant governors, one at St. John's, another at Placentia.

These dreary shores are strongly contrasted by the Bermudas or Sommer Islands, lying almost at an equal distance between Nova Scotia and the West Indies; but as they are nearer to the coast of Carolina than to any other land, it seems more proper to arrange them here than under any other division.

#### THE BERMUDAS, OR SOMMER ISLANDS.

THEY are four in number, and were discovered by the Spaniards under John Bermudas, in 1527; but being afterwards neglected by them, they were again disclosed by the shipwreck of Sir George Sommer in 1609: which event seems to have induced Shakespear to describe them as ever *vexed* with storms. They are situated in 32° N. lat. and 65° W. long. from London, about 300 leagues from Carolina. Another poet, Waller, who resided there some time, on his being condemned for a plot against the parliament in 1643, describes them in very different colours, as enjoying a perpetual spring. In 1725 the benevolent and eccentric bishop Berkley proposed to erect a college in these islands for the conversion of the savage Americans! Of these little islands the chief is that called St. George, with a capital town of the same name, containing about five hundred houses, built of a soft free-stone, the inhabitants being about three thousand, and those of all the isles perhaps about ten thousand. There is a governor, council and general assembly; the religion being that of the

## 100 BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN N. AMERICA.

church of England. The people are chiefly occupied in building light ships of their cedars, in which they trade to North America and the West Indies. It would appear that these remote isles were uninhabited when settled by the English.

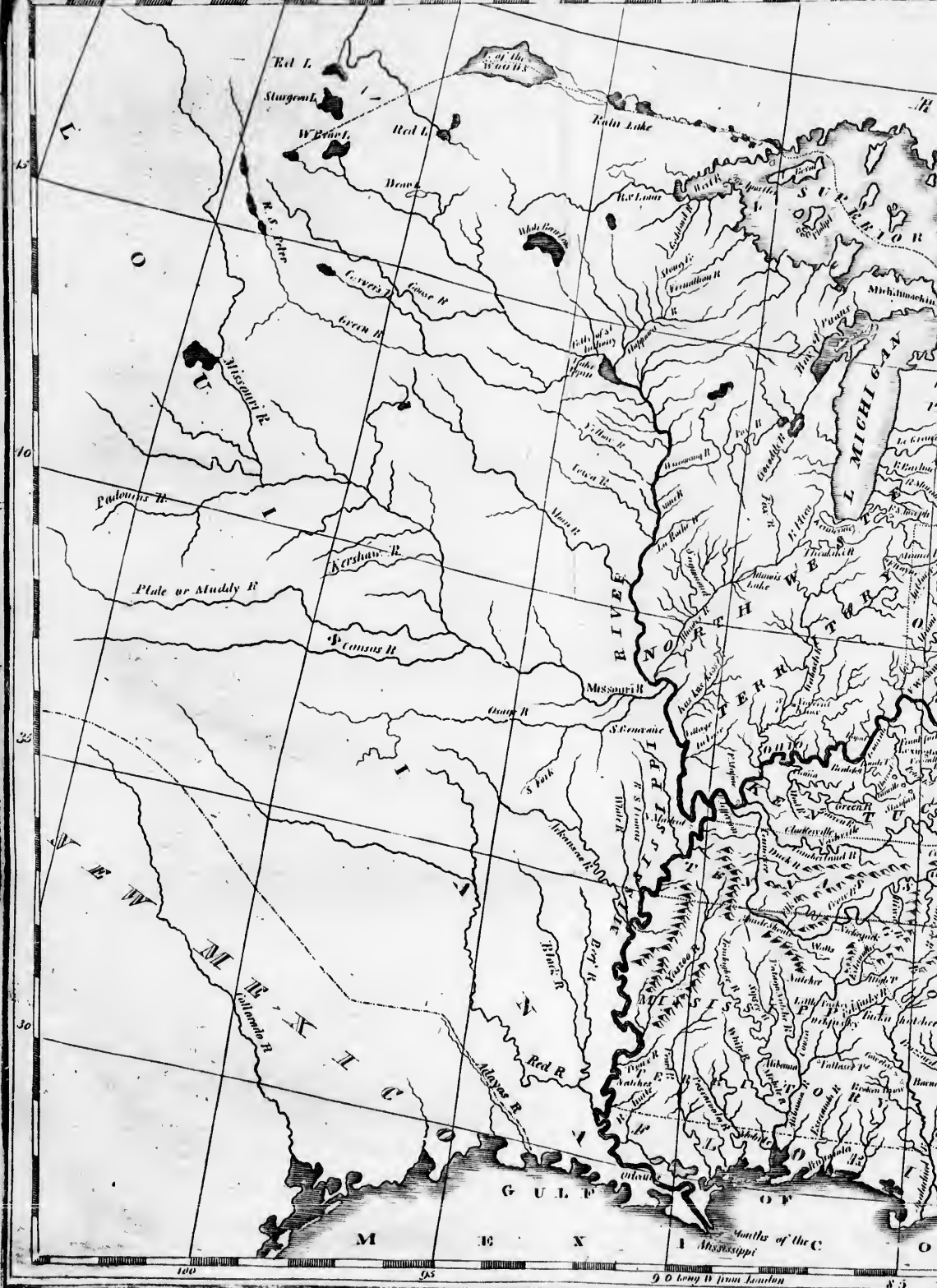
between  
America



ICA.

occupied in  
y trade to  
d appear  
settled by

~~dependence was~~ was created by a definitive treaty of peace, be-  
tween the King of Great Britain and the United States of  
America, on the 3d of September 1783, the boundaries of





A MAP of the  
UNITED STATES  
and PART of  
LOUISIANA.

— Eng. by Wm Henry

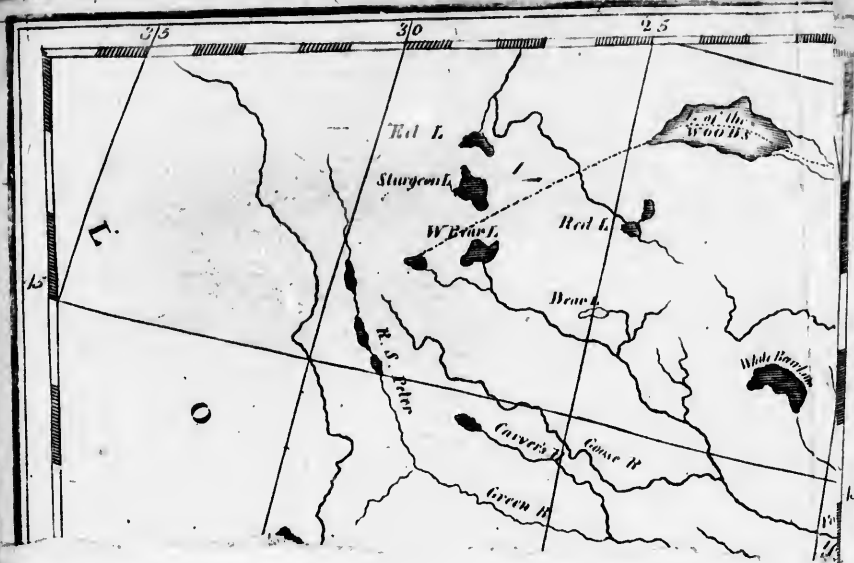
South of the C.  
Mississippi

85

90

75

70



ar  
 kn  
 tis  
 the  
 tio  
 pe  
 the  
 Jul  
  
 cou  
 Ca  
 we  
 res  
 bin  
 me  
 par  
 But  
 bitio  
 of a  
 ties  
 gre  
 deci  
 tain  
 imp  
 by  
 aga  
 alwa  
 oppo

depe  
 twee  
 Ame



## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---

THE name and origin of the United States of America are too recent to need any elucidation. It is universally known that they were British colonies, planted by the British government at several periods, and protected by it till the year 1774; when they confederated to resist the taxation of Parliament, and, failing to obtain an immunity by petition, remonstrance, and a suspension of trade, declared themselves sovereign and independent states on the 4th of July, 1776.

Such a revolution was to be expected in the natural course of events. After the expulsion of the French from Canada, the colonies had progressed rapidly in commerce, wealth and population, and had illy brooked the legislative restrictions of a distant metropolis, long before they combined to oppose them. The interest of the American merchant and the commercial regulations of the English parliament, had been at variance from a very early period. But whether the crisis was hastened by the intrigues of ambitious men on both sides of the Atlantic, or by the discovery of a regular system in the parent to abridge the just liberties of her children, is a question that has been agitated with great warmth on both sides, and is best left to the impartial decision of posterity. Nothing, however, can be more certain than that, next to internal harmony, it is of the first importance to both countries to cultivate peace and amity by mutual justice and good faith, and to guard strictly against the machinations of their common enemy, who will always endeavour to destroy that good understanding which opposes a perpetual bar to his ambitious projects.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** When the war of independence was closed by a definitive treaty of peace, between the King of Great Britain and the United States of America, on the 3d of September 1783, the boundaries of

these States were declared to extend from the river St. Croix in the bay of Fundi, and an ideal line from its source, to the high lands which divide the waters running into the river St. Lawrence from those that fall into the Atlantic ocean: along those highlands to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut river, and down the middle of that river to the 45th degree of north latitude: thence by a due west line to the river Cataraqui; along said river till it unites with lake Ontario, and by an ideal line running through the middle of that lake, of lakes Erie and Superior to the lake of the Woods, called by the French *lac du bois*: thence by a west line from the northwesternmost corner of this lake to the head waters of the Mississippi,\* and down the middle of the Mississippi, to the 31st degree of north latitude, where it meets the northern boundary of West Florida; thence by a line nearly due east to the head of St. Mary's river, and down the middle of said river to the Atlantic ocean; including all the islands that lie within twenty leagues of the shores of the United States.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of this extensive and flourishing country, consisted of numerous rude and warlike Indian tribes, whose denominations and memory are almost extinct. An acquaintance with Europeans has ever been baneful to uncivilized communities in all parts of the globe. It is supposed that there are hardly 40,000 of this devoted race remaining, within the extensive territories of the United States. The Indians soon discovered a fondness for spirituous liquors, with which unprincipled traders were too ready to supply them: by the excessive use of these, their natural ferocity was increased, their passions inflamed, their best principles perverted, and by this mean, together with the introduction of diseases before unknown, their lives were

\* In this demarkation there appears some error, for late discoveries have proved that a western line from the lake of the Woods would strike no part of the river Mississippi; of course this portion of the western limits remains undefined.

The N. W. corner of the lake of the Woods is in lat. 49° 37' N. long. 94° 31' W.

Northernmost branch of Mississippi, at its source is in 47° 38' N. long. 95° 6' W.

Northern bend of the Missouri is in 47° 32' N. long. 101° 25' W. from this it bends to the south of west.

sho  
wh  
cip  
esta  
riod  
be  
stat  
  
cal  
spec  
with  
nate  
1.  
first  
Am  
and  
othe  
bein  
to th  
2.  
stree  
ficer  
man  
3.  
rect  
dutie  
act o  
4.  
guar  
fired  
tried  
5.  
Rhod  
Gove  
Engl  
myst  
Cour  
great  
6.  
of Bo  
called  
alteri

shortened, and their numbers rapidly reduced. The few who escaped from these merciless destroyers, retired principally beyond the western lakes.—The European colonies established in this country, were planted at different periods, mostly by emigrants from the British islands, as will be more fully explained under the heads of the several states where they first settled.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** Among the chief historical events of the United States must be classed their respective origins, which we shall explain hereafter; together with the leading occurrences in that contest which terminated in the independence of the United States.

1. The Stamp act passed in 1765, is considered as the first attempt to raise a supply of British revenue from North America; it being left to the colonies, at the same time, and they were requested to raise 100,000*l.* sterling, in any other mode more agreeable to themselves; but opposition being given to this, and every other mode but free-will gifts to the crown, the act was repealed in the year following.

2. In 1768. Custom house boat patrolled through the streets of Boston, and burnt in triumph: the revenue officers being obliged to fly for safety on board the *Romney* man of war.

3. Similar attempts to raise a revenue, in a more indirect manner, were alike unsuccessful, and in 1770, all the duties except three pence a pound on tea were taken off by act of Parliament.

4. The King's troops attacked while doing duty on guard, by an armed mob, on March 5, 1770: the troops fired and killed five of the assailants, for which they were tried and acquitted.

5. 1773. The armed schooner *Gaspie*, stationed off Rhode Island, was burnt by the Americans. In this year Governor Hutchinson's private letters to his friends in England, came into possession of Dr. Franklin, by some mysterious means, and were sent by him to the general Court at Boston; where they were published, and had a great effect in inflaming the public mind.

6. The tea sent by the East India Company to the port of Boston was thrown into the bay. This led to what is called the Boston Port Bill, March 1774. and the act for altering the government of Massachusetts Bay: to last till

the town of Boston agreed to make a just restitution for the tea destroyed.

7. Deputies met at Philadelphia, 26th October, 1774, constituting the first congress: when they published a dutiful address to the king, and another address to the people of Canada, inviting them to revolt.

8. Other acts of the British parliament, 1775, inflamed the discontents, and the civil war commenced with a skirmish between the British troops and American militia at Lexington. The battle of Bunker's Hill, or rather Breed's Hill, was fought on the 17th June, 1775.

9. On the 4th of July, 1776, the American congress published their solemn declaration of independence; and this manifesto has been republished annually ever since, contrary to the custom of all civilized nations, as well as the general good sense of the American citizens.

10. On the 30th January, 1778, the king of France concluded a treaty with the United States, which expired with him on the scaffold, the 21st January, 1793.

11. The treaty of peace, 30th November, 1782, by which the independence of the United States was solemnly acknowledged, after a struggle of seven years.

12. The first constitution of the United States having been found imperfect, a new plan was submitted to the several states, and received their approbation. On the 30th of April 1789, George Washington was inaugurated first president of the United States. The resignation and death of that illustrious man—the short contest with the venal directory of France—the removal of the seat of government to Washington in the district of Columbia—and the purchase of Louisiana, are incidents which are fresh in the memory of every reader.

**RELIGION.** The constitution of the United States is entirely silent on the subject of religion. Every man is admissible to office, provided he is well qualified in all other respects: yet the obligations of the Christian religion seem to be acknowledged, though indirectly, by the oath the President is required to take on the holy evangelists, at the time of his inauguration, as well as by the annual appointment of a chaplain to read prayers before each house of congress. In the constitutions of the individual states there is not the same latitude, as we shall notice when we come to treat of them separately.—It may be safe to assert that of all the various denominations in the United



States, the Congregationalists and Presbyterians are much the most numerous.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The government of the United States is a representative republic, retaining as much of the form and spirit of the English constitution, as is consistent with the avowed rights of the people. Those two essential securities to individuals in their persons, and their property, the habeas corpus act, and trial by jury are preserved. Effectual measures are taken to remove what was formerly a fruitful source of animosity and dissension among the colonies, the undefined limits of their respective territories, as every state has renounced the right of deciding upon its own claims, and has agreed to submit them to the final decision of congress.

By the constitution of 1789, the government is vested in a president and two legislative branches. The president is chosen for the term of four years, and is re-eligible. His salary is 25,000 dollars per annum, which cannot be varied during the term of his presidentship. He must be a native citizen, or adopted at the date of the constitution, thirty-five years of age, and have resided in the United States fourteen years preceding his election. The senate, or superior branch, consists of two senators from each state, chosen every six years, with a biennial rotation of one third—The house of representatives, or second branch, is elected every second year, and is not to contain more than 200 members, each representing, according to the progress of population from 33,000 to 50,000 inhabitants—Once in four years a vice-president is also chosen, who is always president of the senate, but has no vote, except when there is an equality ; and he executes the office of first executive magistrate, in case of a vacancy by death or otherwise. The present congress consists of 36 senators, and 144 representatives.

No specific portion of property, whether real or personal, no religious test whatever is required in the qualification of a representative, a senator, the vice-president, or even the president, by any article of the constitution, or any law of the United States.

The president is ex officio, commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, as well as of all the militia when called into actual service. He has power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment. With the advice

and consent of the senate he has power to make treaties, but the concurrence of two thirds of the senate present is necessary to render such act valid. He nominates, and with the concurrence of the senate, he appoints ambassadors, consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers not otherwise appointed by the constitution. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them. He receives ambassadors and other public ministers, and is directed to take care to have the laws faithfully executed. His negative on laws is only suspensive: two thirds of both houses concurring have full authority to enact laws without his consent.

The congress (consisting of senate and representatives who are obliged to meet once a year) has the power to impose and collect taxes, imposts and excises; to pay the debts, and to defray the contingent expences of government; to borrow money on the credit of the United States; to regulate commerce; to coin money; to regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin; to fix the standard of weights and measures; to constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court; to declare war; grant letters of mark and reprisals; to raise and support armies; to provide and maintain a navy; but money must be applied to the specific purpose for which it is appropriated by law, and no appropriation for military purposes shall be for longer term than two years.

Each particular state is debarred from entering into any treaty, or alliance with any foreign nation; coining money, or laying duties on imports or exports, but what may be absolutely necessary, and the nett produce of such duties shall be for the use of the general treasury, and subject to the revision and control of congress.—All the judiciary officers of the United States are appointed by the president; they hold their commissions during good behaviour; and their salaries are unalterable while they continue in office.

The judiciary powers extend to all cases in law and equity, arising from the constitution and the laws of the United States; to treatise with foreign nations, to their ambassadors and public ministers; to cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to disputes between two or more states; between citizens of different states, or of the same state claiming under different states—and to all cases where the United States are a party. The laws generally correspond

with  
good  
sist  
seat  
in ea  
dle,  
supre

TIA.  
three  
States  
sets,  
Conn  
Penns  
States  
South  
there  
Indian  
newly  
empir  
as our

The  
by ord  
exclus  
to be  
every  
ed to  
toes, a  
5 1-3 p  
proved  
may be  
mated  
34, 146  
moiety  
to the

A sn  
regime  
two cor  
the fro  
tible wi  
the sta  
stated a

with those of England, and English reports are quoted as good authority in almost all cases. The stated courts consist of a supreme court which is held twice a year at the seat of government; a district court held four times a year in each state; and circuit courts, divided into eastern, middle, and southern, where one of the associate judges of the supreme court always presides.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, ARMY, NAVY, AND MILITIA.** The United States are generally classed under three grand divisions, viz. New England, or the Northern States, comprising Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, (including the District of Maine,) Rhode Island, and Connecticut; the Middle States, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Ohio; and the Southern States, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Tennessee. Besides which, there is an extensive Northwestern Territory, denominated Indiana; a Southern Territory on the Mississippi; and the newly acquired Province of Louisiana which is in itself an empire: of each of these we shall give as full an account as our narrow limits will permit.

The population of these extensive territories estimated by order of Congress in 1790, was found to be 3,939,326, exclusive of the inhabitants N. W. of the Ohio, supposed to be 20,000. It is inferred that the number is doubled every 28 1-3 years. By the census of 1800, it had increased to 5,305,666, of whom one fifth were blacks or mulattoes, and about 900,000 slaves. The population is about 5 1-3 persons to a mile square, and about 7 1-6 acres of improved land to a person. About four fifths of the inhabitants may be termed agriculturists. The families may be estimated about 665,000. The males out number females by 34,146. Those of 16 years and upwards exceed the younger moiety by 40,000; and those of 45 years and upwards are to the whole population as 12 to a hundred.

A small military force is maintained, consisting of two regiments of artillery, four of infantry, one of marines, and two companies of dismounted cavalry, for the defence of the frontiers. But a standing army is deemed incompatible with the republican government; and the strength of the states is computed from the militia, which may be stated at 800,000; which is a number sufficiently formidable

to subdue the whole continent, and to set foreign invasion at defiance.

**NAVY.** The navy of the United States is still of little consequence, though a few ships were equipped during the recent short dispute with France. In the course of a century or two, it is probable that the maritime spirit of their progenitors will be displayed, and that the American fleet will rival any in Europe. At present it consists of six or eight frigates, and three or four sloops.

**REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES.** The revenue of the United States is derived principally from duties on imported merchandise and tonage, which at a medium are near 20 per cent. ad valorem, and amount to between twelve and thirteen millions of dollars per annum. The annual expenditure, inclusive of interest on the national debt, is between eleven and twelve millions. The debts domestic and foreign may be stated at 88,000,000 dollars, and the sinking fund about 9 millions. The aggregate value of goods consumed in the United States (the average of 6 years from 1793—8) about fifty millions of dollars, all of which paid duties. The number of pleasure carriages which paid duties in 1801, were 23,340, yielding a revenue of 77,371 dollars, but this duty has ceased, and been supplied by an extra impost on goods imported.

**POLITICAL IMPORTANCE.** The political importance of the United States, though not under-rated by themselves, seems not to have risen to its due value with foreign nations. Whether this error be owing to a general ignorance of the real strength and importance of these states, or a persuasion that nothing can drive them from the lucrative pursuits of the carrying trade, is uncertain. But, on either supposition, it is natural, though extremely unjust, for all the belligerent powers to plunder us, in their turns, of a part of those riches that flow from their calamities. They cannot view with indifference a nation of traders that discover no sympathy in the convulsions of a whole continent, no anxiety about the sufferings of other nations, as long as those calamities open new channels of commerce, and swell the revenues of the state. But if we should ever rise in our politics above this Dutch level, and assume that rank among the nations which Providence has qualified us to fill, we may become in some measure the umpire of European disputes; and

often  
those  
can s  
impor  
nence  
Roma

MA  
mestic  
trifling  
the po  
tion in  
glis  
langua  
degree  
do they  
observ  
and in  
advent  
banks,  
mon pe  
their lo  
tempt f  
necessa  
rying fa  
gland,  
haps in  
taverns,  
calls low  
are they  
Althoug  
every w  
the dom  
youth is

LA  
England  
tion of a  
is cultiva  
and town  
spread ov  
that ever  
language  
have pas  
gance a

often prevent the sword being drawn by European nations, those especially who have colonies on or near the American shores. When considered in this light, the political importance of the United States has a dignity and pre-eminence superior to any other nation since the days of the Roman republic.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and domestic economy of the United States, differ only in a few trifling shades from those of Great Britain: for although the population is composed by adventurers from every nation in Europe, the original settlers being principally English, to their customs and manners, as well as laws and language, successive emigrants have conformed in a great degree. In diet and dress one is a copy of the other, nor do they differ much in their amusements. Travellers have observed a want of urbanity, particularly in Philadelphia; and in all the capital cities, an eager pursuit of wealth, by adventurous speculations in commerce, by land-jobbing, banks, insurance offices, and lotteries. In general the common people, and particularly the liberated Blacks, shew their love of liberty by a surliness of behaviour, and a contempt for those civilities, and that subordination, which are necessary in all well ordered communities. The ever-varying fashions of dress are universally borrowed from England, and are adopted sooner by the peasantry than perhaps in any other country. The multiplication of inns, taverns, and dram shops, is an obvious national evil that calls loudly for legislative interference; for in no country are they more numerous, or more universally baneful. Although education is not neglected, for schools are spread every where through the well settled parts of the country, the domestic regulation of the manners of children and youth is on a very bad footing.

**LANGUAGE.** On the termination of the war with England, a few rancorous revolutionists proposed the adoption of a new language: the English however prevails and is cultivated with great assiduity in all the principal cities and towns, and must in the course of a century or two be spread over a greater portion of the globe than any other that ever existed. All the classical authors in the English language have been reprinted in America, many of them have passed through several editions, some with great elegance and correctness. Many writers of conspicuous

merit have arisen in the United States. Literary societies, publish their transactions, while magazines, and newspapers without number, contribute to the diffusion of useful science. If our liberties perish, it will not be by "want of knowledge," as the term is commonly understood.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** Education seems to attract the attention of states as well as individuals. In short, grammar schools, academies, colleges and universities, are founded in every district of the union; those of New England, New York, and Philadelphia, are the most distinguished; but of these seminaries, we shall take more particular notice, under the heads of the several states where they are instituted.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** As a short description of the principal cities and towns, will fall more properly under the geography of the several states to which they belong, we shall confine ourselves in this place to a brief sketch of the plan and situation of WASHINGTON, the present seat of the Federal government. This intended capital of the American empire, is situated at the confluence of the river Potomac, and what is called the Eastern branch, in lat.  $38^{\circ} 53'$  north. In point of salubrity the situation is unexceptionable; the soil is dry, and furnished with several springs of excellent water. The grand avenues, agreeably to the plan, are from 120 to 160 feet wide, and the other streets from 90 to 110: in all a sufficient space is allotted for foot passengers, on both sides of the streets. The capitol designed for the reception of Congress, and the President's House, are on considerable eminences, about one mile apart, but neither of them is completed. In short, almost all remains to be done: and as the city has very little in itself, or its vicinity, to invite the industrious mechanic, or the man of commercial enterprise; as the navigation to it is long and tedious; and it has to contend with many rivals more happily situated; its advances in population must be very slow. Already have proposals been made, on the floor of Congress, to adjourn their sessions to some more convenient place.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.** As the principal commercial states of Europe have been engaged, near one half the time, since the peace of 1783, in a destructive war, it has rendered American produce and shipping necessary to all of them, by which the trade of this country has

sw  
the  
mu  
tot  
tion  
me  
wo  
phr  
deb  
our  
per  
(five  
In  
ed  
In  
from  
relat  
Am  
turn  
tirely  
the l  
men,  
still l  
at 86  
man  
the r  
  
throu  
miles  
tion f  
gions  
its air  
mates  
a sud  
which  
eases.  
times  
heit's  
of the  
immo  
been k  
main  
eastern

swelled much beyond its natural bounds. And, while the exports of domestic produce has not increased, *communibus annis*, in the ratio of our population, the grand total of our foreign commerce far exceeds that proportion; though more than one half of it consist of foreign merchandise imported and reshipped. This, however, would have left a handsome profit, to use a mercantile phrase, had we dealt only with honest people who pay their debts, and escaped spoliations at sea.—In the year 1798, our imports were estimated at 60,000,000 of dollars, which perhaps is a medial rate, and our exports at 61,000,000 (five eighths of both being to and from British ports.) In 1799 and 1800, our exports to Great Britain amounted to 69,442,321 dollars, to France 16,425,584 dollars. In 1800, imports from Great Britain were 31,107,834, from France only 87,107 dollars. What a disparity in the relative importance of the two countries! Indeed, if the American merchant could obtain only 87,107 dollars, in returns for 16,425,584, it were better to close the account entirely till a change of times. But we have been so much in the habit of pouring millions into the laps of these Frenchmen, that we begin to think lightly of it, and they to think still less. The tonnage of American shipping is estimated at 868,000 tons, and the seamen at 63,000. The American manufactures will come more regularly under the heads of the respective states.

CLIMATE AND SEASONS. A country extending through 15 degrees of latitude, and more than one thousand miles along the sea coast; with various degrees of elevation from the sea, as well as distances from the frozen regions of the north; must vary greatly in the temperature of its air. But there is one trait in the character of our climates, for which all are more or less remarkable; I mean a sudden transition from heat to cold, and the contrary, which produces, or aggravates many of the American diseases. The wind from the northwest is always cold, sometimes in the extreme; so as to sink the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer 27° below 0. In the plains, on the east of the Apalachian mountains, the summer heats are often immoderate. At Savanna in Georgia, the mercury has been known to rise in the shade as high as 102°, and to remain for many days at 98°. Near the mountains on the eastern side, and more on the western, the climate is more

temperate, even in the southern States. In the Atlantic States, a N. E. wind is commonly attended with rain, while on the west of the mountains a S. W. has that effect. In the northern States, the winters are long and tedious, with a clear and salutary air; in the middle States, not so long, but more diversified with alternate frosts and rains; in the southern, short and mild, snow seldom remaining more than a day or two. But in all, the winters vary considerably: out of four, one may justly be termed severe, when most of the great rivers in the middle and northern districts, are crossed on the ice. It may be asserted that the winters in general are much colder in the United territories than they are in correspondent latitudes of Europe.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** If a person could take a birds-eye view of the whole area of the United States, he would be apt to describe it as an immeasurable forest, diversified with a few spots of cleared land, hardly discernable in the general perspective. In the middle ground he would behold a vast range of mountains, spreading its ramifications variously, but inclining principally to a parallel with the sea coast, and giving rise to numerous large rivers that wind through the wilderness, towards the Atlantic, on one side, and on the other, towards the Mississippi and western lakes. But on the sea coast he would discern some larger openings, the seats of populous towns, and cultivated farms; and in the western regions, extensive inland seas, and boundless savannas or prairies, the primeval haunts of deers and buffaloes. This American territory embraces a great variety of soils, which may be divided into three distinct heads or classifications. The first extending from fifty to one hundred miles from the coast, and from the head of Chesapeake to the confines of Florida, is generally light and sandy, with an exception of the banks and estuaries of the rivers, and is covered with pines, cedars, and other resinous trees. The second embraces the greater part of Pennsylvania, the higher districts of Maryland, Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia, as well as the greater part of the Western States and territory, and is covered with strong timber, such as oak, ash, maple, hickory, locust, walnut, the horse chesnut and sumac, indicative of a soil rich and productive. The third portion, of which there is but an inconsiderable strip within our limits, is of a sterile quality, and comprises a small part of New York and the New England



States, advancing into Canada, and is distinguished by its evergreens of pine, fir, cedar, cypress, &c.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil, though of various descriptions, is generally fertile enough to repay the farmer for his labour; in some places it is extremely rich and productive, being a deep black mould; in others, a brown loamy earth, mixed with clay; and towards the sea shore, sandy and fittest for rye and Indian corn. There are marshes of considerable extent along the several rivers, which the hand of industry is every year reclaiming from the waters, and converting into rich meadows. But the land in the middle states is much broken by ranges of mountains.—The farmer is improving every year in the science of agriculture, and by the cultivation of clover, and a proper rotation of crops, recovering his worn out fields from their unproductive state.—Among the numerous products are wheat, rye, barley, buckwheat, oats, beans, pease, potatoes, and Indian corn.—In Carolina and Georgia rice, cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are cultivated with great success. Turnips are raised only for culinary purposes; the American farmer is not yet acquainted with the use of this vegetable in feeding cattle.—Orchards are numerous, and cyder a favourite liquor, but from some cause, whether ignorance or negligence, or a change in the climate, apple and peach orchards are less productive than they formerly were. The latter are perishing annually by the devastations of a grub which attacks the roots.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The botany of the United States, including the Floridas, or in other words, of the whole region extending eastward from the Mississippi to the ocean, and southward from the river St. Lawrence with its lakes to the gulf of Mexico, may be divided into those vegetables which are common to the whole country, and those that occupy only particular parts. The most generally diffused species among the timber trees are, the willow-leaved oak growing in the swamps; the chesnut oak, which in the southern states attains an enormous size, and is almost as valuable for its sweet farinaceous acorns as for its wood; the white oak; the red and the black. Next to these in rank are the walnut, and the hickory. The tulip tree and sassafras laurel, more impatient of cold than the preceding, appear as shrubs on the Canadian borders, rise into trees in the midland states,

and on the warm banks of the Altamaha attain the full perfection of stateliness and beauty. The sugar maple, on the contrary, is seen only on the northern sides of the hills in the southern states, and increases both in size and frequency in the more bracing climate of Pennsylvania, New York, and Vermont. The sweet gum tree, the iron wood, the American elm, the poplar, and the taccamahacca, appear in every state in the Union where the soil is suitable, without being much affected by variety of climate. The light sandy tracts, both wet and dry, are principally inhabited by the important and useful family of pines; of these the chief species are the Pennsylvanian fir, the common and the hemlock spruce fir; the yellow, the white, and the Weymouth pine; and the larch: nearly allied to which are the arbor vitæ, and the red cedar of America. The smaller trees and shrubs that are dispersed in all parts of the United States, among a multitude of others, consist of the following: the fringe tree, the red-maple, the sumach and poison oak, the red mulberry, the persimmon plum, and the triple-thorned acacia.

The mountainous ridges are not sufficiently high to be rich in alpine plants; their climate however is sensibly cooler than that of the plains, on which account those of the south are inhabited by the vegetables of Pennsylvania and the northern states, while the highlands of these abound in the plants of Canada.

But the glories of the American flora are principally confined to the back parts of Virginia, the southern and the western states; it is here that the unfading verdure of the wide savannas, the solemn magnificence of the primeval forests, and the wild exuberance of the steaming swamps, offer to the astonished admiration of the botanist every thing that by colour, by fragrance, and by form, can delight the senses and fix the attention.

The low ridges of calcareous soil running parallel with the rivers, and rising from the level savannas into extensive lawns and swelling hills, are generally covered with open or entangled woods, except where they have been converted into tillage by the industry of the inhabitants. In these rich tracts grows the lofty palmetto, the evergreen oak, the sweet bay, the benzoe laurel, the common laurel, the wide shading broom pine, and the red cedar. The straight silvery columns of the papaw fig, rising to the

he  
sin  
sc  
th  
of  
tov  
ma  
ere  
foli  
mi  
of  
tain  
fall  
from  
in l  
sec  
T  
ner  
are  
of t  
rica  
toget  
the  
tern  
T  
mer  
from  
cane  
hacc  
pictu  
buttr  
a kin  
this  
ty fee  
umb  
the m  
of th  
its co  
const  
Th  
respo  
shade  
wild

height of twenty feet, and crowned by a canopy of broad sinuated leaves, form a striking feature in this delicious scenery, while the golden fruit and fragrant blossoms of the orange, here realize the ancient traditions of the groves of the Hesperides. Superior however to all these is the towering magnificence of the great magnolia: in this rich marley soil it rises above a hundred feet, with a perfectly erect trunk, supporting a shady conical head of dark green foliage: from the centre of the coronets of leaves that terminate the branches expands a large rose-shaped blossom of pure white, which is succeeded by a crimson cone containing the seeds of a beautiful coral red colour; and these falling from their cells remain for several days suspended from the seed-vessel by a silky thread, six inches or more in length; so that whether in this state or in blossom it is second to none for grandeur and beauty.

The level plains by the sides of rivers, and therefore generally in a flooded state during the whole rainy season, are called savannas. The trees that grow upon them are of the aquatic kind, particularly the beaver tree, and American olive; these are generally either single or grouped together into small open groves, while the larger part of the meadow is overgrown with long succulent herbage, intermixed with shrubs and plants.

The swamps are at all times, even in the height of summer, for the most part under water, and are distinguished from the rest of the country by the crowded stems of the cane, the light foliage of the tupelo tree, the taccamahacca, and the white cedar: this last is perhaps the most picturesque tree in all America; four or five enormous buttresses or rude pillars rise from the ground, and unite a kind of arch at the height of about seven feet, and from this centre there springs a straight column eighty or ninety feet high, without a branch: it then spreads into a flat umbrella-shaped top, covered with finely divided leaves of the most delicate green. This platform is the secure abode of the eagle and the crane; and the oily seeds contained in its cones are the favourite repast of the paroquets that are constantly fluttering around.

The domestic zoology of the United States nearly corresponds with that of the parent country, with some few shades of difference in size and colour. Among the larger wild animals may be mentioned the bison, large herds of

which used to be seen near the Mississippi, and they were once very numerous in the western parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania. The musk bull and cow only appear in the more western regions, beyond the Mississippi. Among the animals now lost is classed the mammoth, whose enormous bones are particularly found near the salt springs upon the Ohio. The moose deer are become extremely rare, and will probably in no long time be utterly extirpated, as the wolf and boar have been in Britain. The American stag rather exceeds the European in size, and is seen in great numbers feeding in the rich savannas of the Missouri and Mississippi, where there are also herds of that kind called the Virginian deer.

Bears, wolves, and foxes are found in most of the States, together with a few rapacious animals of the cat kind, improperly called panthers and tigers.

The beaver is well known from the fur, and the singular formation of his cabin, built in ponds for the sake of security. This industrious animal is now rare in any of the ancient States, and is somewhat imitated by the musk rat, who likewise builds his hut in shallow-streams. Some kinds of monkeys are said to be found in the southern states. The morse or sea cow, and the seal, used to frequent the northern shores; and the manati, common in South America, is said sometimes to appear on the southern coasts.

Among the birds there are many kinds of eagles, vultures, owls; and numerous sorts called by European names, though generally of distinct species. The turkey is peculiar to America, and abounds in the north. They were brought from Mexico to Spain, and from Spain to England about 1524; the African poultry, or *meleagrides* of more ancient authors, being Guinea fowls. Virginia abounds with beautiful birds, and it may be conceived that vast varieties of aquatic birds crowd the numerous lakes and rivers, the largest being the wild swan, which sometimes weighs thirty-six pounds. Some of the frogs are of remarkable size; and the tortoise or turtle, supplies a delicious food, while the alligator is frequent in the southern rivers. Of serpents the various kinds found in the united territories, Virginia, in particular, are very numerous. The rattlesnake is the largest, being from four to six feet in length, and is one of the most dreaded. Among the fish are most of those which are esteemed in Europe; and of

those that are peculiar may be mentioned a large kind of white trout found in the lakes, of rock, perch, and cat fish in the western rivers.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of the United States will not supply an extensive theme, as few substances are found except those which are indeed the most precious to industry, iron and coal. Iron ore is found in great abundance in Massachusetts, where there are considerable manufactures. Copper ore also appears in that province. In Rhode Island there are mines of iron and copper. On the banks of the Connecticut is a lead mine, but too expensive to work; and zinc is also found, with talc, and crystals of various colours. At Philipsburg in New York is a silver mine; and lead, zinc, and manganese, with copper and coal. Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Maryland abound in iron ore: they possess also coal, and copper mines. Virginia is celebrated for various minerals. There are lead mines which yield from fifty to eighty pounds from one hundred of ore: copper and black lead are also found: and there is abundance of excellent coal on both sides of James River, said to have been discovered by a boy in pursuit of cray fish. Coal also abounds towards the Mississippi and Ohio; and at Pittsburgh is of superior quality: but this valuable mineral is chiefly worked in Virginia, where the beds seem very extensive. Limestone is common in most of the States, and in some of them there are rich veins of marble of various descriptions. Amethysts, or violet-coloured crystals, are also found in Virginia. North Carolina is crossed by a long ridge of limestone, in a south-westerly direction, but no minerals seem to have been discovered. In the territory south of the Ohio, what is called stone coal is found in the Cumberland mountains, or great Laurel ridge, and there are salt springs through most of the western country. In South Carolina there are said to be appearances of silver and lead, with abundance of iron ore, and quarries of free-stone. Georgia, the most southern state, is of a rich soil; but besides a bank of oyster shells, ninety miles from the sea, there seems no mineralogic discovery.

**MINERAL WATERS.** There are several mineral waters of various virtues, in different provinces of the United States. In the province of Vermont, or the Green Mountain, there is a remarkable sulphureous spring,

which dries up in two or three years, and bursts out in another place. Those of Saratoga, in the province of New York, are remarkably copious, and surrounded with singular petrifications. In Pennsylvania there are some that have been frequented for more than half a century. Two warm springs occur in Virginia, one of them 112°. These are called the springs of Augusta; others more frequented are near the river Potomac. The salt springs in Kentucky also deserve mention; and there are others in the State of Tennessee.

**BAYS, RIVERS, AND LAKES.** The most remarkable bays are Casco, Barnstable, Piscataqua, and Boston bays in the north east; Delaware bay in the middle division; Chesapeak bay, Albermarle and Pamlico sounds in the south: the latter two are hardly to be termed bays as they are shallow, and their navigation obstructed by numerous sand bars. A short account of the principal rivers of the United States will appear more properly under the heads of the respective States.

Besides the great lakes which form the northern boundary, and which have been already mentioned in the general description of North America, there are some considerable lakes in the northern parts of the United territory. Those on the west have been little explored. The small lakes called Cedar, Little Winnipeg, and Leech, supply the sources of the Mississippi. On the east the most important lake is that of Champlain, rather resembling a wide river, which flows into that of St. Lawrence, and supplies an easy communication with Canada. The Champlain is the boundary between the states of New York and Vermont, being in length about 75 g. miles, while the breadth seldom exceeds four or five; and it terminates in the broad river called Chambly or Richlieu, which falls within the limits of Canada. Lake George, at the southern extremity of Champlain, approaches within a few miles of the Hudson river, so that a canal might be opened at no great expense. Besides many small lakes S. W. of the Champlain, there are several other lakes in the same direction, and also in the province of New York, as the Oneida, the Cayuga, and Seneca.

**MOUNTAINS.** The chief mountains have been likewise noticed in the general view of North America. The White and Green mountains in the northern provin-

ces.  
Ma  
cha  
we

thro  
tici  
on t  
sert  
is, c  
mos  
the t  
Ever  
rent  
ruins  
or th  
tract  
calle  
but i  
the r  
and a  
size;  
as to  
Nort  
Cane  
vicini  
own  
and o  
to be  
miry  
been  
colou  
the n  
while  
neigh  
haunt  
S  
in the  
Ouaq  
This  
contai  
preser  
bited

ces, and the Land's Height, which bounds the District of Maine, may be regarded as elongations of the Apalachian chain, but these and some others of local denominations, we shall describe more explicitly elsewhere.

**FORESTS.** Aboriginal forests are so numerous throughout the United territory, that none seem to be particularly distinguished. There does not appear to exist, on the whole continent of America, any of those sandy deserts which are so remarkable in Asia and Africa. There is, on the contrary, an exuberance of water even in the most torrid regions; which might be added as a proof of the theory that this continent has more recently emerged. Even the volcanoes in South America often pour down torrents of water and mud, and no where occur the sandy ruins of plains, after the fertile soil has been totally lost, or the rocky skeletons of ancient mountains. The large tract in the eastern part of Virginia and North Carolina, called the Dismal Swamp, occupies about 150,000 acres; but it is entirely covered with trees, juniper and cypress on the more moist parts, and on the drier white and red oaks, and a variety of pines. These trees attain a prodigious size; and among them there is often thick brushwood, so as to render the swamp impervious, while other forests in North America are commonly free from underwood. Cane reeds, and tall rich grass, soon fatten cattle of the vicinity, which are taught to return to the farms of their own accord. In this swampy forest bears, wolves, deer, and other wild animals abound. Some parts are so dry as to bear a horse, while some are overflowed, and others so miry that a horse would sink up to the neck. A canal has been led through it; and even in the dry parts water of the colour of brandy is found in at the depth of three feet. In the northern part the timber supplies an article of trade, while in the southern rice is found to prosper; and in the neighbourhood none of these diseases are known which haunt other marshy situations.

**SWAMPS.** Georgia presents a singular marsh, or in the wet season a lake, called Ekansanoko, by others Quaquafenoga, in the S. E. extremity of the province. This marshy lake is about 300 miles in circumference, and contains several large and fertile isles, one of which is represented by the Creek Indians as a kind of paradise, inhabited by a peculiar race, whose women are incomparably

beautiful, and are called by them daughters of the sun. These islanders are said to be a remnant of an ancient tribe, nearly exterminated by the Creeks.

**ISLANDS.** The principal islands belonging to the American Confederacy, are Nantucket, attached to the State of Massachusetts, situated about eight leagues south of Cape Cod, remarkable for its expert and enterprising seamen, and containing about six thousand inhabitants; and Long Island which is separated from the States of Connecticut and New York, by the sound and East river, being about 140 miles in length, with about 10 miles of medial breadth. It is highly cultivated, supplying New York market with a great part of its vegetables, and contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants. What is called Rhode Island is chiefly continental; all the other islands subject to the Federal Government are either a few strips of land lying along the coast of the Carolinas and Georgia, or dispersed through the various bays and lakes, and are of little comparative value.

---

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** NEW HAMPSHIRE is situated between 42° 41' and 45° 30' N. latitude, and 2° 41' and 4° 29' E. long. from Philadelphia, or 70° 40' and 72° 28' W. from London; being bounded on the east by the Atlantic ocean and the District of Maine, on the North by Lower Canada, on the west by Connecticut river, which divides it from Vermont, and on the south by the State of Massachusetts.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The earliest authentic notice we have of the aboriginal proprietors of this territory, is exhibited in the sale they made of land to a certain English company in the year 1629. At this time the Sagamores of Penecook, Pentucket, Squamshat and Nuchawa-

nack  
the  
tract  
Merr  
that  
chief  
cloth  
succe  
selve  
part  
part  
in Hu  
years  
who  
the Sa  
qua, &  
M  
Hamp  
from  
age as  
2. C  
John  
two la  
to the  
to the  
patent  
3. V  
1629.  
4. T  
King i  
viduals  
were m  
5. In  
chised  
for his  
tic; bu  
with hi  
the tow  
the soil  
6. In  
distract  
no less  
cit the



nack, by a deed under their hands and seals, conveyed to the reverend John Wheelwright and his followers, all that tract of land that lies between the rivers Piscataqua and Merrimack, from their falls to the ocean; on condition, that every township should pay annually, for ever, to the chief Sagamore and his heirs, a good "coat of trucking cloth," and to the "said John Wheelwright, his heirs, and successors" two bushels of Indian corn; reserving to themselves the privilege of fishing, hunting, and planting, in any part of the same. But these sachems were proprietors of part only of the country now styled New Hampshire; for in Hubbard's history of the Indian wars, that occurred some years afterwards, we have the names of several other tribes who desolated the English settlements, as the Taranteens, the Sacos, the Indians of Amascoggin, Penobscot, Piscataqua, &c.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. The discovery of New Hampshire, by Captain John Smith who ranged the coast from Penobscot to Cape Cod, and in the course of his voyage ascertained the mouth of the river Piscataqua.

2. Grants made by the Council of Plymouth to Capt. John Mason, and Sir Ferdinando Gorges, in 1621—2, of two large tracts which comprise all the lands from Salem to the Merrimack, and thence to the Sagadahock, and back to the lakes of Canada. It was under the authority of this patent that the first settlement was made in 1623.

3. Wheelwright's purchase from the Indian Sachems in 1629.

4. The Council of Plymouth resign their charter to the King in 1635, reserving the rights of Companies and individuals to all the lands they justly claimed, which claims were mostly confirmed to them by the crown.

5. In 1637, the Rev. John Wheelwright was disfranchised and banished by the government of Massachusetts, for his adherence to Mrs. Hutchinson, a female schismatic; but being a teacher of considerable credit, he drew with him great part of his congregation, and they founded the town of Exeter, in New Hampshire, having first bought the soil from the natives.

6. In consequence of the divisions and animosities that distracted this infant colony, for it was torn at one time by no less than four discordant governments, the people solicit the interposition of Massachusetts. The application

was well received, and by a formal act dated 1641, they resigned the jurisdiction, and became united with Massachusetts.

7. New Hampshire is separated from Massachusetts, and erected into a distinct government by the crown of Great Britain, in 1679, and Mr. Cutt appointed the first governor.

8. A destructive Indian war, which broke out about the year 1692, checked the progress of population and improvement in New Hampshire; many of the inhabitants being killed, others carried into captivity, and their grain and houses destroyed.

9. A long existing controversy respecting the divisional line between New Hampshire and Massachusetts, terminated by commissioners appointed by the king, in 1737.

10. Although the colony had a separate legislature, they mostly were under the same governor as Massachusetts, till 1740. From this period they were placed under the jurisdiction of a separate governor.

11. Two delegates appointed to meet the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, July 21, 1774.

12. The Federal Constitution ratified, June 21, 1788, by a majority of 57 votes to 46.

13. The present State Constitution framed and confirmed, September 5, 1792, being an amendment of a preceding temporary system.

**CIVIL DIVISIONS.** New Hampshire is divided into counties and townships; according to the last census, taken in 1800, there were five counties, and upwards of 200 townships, the latter generally six miles square. The townships are all incorporated.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The people of this state are mostly descended from English progenitors. They are a strong, active, industrious race, engaged principally in agriculture or the fisheries. Dr. Belknap laments their too free indulgence in spirituous liquors, but this is an evil too prevalent in all the states, though perhaps more conspicuous in the northern districts, where the rigour of the climate and the occupation of the people may perhaps render it less injurious. They have no slaves and few blacks.

**CITIES, TOWNS AND EDIFICES.** Portsmouth, situated in the lat. of  $43^{\circ} 45'$  N. is the largest town in New Hampshire. It is seated on the Piscataqua river, about

two miles from the ocean, and in 1800 contained 5339 inhabitants. Its public buildings are a state-house, four school houses, a work house, and five places of public religious worship. The harbour is excellent, and the trade great and increasing. Here are two Banks.

EXETER is one of the most ancient towns in this state, founded by the Rev. John Wheelwright and his brother, in 1635. It is seated on the south side of Exeter river, about 15 miles from Portsmouth, and contains about 2000 inhabitants. Its growth was checked by the revolutionary war, before which it carried on ship building on an extensive scale. It has one Bank.

CONCORD. This is an inland town, and the centre of considerable trade and intercourse. It is situated on the Merrimack river, is the seat of the state government, and has about 2500 inhabitants. The state has many other thriving towns and villages, but these are the principal.

ROADS AND INLAND NAVIGATION. In a country like New Hampshire but thinly peopled, there are not many hands to be spared for making artificial roads or canals. Of the latter, there is one cut through the marshes from Hampton to the river Merrimack, sufficient for the passage of loaded boats for about 8 miles; and there is another undertaken round the falls of Merrimack, near Amuskeg, which is nearly completed.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE. The principal manufacture is ship building, as the state abounds with excellent timber for the purpose. Portsmouth is distinguished for having built the only 74 gun ship that was ever completed in the United States; which was presented during the war of independence to our great ally, Louis XVI. of France.

In the year 1791, the shipping of this state amounted to 19,000 tons: the product of the fisheries was 25,800 quintals, and the amount of the exports, in 1802, was 565,394 dollars. The principal articles sent abroad are lumber of various kinds, masts, yards and spars, horses, cattle, pot and pearl ashes, salted fish and provisions. A considerable part of the produce of this state is shipped from the ports of Massachusetts or Connecticut, and it is sent principally to Great Britain, or the British West India islands.

As the general rage of the United States is a speculation in Banks, and other paper institutions, New Hampshire has not escaped the infection; but the principal Bank of discount and deposit is at Portsmouth, incorporated in 1792, and possessing a capital of 60,000 dollars, which may be increased occasionally to 200,000.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of New Hampshire is in general clear and salutary, subject nevertheless to as sudden changes as in the middle and southern states. But as it contains in its bosom and vicinity many lofty mountains, whose heights are covered with snow and ice a great part of the year, the winters are long and intensely cold. The heat of summer is as intemperate, but being of short duration does not unbrace the vigorous frames of the hardy inhabitants. The extremes of heat and cold, are from 20° below, to 100° above 0: the medium about 50° of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The land of this state is broken by numerous hills and mountains; of course there is a great deal unfit for cultivation. The sea coast is light and sandy; but for about 30 miles from the ocean there are many rich vallies which enjoying an annual alluvion from the mountains are very productive, and yield exuberant crops of wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, hemp, hops, &c. The climate is friendly to fruit trees, and orchards of pears and apples are cultivated successfully by every farmer.

**BAYS, RIVERS AND LAKES.** As this state has but 18 miles of front on the ocean, it cannot present many bays or rivers; indeed the only bay that deserves to be mentioned is that of Piscataqua which spreads from Exeter to Portsmouth; and the only considerable river that runs wholly through the state, is the river of the same name, the principal branch of which, called Nywichwanock, springs from the southernmost of Lovell's Ponds, about 40 miles from the sea. The harbour of Piscataqua is much enlarged by the junction of four auxiliary streams uniting about eight miles above the town of Portsmouth. There are some remarkable ponds or lakes in this state, as Umbagog, near the north-east corner of the state, and Winnispiokee, near the centre; the latter is about 20 miles long, and from 3 to 8 broad; but there are many other small bodies of standing water of lesser consideration.

**MOUNTAINS AND FORESTS.** New Hampshire may be justly distinguished as a mountainous country. The white mountains, which extend north-east and south-west, are the highest in the state, and perhaps some part of them the highest ground in the United States, being estimated at 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. These furnish the springs of numerous streams, as well as of some considerable rivers, particularly the Connecticut, Amariscongen, and Saco rivers. In a country but thinly peopled, and intersected by mountainous tracts, there must be numerous forests; these, except in a few barren spots, afford a lasting supply of the most valuable timber, such as the pine, walnut, chesnut, hickory, beach and oak; besides a great variety of flowering trees and shrubs.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** To the credit of the New England states it may be justly observed, that they have universally patronized the diffusion of useful knowledge, among even the lowest classes of the people. All the townships of this state are bound by a particular law to support an adequate number of schools. Nor are the superior branches of science neglected. Dartmouth college, founded in the year 1769 under the patronage of the Earl of Dartmouth, is a rich, respectable and growing institution, under the direction of a president, two professors, and as many tutors. It has about 130 students, and possesses, an elegant library, as well as a competent number of useful instruments for making philosophical and mathematical experiments. At Exeter there is a flourishing academy; at Portsmouth a grammar school; and at Concord, Amherst, and Charleston, there are some respectable institutions.

**RELIGION.** The religion of New Hampshire, is principally that of the Congregational sect; but there are many churches of Presbyterians, some of Baptists, and one of Episcopalians. No parish is obliged to have a minister, but if they contract with one, they are bound by law to comply with their engagements. Any individual has a right to leave his congregation when he chooses, but he is obliged agreeably to his contract to contribute to the maintenance of his former teacher. This measure, however hostile to the rights of conscience, is well calculated to establish the predominant sect, and to render the forms of religion respected.

**GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of this state has a strong resemblance to that of Massachusetts, being copied from it with a few variations. The executive power is lodged in the hands of a governor who is chosen annually by the people, not by a plurality, but by a majority of all the votes returned. When no candidate has a majority, the general court selects one of the two highest. His compensation is adequate, but depends on the will of the legislature. He must be thirty years of age, a resident in the state seven years preceding his election, and he must possess an estate worth 500*l.* currency, one half of it in a clear freehold. He has a power to convene the executive council whenever the public business may require it: with the advice of his council (which consists of five members elected also by the people annually); he appoints judges, attorney general, sheriffs, coroners, registers of probate, and all the general and field officers of the militia; with their consent he may likewise grant reprieves and pardons, for all offences, except in cases of impeachment. He confirms all laws, and may negative any bill presented to him, which dissent is valid, except when two thirds of both houses concur, after a revisal, to enact the same.—The legislature, which is styled the general court, consists of two branches: a Senate, and House of Representatives, both of which are elected annually by the people; the former has 13, and the latter 120—130 members. A senator must possess a freehold worth 200*l.* and a representative, an estate worth 100*l.* one half freehold.—The representatives originate all money bills; they are the grand inquest of the state, and have the power of impeachment. The senate try all causes of impeachment, and two thirds of the members present have a power to convict. In all other respects, the powers of the two houses are equal; jointly they appoint all the officers of government not otherwise provided for.—The judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the governor and council, during good behaviour: their salaries cannot be diminished while they are in office.—All male white inhabitants of the age of 21 years, who have paid taxes, have the right of suffrage at elections. Votes at these elections are received by a moderator and the select men in the towns and parishes, and in all other places by the tax assessors.

This state sends two senators and five representatives to Congress. The senators are appointed by a *concurrent* resolution of both houses, and the representatives are elected by the people at large.

**POPULATION AND MILITIA.** According to the census taken in 1800, this state contained 183,858 inhabitants, among whom there were but eight slaves. The increase is a duplication in about  $33\frac{3}{4}$  years. Under the age of 16 years, the males are most numerous, but above that age the females exceed in the ratio of 47 to 45. It appears from a pretty accurate record that one in seven lives to the age of 70, and one in 14 to the age of 80 years. Of the present inhabitants, those of 26 years and upwards are about one-third, and those of 45 and upwards about one-sixth of the whole number. The population is about  $19\frac{1}{3}$  persons to a mile square. The militia consists of twenty-seven regiments, forming together about 30,000 effective men.

---

## VERMONT.

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARY.** THIS state which took its name from the Green Mountains that pervade it from south to north, is bounded by Lower Canada on the north, on the east by Connecticut river which separates it from New Hampshire, on the south by the state of Massachusetts, and on the west by that of New York. It is situated between  $42^{\circ} 44'$  and  $45^{\circ}$  north latitude, and between  $1^{\circ} 43'$  and  $3^{\circ} 36'$  east long. from Philadelphia, or  $71^{\circ} 32'$  and  $73^{\circ} 25'$  west from London, and contains about 10,000 square miles, and about 17 persons to a mile square.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Next to the aboriginal savages (the Iroquois or Five Nations) the first settlement made in this state was under a grant from the colony of Massachusetts, in or about the year 1725: when the government of that colony built fort Dummer upon Connecticut river, while the French were advancing up lake

Champlain, and building forts at every important pass round the British colonies in North America.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. The grant of a large tract of land in the S. E. of Vermont was made by the general court of Massachusetts, in or about the year 1716, but no settlement was effected till the building of fort Dummer in 1725: as the country, being a frontier, was much exposed to the scalping knives of the French and their savage allies, its improvement was very slow.

2. A divisional line was run in 1741, between the colonies of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, by which it appears that Vermont came within what was then thought to be the jurisdiction of New Hampshire, and was accordingly claimed as a part of that colony. Grants made, 1749, by Benning Wentworth, governor of New Hampshire, of several parcels of land between the Connecticut and Hudson rivers, and a township of six miles square laid out, called Bennington, in allusion to the governor's name.

3. The commencement of hostilities by the French, in 1754, stopped improvements, and put the inhabitants to flight.

4. After the surrender of Montreal, in 1760, this country became more generally known, and, in the course of one year succeeding, not less than 60 townships were laid out by the government of New Hampshire. The cultivation increased with surprising rapidity.

5. Vermont claimed by the province of New York, by virtue of an obsolete grant from Charles II. to his brother the Duke of York; a proclamation issued by governor Colden, in 1763, invalidating the titles given by New Hampshire; and in 1764 the claim of New York to the jurisdiction, but not to the soil, was confirmed by the crown. This act of the British government, however well intended, was abused by the government of New York: attempts being made to eject the settlers by force of arms, a civil war ensued.

6. The inhabitants petitioned the crown for protection; and, in the year 1767, George III. interposed to stop the violent proceeding of New York, but without full effect. In 1774, the governor of New York issued a proclamation, setting a premium on the heads of E. Allen, Seth Warner, and six others of the chiefs of Vermont: they published a counter declaration in which they threatened "to kill and



destroy any person or persons that were accessory, or any way assisting to the taking of them." In this state of confusion the business remained until the breaking out of the revolutionary war; when the inhabitants renounced allegiance to every government but their own.

7. State Constitution framed, July 4, 1786, revised and amended July 4, 1793.

8. Federal Constitution ratified by a great majority, January 10, 1791.

9. Admitted as a member of the American Confederacy, March 4, 1791.

#### RELIGION.

As the inhabitants of Vermont emigrated principally from Massachusetts and Connecticut they are mostly Congregationalists; one township settled chiefly by Scotch are Covenanters or Seceders. No man is obliged to contribute to the support of any minister but his own, or is excluded from civil offices on account of his particular religious sentiments. Two grants in every township are appropriated for the support of the clergy, and for building of places of public worship.

#### GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.

The government of this state is one of the most simple, and has the least to recommend it to the imitation of wise men, of any in the Union. The executive power is vested in a governor, chosen annually by the people, by a majority of votes. There is no restraint on his re-eligibility, nor any provision made for his salary by the constitution; and a residence of four years seems to be a sufficient qualification to entitle any successful candidate to the office. With the concurrence of the executive council, he appoints all officers, except where the constitution or some particular law has otherwise directed; he may remit fines, and grant pardons except for treason, murder, or cases of impeachment. With the assistance of the judge of the Supreme Court, he may hold a court to try impeachments. He is president of the executive council, ex-officio, in which he has merely a casting vote; but with their consent he may suspend the enacting any law during one session of assembly.—The legislature is a single branch, and is styled the *General Assembly*. It is elected by the people annually; in conjunction with the executive council, they appoint all the principal civil and military officers. The consent of two thirds is necessary to impose taxes, and to impeach criminals. No qua-

lification required but a residence in the state two years prior to election.—The Judiciary officers are appointed by the assembly and council, as has been noticed. The courts consist of a Supreme Court, whose jurisdiction extends over the state, and county courts established in the several counties.—Every freeman who has resided in the state one year, and is 21 years of age, has a right to vote at elections.—There is an extraordinary article in the constitution of the state, which provides that, when an office becomes so profitable as to occasion *many* applications for it, the profits thereof shall be diminished. Judicial proceedings are governed by the acts of assembly, and the common law of England. This state sends two Senators and four Representatives to the general Congress. Senators are appointed by the Assembly; Representatives by the people, in districts: a majority is requisite in a first attempt, but a plurality will suffice in others.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** This state is divided into eleven counties, and these into townships, which are generally six miles square, and about 250 in number. In every of these townships there are two lots, of 350 acres each, appropriated for the support of schools, and the maintenance of the first minister of the gospel who settles in the township.—When the last census was taken in the year 1800 the inhabitants of Vermont amounted to 154,379: no slaves. The increase in the last preceding 10 years was 68,626. Under 16 years 81,104 above 72,804. The militia of the state amounts at least to 20,000 men, hardy and well trained. These form two divisions, including seven brigades, one on the west, and the other on the east side of the mountain.

**REVENUE AND EXPENSES.** The taxable property in Vermont was rated in 1791 at 1,082,600 dollars. At present it must be nearly doubled. In the year 1792, the public revenues amounted to 11,240 dollars, and the ordinary expenses of government about 10,800 dollars, being hardly one-eighth of a dollar per head.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** In describing the manners, customs, and language of the inhabitants of the Green mountains, it is sufficient to say they are New England men; a brave and hardy race, frugal, laborious and zealously attached to a republican form of government. With them also they partake of certain provincial idioms, which

two years appointed by The courts on extends the several the state one at elections. stitution of becomes so t, the proceedings are mon law of our Representatives appoint- people, in npt, but a

This into town- and about there are he support ister of the e last cen- of Vermont e in the last ars 81,104 ts at least e form two west, and

le property ollars. At 1792, the the ordina- ars, being

describing tants of the w England nd zealous- nt. With ms, which

are not reconcileable to the purity of the English language. —As the means of supporting a family are easily acquired, the people are generally encouraged to marry early.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** In no state is there more attention shewn to have all the children taught to read, write, and understand the rules of common arithmetic. This they justly esteem necessary to carry on any of the ordinary pursuits of life, and it would be thought dishonourable to the parents, if their children were ignorant of either. To promote this useful purpose, the government has set apart a lot of 350 acres in every township, for the support of schools. Besides these common seminaries, spread every where through the state, there is a flourishing academy at Middlebury, and another at Peacham; and in 1791, the government passed an act for erecting an University at Burlington, on lake Champlain, for the support of which thirty thousand acres of land have been set apart, besides 6000<sup>l</sup>. which was secured by donation.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The principal towns of this state are Bennington, Windsor, and Rutland, each of them the heads of counties of the same names, and the two latter, alternately the seat of government. Each contains between two and three thousand inhabitants. Bennington is distinguished by being the scene of an engagement, during the revolutionary war, between the New England militia and an advanced party of the British army, consisting principally of foreigners and commanded by a foreign officer; which terminated in the success of American arms, and was a prelude to the defeat and captivity of Burgoyne's army, as well as a proof of the inattention or incapacity of the commander in chief.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The body of the people of Vermont are engaged in agriculture. The land is new and the price moderate; and there being no seaport to attract the people to the pursuits of commerce, they are necessarily engaged in cultivating the earth: an employment the most innocent, honourable, and useful. Nevertheless domestic manufactures are not neglected. The greatest part of the farmers manufacture the woollens and linens used in their own families. The soil and climate seem favourable to sheep as well as flax.—As the country abounds in excellent iron ore, it has naturally introduced various coarse manufactories of that article. It is some-

years since there were erected in the state, 21 forges and three furnaces, from which large quantities of bar iron, as well as nails are produced annually. The manufacture of pot and pearl ashes is still more extensive.—In the year 1791, the inhabitants made as much as 1000 tons, and in one township in the year 1794, eighty-three families only produced 14,000 pounds of maple sugar. Their principal commercial intercourse is with Albany and New York. The amount of their exports in 1802 was 31,479 dollars.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** As Vermont lies between the 42° and 45° north lat. and a large part of the land is intersected by a range of lofty mountains, the cold that prevails is early and severe: the frosts begin from the first to the middle of September, and cease about the beginning of June. On the 19th of March 1789, the ground was frozen to the depth of three feet eight inches. The ice on the lakes and stagnant waters is generally 30 inches thick. The greatest height of the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer, during the years 1789—90 and 91, was 93½°, and the least height 27° below 0. The fall of water in one year (1789) was 41,179 inches.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The land of this state is generally of a fertile nature, "the soil deep and of a dark colour, rich, moist, warm, and loomy." "It bears corn and other kinds of grain, in large quantities, as soon as it is cleared of the wood, without any ploughing or preparation; and after the first crop, naturally turns to rich pasture." Of course the quantities of wheat, rye, barley, and other nutritious grain, which are raised annually, are very considerable; but as the state possesses no seaport, and the expense of land carriage is comparatively great, not much more of these articles have been cultivated, than sufficed for internal consumption.

**RIVERS AND LAKES.** All the streams and rivers of Vermont take their rise in the Green Mountains. About 35 of them have an easterly direction and fall into the Connecticut river; about 25 run westerly and discharge themselves into lake Champlain; and two or three running in the same direction fall into Hudson's river. The most considerable streams on the west side are Otter creek, Onion river, the river Lamoille and Michiscoui. Onion river is one of the finest streams in Vermont, but none of the fore-mentioned are navigable, even by boats, more than seven

forges and  
 ar iron, as  
 manufacture of  
 n the year  
 ns, and in  
 families only  
 r principal  
 New York.  
 9 dollars.  
 es between  
 the land is  
 cold that  
 m the first  
 beginning  
 round was  
 The ice on  
 ches thick.  
 neit's ther-  
 was  $93\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ,  
 ater in one

of this state  
 and of a  
 "It bears  
 es, as soon  
 ing or pre-  
 ns to rich  
 ye, barley,  
 nually, are  
 no seaport,  
 y great, not  
 l, than suf-

and rivers  
 ins. About  
 to the Con-  
 arge them-  
 nning in  
 e most con-  
 eek, Onion  
 on river is  
 of the fore-  
 than seven

miles from its mouth. On the east side the rivers are not so large, but are more numerous than on the west; the largest are West river, White river, and Poosoom-suck. Connecticut river, into which the last mentioned streams fall, forms the eastern boundary of the state, and is one of the finest streams in New England. This river, which rises in the mountains that divide Canada from the United States, after running about 400 miles through the country, and affording a navigation for vessels of 100 tons burthen, fifty miles from its mouth, discharges into the ocean at Saybrook in Connecticut. Lake Champlain is the largest collection of waters in this part of the United States. In length, extending from Fairhaven to St. John's, it is about 200 miles, and in width from one to eighteen miles. It contains several islands; one of them, the Grand Isle, is 24 miles long, and from two to four miles wide. It is generally frozen over by the middle of January, affording a safe road for travellers, and about the middle of April, the ice generally goes off. Part only of the lake Memphremagog lies within the limits of Vermont, the other part in Canada; this lake is about 40 miles in length, and between two and three miles wide.

**MOUNTAINS.** A chain of high mountains, running nearly north and south, divides this state almost through the centre, having Connecticut river on one side, and lake Champlain and Hudson river on the other. The natural growth of this range is hemlock, pine, spruce, and other ever-greens: hence it has always a green appearance, and on this account it obtained the descriptive name of Verd Mont, or Green Mountain. On some elevated parts of this mountain the snow lies till June: Killington Peak, which is one of the highest parts, being computed to be 3454 feet above the level of the ocean.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** When the Europeans first landed on the shores of America, it was a world of woods, and presented to the eye of the curious traveller, a most magnificent prospect; and this is still the case with much the largest part of Vermont, abounding in trees, plants, and flowers, almost infinite in number. Of these we shall enumerate only a few of the most common and useful. The trees most common are pines of various species, maple, beach, ash, elm, oak, chesnut, hickory, cedar, poplar, and willow. Of the fruit

bearing trees, shrubs, and vines, the kinds are numerous, as plums of various species, cherry, juniper, mulberry, gooseberry, currant, blackberry, raspberry, strawberry, and several kinds of grapes, together with numerous other articles of the vegetable kingdom, which we are obliged to omit. Of quadrupeds, Vermont contains 36 different species. Her extensive forests shelter the moose, bear, wolf, deer, fox, wild cat, racoon, hare, rabbit, squirrel, &c. her ponds and lakes, the beaver, musk-rat, mink, and otter; and most of the feathered and insect tribes are found here, that are common to the American states. The principal mineral, is iron ore, of which we have already taken ample notice.

---

## MASSACHUSETTS,

INCLUDING

## MAINE.

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.** MASSACHUSETTS (which, including the district of Maine, constitutes one of the United States,) is bounded on the north by Vermont, and New Hampshire; on the east by the Atlantic ocean; on the south by the Atlantic, Rhode Island and Connecticut; and on the west by New York. This state (Maine included,) extends from  $41^{\circ} 13'$ , to  $48^{\circ} 15''$  N. latitude, and from  $1^{\circ} 30'$  to  $10^{\circ} 15'$  east longitude from Philadelphia, or from  $65^{\circ}$  to  $73^{\circ} 45'$  W. from London; and contains about 40,000 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** This state derives its name from the bay of *Massachusetts*, and that from a powerful tribe of natives, the ancient proprietors; though the Monegins, Narraganzetts and Pequods, are names of frequent occurrence in the early history of the country, and probably possessed a portion of it at the time the English landed: for it is known that the tribes were many, and none of them contained any great number of people. Although this territory was granted by King James, as early as 1606, to a company of wealthy men, with Sir John

Pe  
ex  
ed  
co  
gi  
sel  
Ro  
wa  
the  
the  
son  
son  
163  
cou  
Ne

the  
othe  
ing  
Me  
vey  
2  
vern  
cess  
mak  
dy o  
3  
chus  
4  
163  
men  
them  
have  
At t  
leges  
be ac  
tinue  
5.  
tween  
Mass  
driven  
they  
Hartf

Popham, Chief Justice of England, at their head, all their exertions were feeble and unfortunate, till religion animated some of the English dissenters to settle on this western continent. The first successful adventurers were a religious society who had fled from England, and seated themselves at Leyden, in Holland, under the direction of John Robinson, their pastor : but finding that their community was like to decline instead of increasing, among the Dutch, they petitioned King James for permission to transport themselves and families to New England. Meeting with some slight encouragement, one hundred and twenty persons embarked in a single ship, and landed in November 1620, at a place afterwards called Plymouth, in Plymouth county, which is still commemorated as the cradle of the New England colonies.

MEMORABLE EVENTS. 1. A patent granted by the Plymouth Council to Sir Henry Roswell and five others, in 1627, for a very extensive tract of country extending three miles south of Charles-river, and three north of Merrimack, and from sea to sea : but this instrument conveyed only a right to the soil, none to the government.

2. A royal charter was obtained in 1628 : the first governor and assistants appointed by the crown : their successors to be appointed by the corporation. The power of making laws for internal government committed to the body of the people.

3. The patent and government transferred to Massachusetts from the council residing in England in 1629.

4. The first general court held by the people at large in 1631. At this court it was agreed, that in future the freemen should choose assistants, and these elect from among themselves, governor and deputy governor, who should have the power of making laws and appointing officers. At the next general court the freemen resume their privileges, and pass a law, that "none but church members should be admitted to the freedom of the body politic," which continued in force till the dissolution of the government.

5. The year 1636 was distinguished by a dispute between Cotton and Hooker, two influential clergymen of Massachusetts ; the latter left the colony in disgust or was driven out, and drawing with him one hundred followers, they moved into Connecticut, and settled the townships of Hartford, Springfield and Weathersfield.

6. An exterminating war was waged about this time, by the conjoined arms of Massachusetts and Connecticut, against the Pequod Indians. This tribe, which, before the war could muster 1000 warriors, was nearly extirpated: of the prisoners taken a part was shipped to Bermudas and the West Indies, and sold for slaves, some were retained as slaves in Massachusetts and Connecticut, and others were given up to the Narraganset Indians, allies of the colonies, to be tortured to death.

About this period, 1636, there was another schism in the Massachusetts church, occasioned by a Mrs. Hutchinson and the reverend Roger Williams; they were banished, and began the settlement of a new colony in Rhode Island, where they experienced more friendship from the savages than from the bigots of Massachusetts.

7. Emigration to New England ceased about the year 1640; the republicans having obtained the ascendant in old England.

8. In the year 1646, certain members of the church of England and Scotland petitioned the general court for the restoration of their rights as freemen, complaining that they were taxed by an assembly where they were not represented, and bound by laws to which they had not consented; for which act they were fined and imprisoned as opposers of government. And when they endeavoured to carry their complaints to the British Parliament, the general court attempted to seize their papers and obstruct their embarkation.

9. The year 1648 was distinguished by a rage against witchcraft. M. Jones, of Charleston, was tried, condemned and executed for this supposed crime; and her husband who, being alarmed for his own safety, had embarked for Barbadoes, was seized and committed to prison, because the ship was seen to roll, while he was on board.

10. In the year 1656, began the persecution against the Quakers, and continued with little intermission till 1661, when it was stopped by the interposition of royal authority. While the tragedy lasted, a great number were whipped, and imprisoned; some had their tongues bored and four were hanged. The mad pranks of these enthusiasts had risen to such an alarming height, that King Charles sent over commissioners in 1665, to take the judicial authority



out of the hands of the existing administration, and establish a milder system.

11. About the year 1674, broke out an obstinate and bloody war with the savages, called in the New England annals, Philip's war. This war was occasioned, in some measure, by an attempt to subjugate the Indians to the laws of the colony, and to treat their king as a subject; summoning him and other chiefs to appear before the tribunals of the colony. It raged with various success for several years; but terminated in the success of the English. Some of the prisoners taken were tried and executed, and others were sold as slaves to the West India planters.

12. In 1692. The old charter abrogated, and a new one obtained from King William, by which the appointment of governor was vested in the crown, and every inhabitant of 40*l*. sterling personal estate was entitled to vote for representatives. This new charter included the colony of Plymouth, and the Province of Maine under the same government, as well as the province of Nova Scotia; but the latter was afterwards separated, and erected into a distinct jurisdiction. This year was distinguished by a revival of the rage against witchcraft which flamed with redoubled violence. Hundreds were accused, and many condemned and executed for various imaginary crimes.

13. The small pox made terrible havoc among the inhabitants about 1721. Inoculation introduced by Dr. Boylston, beginning with his own family, but reprobated with religious horror by a great majority of the people.

14. 1725. A treaty with the Indians, succeeded by a wiser and juster conduct towards them, secured the tranquillity of the province for many years.

15. The reduction of Louisburg (in cape Breton) planned and executed, principally, by forces from the New England provinces.

16. The French make encroachments on the British colonies, exciting the savages to murder the inhabitants. in 1754. Massachusetts petitions the British government for succour; describing their "distressed circumstances," and inability to "maintain a force necessary for their defence."

17. The stamp act in 1765. The ships put in mourning, the bells muffled, and the act printed with a death's head affixed to it, and hawked about the streets of Boston. The

act, and the effigies of its principal patrons burnt in the public places. The act repealed by the British Parliament in 1766.

18. In 1768 the assembly of Massachusetts write circular letters to the other colonies, inviting them to unite in opposing the acts of the British Parliament.

19. Upon the seizure of a sloop laden with wines, in order to secure the duties payable thereon, the people of Boston burnt a boat belonging to the collector, pelted the commissioners with stones, attacked their houses, and forced them to take refuge on board the Romney man of war for their safety. The assembly dissolved, the people meet in a convention, they appoint a day for public fasting and prayer, and publish a recommendation to the people to furnish themselves with arms.

20. In 1770 a riot in Boston, in which the mob attack the soldiers on guard, and by various provocations force them to fire, by which five persons were killed. The bodies of the rioters carried to their graves with the farce of a pompous public mourning.

21. Proposals originate in Boston, for calling a general congress of delegates from all the provinces, to meet at Philadelphia, which accordingly met July 1774.

22. Four delegates appointed June 17, 1774, to meet the general congress.

23. In April 1775, happened what is called the battle of Lexington, an issue to which some had long laboured to bring the dispute between Great Britain and her colonies, and which was succeeded in July of the next year, by a renunciation of the government of Great Britain, and the declaration of independence.

24. State constitution framed, March 2, 1780, revised and continued in 1795.

25. Federal constitution ratified, February 6, 1788, by 187 to 168 votes.

**RELIGION.** The predominant religious sect in Massachusetts is that of the Congregationalists. They comprise four-fifths of the inhabitants. All religions are tolerated, and apparently equal; but every person residing in the state is obliged to contribute to the maintenance of public Protestant worship, to his own teachers, if he has any, otherwise to the parson of the parish where he resides.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The supreme executive authority is vested in a governor, who is chosen annually by the people at large. To assure his election he must obtain a majority of all the votes returned, and if neither of the candidates has a majority, the senate appoints one of the two highest. He must have resided in the state seven years preceding his election, be possessed of a freehold estate worth 1000*l.* and make a public declaration of his belief in the Christian religion. He has an executive council of nine persons to advise with, of which he is president ex-officio, but has no vote therein. He has a power to assemble the council whenever public business requires; he may pardon criminals, except in cases of impeachment; negative bills except when two-thirds of the general court concur to enact. He commissions all officers, and, with the advice of his council, appoints judges, attorney and solicitor general, sheriffs, coroners and registers of probate. In case of absence, sickness, or other inability, his place is supplied by a lieutenant-governor, who is always a member of the council, and presides there when the governor is not present.

The power of legislation is lodged in the *general court*, which consists of two branches, a senate, and a house of representatives. They are both elected by the people annually.—The senate consists of 31 members, who must have resided in the state five years prior to their election, and each possess a freehold worth 300*l.* or other property worth 600*l.* They sit as judges on all impeachments.—A residence in the state of one year, and a freehold of 100*l.* or other property worth 200*l.* are all the qualifications required in a representative. The origination of money bills, and the power of impeaching state criminals, rest in the house of representatives. In other respects the powers of the two branches are equal—Conjointly they appoint the secretary, and treasurer of the state, the notaries public, and naval officers.—The travelling expences to and from the annual sessions of the general court are paid from the public treasury, and their compensation for attendance on the legislature, by their respective townships.—All freemen 21 years of age, who have resided one year, and possess an annual income of 3*l.* or other estate worth 60*l.* are entitled to vote at elections—The judges are appointed as has been mentioned, by the governor and council, and hold their commissions during behaviour, nor can their salaries be dimi-

nished while in office. Justices of peace are appointed for seven years, but all the judiciary officers may be removed at any time by an impeachment, or a complaint presented to the governor by a joint vote of both houses of legislature.—This state sends two senators and 17 representatives to the general congress. Senators are appointed by concurrent ballots of the two branches of the general court; representatives are elected in the districts by a majority of votes. The common law of England is the rule of judicial proceedings, except when it is opposed to some specific law of the state.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The commonwealth of Massachusetts (proper) is divided into 14 counties, and subdivided into 355 townships, which in 1800 contained 422,845 inhabitants, no slaves; increase in 10 years 44,058; population about 67 persons to a square mile. From the beginning of the American revolution to this time, the progress of population has been slow. In 1773 it was computed that there were 300,000 inhabitants in this province. In 1790 there were 378,787, which gives a difference of 78,787 in eighteen years. From 1790 to 1800, the increase was 44,058, which is still less in proportion to the number of people. Before the revolution, the ratio of increase was much greater. In 1751 the inhabitants were computed to be 164,484; in 1773 they had risen as above mentioned to 300,000 the difference 135,516 in 22 years, or a duplication in about 26 years. Females to males throughout the state as 103 to 100; in Boston as 12 to 11. Of both sexes, under 16 years there were 187,747, and above that age 228,646.

The militia of Massachusetts is very respectable: by the returns made to the governor, they were computed at about 60,000 effective men, completely armed and disciplined; in which number there is a full proportion of cavalry and artillery.

**REVENUE AND EXPENCES.** The annual expences of the civil list are about 116,000 dollars, which is about 21 cents per head. The funded debt of the state was 1,334,170 dollars in the year 1801: to meet which, and to discharge the contingent expences of the year, the state possesses various kinds of stocks, which with a moderate tax, &c. amounts to 2,070,960 dollars. The revenue arises

principally from taxes on polls and real property, from imposts, excises, and sales of new land.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** The men of this state are generally tall, stout and well proportioned, and many of the women handsome; they have generally fair, fresh and healthful countenances, mingled with a considerable degree of delicacy and information. The inhabitants of New England have been remarked for their hospitality as well as for a degree of inquisitiveness which borders on impertinence, and, before the war, for a scrupulous observance of the Sabbath which had the appearance of superstition and bigotry. This reverence for religious institutions introduced and preserved among them the custom of annually celebrating fasts and thanksgivings; and has been the means of preserving in New England more, at least of the appearance of religion, than is observable in the middle or southern states. As the inhabitants are almost universally of English descent, and a general attention has been paid to education, the English language has been preserved pretty free from corruption: among some of the country people there are a few provincial idioms, and a peculiar enunciation, which distinguish them from their neighbours—but this is more or less the case in all other countries.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** Massachusetts has been distinguished from its earliest period for a wise attention to the cultivation of useful knowledge. By a law of the commonwealth every town having fifty householders is obliged to provide a schoolmaster to teach children to read and write; and where there are 100 families, to establish and support a grammar school.—The university of Cambridge (formerly Harvard college) takes its date as early as the year 1638. This institution which is established about four miles from Boston, consists of four elegant brick edifices, comprising three halls and a chapel, and is enriched with a valuable library, and a museum containing numerous curiosities, and a splendid philosophical apparatus. It has generally from 120 to 150 students. There are besides this principal seminary five or six academies in different parts of the state for teaching English and French, the Greek and Latin languages, as well as all the liberal arts and sciences, most of which are well endowed, and in a flourishing state.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** Boston is the capital, not only of Massachusetts, but of all New England. It is built in a very irregular manner, on a peninsula, at the bottom of Massachusetts bay; containing 2870 dwelling houses, and 24,937 inhabitants. The harbour is safe, and large enough to entertain 500 ships at anchor in a good depth of water. Its quays and wharves are very convenient: one of the latter extends 600 yards into the bay, and far exceeds any other structure of the kind in the United States. The principal public buildings are, the state house, Fanuel hall, an alms-house, work-house, bridewell, and sixteen places of religious worship: some of these edifices are spacious and elegant. The entrance of the harbour is guarded by a castle on which are mounted about forty pieces of heavy artillery, besides a great number of smaller size. The most considerable town, after Boston, is Salem, which in 1800 had 9,457 inhabitants. At the same period Newbury-Port contained 5,946 inhabitants. Berwick 3,891, Taunton 3,860, and Plymouth 3,524. But this state is filled with small towns and villages of from one to two thousand inhabitants.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Massachusetts can boast of more enterprising and industrious mariners than any other district of the union, and they are mostly natives. Their exports consist of New England rum, potash, lumber, fish, and the produce of the fisheries, which in the year 1802 amounted to 13,492,632 dollars. Their imports are not quite equal in value; so that the balance of trade is considerably in their favour. Their chief manufactures are rum, pot and pearl ashes, linseed oil, cast iron, cannon, cordage, chocolate, spermaceti candles, and womens' shoes. Of this last article 170,000 pair have been made, and most of them exported annually. This state is sufficiently stocked with banks of discount and deposits; there being not less than 18 or 20 in its several trading towns.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The greatest part of Massachusetts enjoys a climate and seasons auspicious to the health and longevity of its inhabitants, as it has been computed that one in seven lives to the age of 70 years. The winters are long and severe, but the air is generally dry and clear. The severe weather commences about the middle of December, and the farmer commonly houses his cattle till the beginning of May, some years later. The heat of summer is sometimes intense, but not of long continuance, as the

prev  
vated  
cold  
medi  
Camb  
about  
the se  
for m  
crops  
repres  
more  
discou  
wheat  
sea co  
miles  
moun  
dows  
summ  
produ  
Massa  
remark  
R  
ed by  
river,  
state,  
below  
several  
by Can  
river r  
south-w  
cord, M  
all river  
are Bos  
islands  
tucket:  
has pro  
whalem  
a sand  
they are  
ed for t  
M  
are in

prevailing winds are from the west and north-west, the elevated region of frost and snow. The extremes of heat and cold are from 20 below to 100 above 0 in the open air—the medium about 50. According to observations made at Cambridge in 1784 and 1788, the fall of water is annually about 35 1-2 inches.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** Whatever is the cause, the soil of this state has been too steril to produce wheat for more than a century. This grain was raised in large crops till the year 1664, when it was first blasted. "This is represented as an unusual thing at the time, but continued more or less for divers years together, until the people were discouraged from sowing;" and at present most of the wheat flour consumed in the state is imported. On the sea coast the land is low, and mostly sandy. About thirty miles from the shore the soil improves, and between the mountains is cultivated to advantage, exhibiting rich meadows valuable crops of flax, rye, Indian corn, and other summer grain. Orchards are also numerous and very productive of the choicest fruits. In short the farmers of Massachusetts live in plenty and independence, and are remarked for their hospitality.

**RIVERS, BAYS AND ISLANDS.** Massachusetts is irrigated by numerous streams. One of the largest is Merrimack river, which runs through the north-eastern part of the state, and discharges itself into the sea about two miles below Newburyport. Charles River which rises from several sources in Hopkinton and Holliston ridges, passes by Cambridge, and falls into Boston harbour. Taunton river rising in the blue mountains, passes nearly in a strait south-west course to Tiverton on Narragansett-bay. Concord, Mistic, Medford, Deerfield, Ipswich, and Westfield are all rivers of this state but of inferior note. The principal bays are Boston Bay, Cape Cod and Buzzard's bay; and the only islands worthy of notice are Martha's vineyard, and Nantucket: the latter is principally inhabited by fishermen, and has produced some of the most expert and enterprising whalers in the world. The soil is very little better than a sand heap, and the inhabitants amount to about 5,600: they are chiefly of the society of Friends, and are distinguished for the peace and harmony that prevails among them.

**MOUNTAINS.** The principal ranges of mountains are in the western part of the state, and furnish most of

the springs that feed Connecticut river. There are none remarkably high, the most elevated called Wachesset, being about 3000 feet above the level of the sea. They run pretty nearly in a north and south direction, nearly parallel with the course of the river above mentioned.

VEGETABLE, ANIMAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.

The forest trees of Massachusetts are the same as those of Vermont, and the other New England states. Most of the valuable fruit trees flourish here, particularly the apple, the pear, and the peach, though the latter has suffered, as it has in most of the other states, from the ravages of a grub that attacks its roots: and in some situations by the eastern winds. The principal grains that are produced are Indian corn, rye, barley and oats, and some wheat from the new lands, in the western parts of the state: potatoes, hops, field beans, and peas are raised in plentiful crops, as well as most of the useful kinds of grass; to the cultivation of the latter the soil and climate of Massachusetts are well adapted. There is some iron ore in the state but not very good: a valuable copper mine has been discovered in Hampshire county; and in other parts red and yellow ochre, slate, limestone, and asbestos. But Massachusetts' most valuable mines are the fisheries.

MAIN.

MAIN is a district of Massachusetts, and of course subject to the same laws and government. It extends about 300 miles in length and about 100 in breadth, and is bounded on the N. W. by the high lands which separate the rivers that fall into the St. Lawrence, from those that run into the Atlantic; on the E. by the river St. Croix, and a line drawn due N. from its source to the said high lands, which divides the Main from Nova Scotia; on the S. E. by the Atlantic; and on the W. by N. Hampshire, lying between the 43° and 48° of north latitude. It is divided into six counties, and has about 150,000 inhabitants. The chief town is Portland, a seaport, containing about 3,700 inhabitants: the principal trade is in fish and lumber. This is a broken mountainous country, but possesses some very rich lands, and is advancing rapidly in improvements, which will probably give it a title, in a few years, to independence

and  
from  
their  
the n  
by a  
and l  
the n  
exces

I  
what  
planta  
tude,  
Philad  
length  
about

C  
nally t  
Indian  
and 16  
the int  
puritan  
copal  
sooner  
could i  
themse  
land.  
being c  
was b  
Plymo  
moved  
setts, a  
natives  
exiles,



and self-government. The inhabitants having emigrated from Massachusetts and the other N. E. states, partake of their manners, customs and character. Being situated to the north of all the other states, and bounded on the N. W. by a range of high mountains, the climate is cold, the rivers and lakes being commonly frozen over from Christmas to the middle of March. Nor are the summers free from excessive heat.

---

## RHODE ISLAND.

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.** THIS state includes what was formerly called Rhode Island and Providence plantations, and is situated between  $41^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$  north latitude, and between  $3^{\circ}$  and  $4^{\circ}$  degrees east longitude from Philadelphia, or about  $71^{\circ}$  west from London, being in length 47, and breadth 37 miles; in superficial contents about 1300 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Rhode Island was originally the hunting and fishing ground of the Narragansett Indians, and was conveyed by them between the years 1634 and 1638 to certain English settlers, who fled hither from the intolerant spirit of the Massachusetts rulers. Those puritans, who, rather than conform to the ritual of the Episcopal church, had fled to the wilds of America, were no sooner invested with power than they persecuted all who could not swallow their formulary, with more cruelty than themselves had suffered under the mitred bigots of England. Roger Williams, a very respectable clergyman, being condemned for holding a variety of speculative errors, was banished from Massachusetts, and afterwards from Plymouth, whither he first fled for asylum. He then removed to Providence, without the precincts of Massachusetts, and was entertained with great hospitality by the natives, who granted a tract of land to him and his brother exiles, about twenty in number. These were followed

soon after by another small company, who settled on Rhode Island, with the best of titles, the free permission of the aboriginal proprietors. The first chief magistrate of this little community was a Mr. Coddington, who was elected by the people, and in consideration of his distinguished virtues, was invested with a patriarchal authority.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. The settlement of the Rev. Roger Williams and his followers at Providence, in 1634—5, and of Mr. Coddington and his company on Rhode Island.

2. An agent from the company was sent to England, in 1643, and obtained a patent for the province, from the earl of Warwick and council, under the title of, "A free and absolute charter of civil incorporation, for Providence Plantations in Narragansett bay."

3. As the inhabitants had felt the rod of persecution, they were wise enough to establish a free toleration, and perfect equality for all religious societies. In the year 1644 the Baptists built a meeting house at Providence, and another congregation of the same sect was formed in 1653. The peaceable Quakers also found in this colony an asylum which was refused to them in every other part of New England.

4. The above said patent lasted till the restoration, when the company obtained a charter from King Charles II. in 1663, under the style and title of "The English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in New England"—and this charter has been the ground work of their civil government from that to the present time.

5. In 1710, the colony raised a company of soldiers to assist in the abortive expedition against Canada, and in the same year they issued the first emission of paper currency.

6. In 1738, the colony was filled with inhabitants, and there were above 100 sail of vessels belonging to the town of Newport.

7. In 1744, there was another emission of 160,000*l.* (old tenor) distributed among the people by law, at four per cent. per ann. which soon depreciated.

8. In 1750, the former emissions, followed by another more enormous, the whole amounting to 525,335*l.* (old tenor) which completely ruined the credit of paper money, as well as the moral character of the people.

9. an ar  
station  
of sm  
was a  
other  
with a  
produ  
sition  
10.  
congre  
11.  
(34 ag  
R  
a basis  
the su  
wholly  
contract  
numere  
into Ca  
baptists  
the oth  
quakers  
G  
able tha  
stitution  
Connect  
ancient  
royal c  
people v  
their ru  
might b  
veterate  
king Ch  
instrum  
is stiled  
must be  
be re-ele  
his offic  
has only  
houses h  
executive

9. In 1773, a violent outrage committed on the *Gaspee*, an armed schooner belonging to his Britannic majesty, stationed at Providence to prevent smuggling. The crime of smuggling was the peculiar sin of New England, and was as operative in bringing about the revolution as any other single cause; and perhaps the same motive, united with a fondness for the African trade, had some effect in producing, in the state of Rhode Island, so strong an opposition to the adoption of the Federal Constitution.

10. Two delegates appointed to meet the first general congress at Philadelphia, August 10, 1774.

11. Federal Constitution ratified by a small majority (34 against 32) on 29th of May, 1790.

**RELIGION.** In this state all religious sects are on a basis of perfect equality. The people pay no taxes for the support of any denomination: the ministers depend wholly on the liberality of their hearers for support, as no contract formed between them is valid in law. The most numerous sect is that of the baptists, who are subdivided into Calvinistic, Arminian, and Sabbatarian, or seventh day baptists. All together they constitute thirty congregations: the other religious sects are congregationalists, friends or quakers, moravians, &c.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** It is a little remarkable that when the American revolution set so many constitution-mongers to work in all the states, except this and Connecticut, that these two should be satisfied with their ancient forms of government, derived from their respective royal charters. But this circumstance proves that the people were happy under their ancient regime, and that their rulers thought if any changes were necessary, they might be introduced occasionally, without combating inveterate habits and prejudices.—The charter granted by king Charles II. to this colony was dated in 1663. By this instrument the freemen elect their executive chief (who is stiled governor) and a deputy governor, annually. He must be a resident, and freeholder in the state, and may be re-elected as long as the majority pleases. By virtue of his office, he is president of the court of assistants, but has only a single vote; with the concurrence of the two houses he appoints and commissions all the judiciary and executive officers of government, except the secretary and

treasurer, who are elected by the freemen. With the same limitation he may remove for misconduct, and fill vacancies by new appointments.—The legislative authority is lodged in the *General Assembly*, which comprises two branches; the court of *Assistance*, consisting of 10 members who form the upper council, and the *Representatives*, consisting of 70 members who constitute the lower house. Both are elected by the freemen; the former annually and the latter semi-annually. The qualifications requisite in both, are a residence in the state, and a freehold worth 40*l.* or an annual rent of forty shillings—Conjointly with the governor they make and repeal laws, and may award new trials in courts of judicature.—There are five judges of the Supreme court who hold their offices during good behaviour. This court extends over the state and is held twice a year. In each county there are courts of Common Pleas and Quarter Sessions, held also twice a year for the trial of inferior matters. Rhode Island sends two Senators and two Representatives to the general Congress. Senators are appointed by a joint ballot of the two houses: Representatives are elected by a *majority* of the people.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state of Rhode Island comprises five counties, which are subdivided into thirty townships, containing together 69,122 inhabitants, of whom 380 are slaves: Of these 30,847 are under 16 years, and 35,591 above. The population is about 53 persons to a square mile. The increase of inhabitants in this state during the last 10 years is very insignificant (not quite 300) owing to an excessive emigration to Vermont and other new states. In no point of view has Rhode Island gained by the American revolution. Her form of government is unchanged; she chooses all her own officers, and makes her own laws; so she did formerly; but her trade and commerce are retrograde, and her population almost stationary. Between the years 1730 and 1748, her increase of people was in a ratio of duplication in 21 years, and from 1761 to 1774 in something less than 28 years. From the last period to the present time, an interval of 30 years, she has not gained 10,000 inhabitants, and her former metropolis, one of the finest harbours in the United States, famed for its mild and salubrious air, as well as the hospitality of its inhabitants, is mouldering into ruins.

I  
guage  
States  
Rhode  
The v  
virtues  
Nor a  
of pap  
contri  
state.  
S  
nary i  
1764,  
the mo  
tees an  
minati  
gation  
must a  
the pro  
promis  
edifice  
is built  
wide;  
larger  
instituti  
state, a  
Ther  
the lear  
ere taug  
cation o  
Rhode I  
Ch  
of notice  
which w  
in they  
The situ  
in the w  
chorage,  
and onc  
visibly o  
which ar  
It has

**LANGUAGE, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The language of this as well as all the other North-American States is English. The urbanity and hospitality of the Rhode Islanders, have often been noticed to their praise. The women are distinguished no less for their domestic virtues, than their fine persons and delicate complexions. Nor are the men less remarkable for enormous emissions of paper money, and iniquitous tender laws, which have contributed not a little to the general declension of the state.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The principal seminary is a college at Providence. It was incorporated in 1764, by an act of the general assembly, framed upon the most liberal principles. A due proportion of the trustees are to be chosen, in *perpetuum*, from the various denominations of baptists, friends, episcopalians, and congregationalists, with this single distinction, that the president must always be a baptist. The number of fellows is 12; the professors and other officers of instruction are chosen promiscuously out of any religious denomination. The edifice is situated on an eminence to the east of the town; is built of brick, four stories high, 150 feet long by 46 wide; and contains 48 rooms for students, besides eight larger ones for public uses. Nearly all the funds of the institution are placed at interest in the treasury of the state, and amount to about 2000*l*.

There is also a flourishing academy at Newport, where the learned languages, English grammar, geography, &c. are taught. But some writers have observed, that the education of youth has not been attended to as assiduously in Rhode Island, as in the other New England states.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The only towns in this state worthy of notice, are Newport and Providence. The first of these, which was formerly the seat of government, was founded in the year 1639, almost half a century before Philadelphia. The situation is beautiful, and its harbour one of the finest in the world, capable of containing a large fleet at safe anchorage, but though it possesses these natural advantages and once flourished in arts and commerce, it is now visibly on the decline. The houses amount to about 1000, which are principally of wood, and the inhabitants 6739. It has nine edifices for public worship, a state house,

and a public library, all the production of more prosperous days. The library was founded, in the year 1747, by Abraham Redwood who presented the institution with 1294 volumes, valued at 500*l.* sterling: in honour of its munificent patron, it is styled the *Redwood library*. The building consists of one large room, 36 feet long, 26 feet broad, and 19 feet high, with two small offices adjoining which form the wings of the principal edifice. This part has a portico supported by four columns, and the entrance into the library is by a flight of steps the whole width of the portico. But this elegant building is at present much out of repair, and a large proportion of what was once a very valuable collection of books is dispersed and lost.

Providence, which is now the seat of government, is situated on the main, about 30 miles N. W. of Newport. According to the census of 1800, it then contained a few more than 7000 inhabitants. This is by far the most flourishing town in the state: it enjoys a considerable foreign commerce, as well as inland trade, being surrounded by a rich and highly cultivated country. Its chief public buildings are a college, besides four or five places of public worship: one of them belonging to the baptists, is a very respectable edifice. In this town is a bank and insurance company.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The most considerable manufactures in Rhode Island are of iron, as bar and sheet iron, nail rods, anchors, &c. They distil large quantities of rum, most of which is shipped to the coast of Africa; they manufacture paper, chocolate, cotton and woolcards, and have lately established a considerable manufactory of cotton, where they weave jeans, fustins, denims, &c. The export trade of the state consists principally of cheese, barley, flaxseed, lumber, fish, horses, cattle and rum, which in 1802 amounted to 2,433,263 dollars. The imports are of European, East and West India goods, to a still greater amount; but the loss of the very profitable circuitous commerce which Rhode Island enjoyed, while under the British government, has been severely felt, as is evidenced by the numerous emigrations of its inhabitants.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of Rhode Island is remarkably salubrious. Newport has long been the resort of valetudinarians, particularly from all the southern

state  
body

seen  
It is  
of bl  
quali  
to t  
The  
flax,  
ance

rivers  
forme  
miles  
small  
its na  
in a n  
tile is  
which  
Amer

this st  
of Bri  
and th  
destru  
of Ne

V  
Beside  
and In  
home  
and pr  
dairies  
United  
also, fo  
for the  
tiges

states, both heat and cold being moderated by the great body of surrounding salt water.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil of this state seems better adapted in general, for pasture than for grain. It is noted therefore for its large flocks of sheep and herds of black cattle; its dairies, its butter and cheese of the first quality, many tons of the latter being exported every year, to the neighbouring states, and the West India Islands. The land, nevertheless, produces corn, rye, barley, oats, flax, and most of the culinary vegetables, in great abundance and perfection.

**RIVERS, BAYS AND ISLANDS.** The two principal rivers in this state, are Providence and Taunton. On the former of these is built the town of Providence, about 30 miles above Narragansett bay; the other is navigable by small craft as far as Taunton, the town from which it takes its name. Narragansett bay runs up from the sea, nearly in a north and south direction, and encompasses several fertile islands, particularly *Conanicut* and *Prudence*, both of which suffered considerably by the depredations of the American war.

**MOUNTAINS.** The only remarkable eminence in this state is Mount Hope, within the precincts of the town of Bristol, which was once the royal seat of King Philip, and the place where he was killed, after having waged a destructive war for many years, against the early settlers of New England.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** Besides the crops of common grain, such as wheat, rye, and Indian corn, of which this state produces sufficient for home consumption, it is distinguished for its rich meadows, and productive orchards; its large cattle, and excellent dairies, and its cyder, superior to most that is made in the United States. There is a part of the state remarkable also, for breeding a race of fleet pacing horses, as valuable for their speed, as for their hardiness in enduring the fatigues of a long journey.

## CONNECTICUT.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** THIS State extends from  $41^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ} 2'$  of N. latitude, and from  $1^{\circ} 50'$ , to  $3^{\circ} 25'$  of E. longitude from Philadelphia, or from  $71^{\circ} 30'$  to  $73^{\circ} 15'$ , W. from London, being bounded on the north by Massachusetts; on the east by Rhode Island; on the south by the sound which separates it from Long Island; and on the west by the state of New York. It contains about 4674 square miles, equal to about 2,960,000 acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** This territory, the ancient patrimony of savage tribes among which those of the Pequod nation were the most powerful, appears to have been first planted by the Hollanders, and was claimed by them as long as they held Manhattan, or New York. Before the arrival of the English, a company of Dutch traders landed, and built a small fort at Hartford, which they fortified with two cannon, but they were soon expelled by a party of emigrants from Massachusetts and Plymouth.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** Connecticut river entered, a settlement formed, and a fort built by the Dutch at the place now called Hartford, sometime before 1633.

In 1633. Claimed by Massachusetts—possession taken by force, and a trading house built at Windsor.

In 1635. Another settlement made at Wethersfield, by a small colony from England which was highly resented by the Windsorians as an encroachment.

In 1636. The colony is increased by Mr. Hooker and his followers from Massachusetts. The permission for removal granted on condition of their still continuing under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, although the country was confessedly without the limits of that colony, the general court contending that an oath of allegiance to the commonwealth was still binding, although a person removed from its territory.

In 1637. New Haven settled by a colony from England, led by Eaton and Davenport, under a separate jurisdiction :



this little community made the sacred scripture the ground work of their civil and religious ordinances.

In this year broke out a war with the Pequods, a powerful tribe of Indians, seated on Connecticut river, which ended the same year with the almost total destruction of the tribe. The men of Connecticut attacked an Indian town at the head of Mystic river, that was surrounded with a Pallisado. The wigwams were fired during the engagement, many perished in the flames, and those who attempted to escape over the wall were shot by the English and Indian allies. Of the prisoners, "about 30 men were turned into Charon's fevry boat, under the command of Skipper Gallop," says Parson Hubbard; of the women and children some were sold as slaves, and others given to the Indian confederates.

In 1643. An union of the four New England colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut and New Haven.

In 1663. Charter granted by King Charles II. to the colony of Connecticut, which included the territories claimed by New Haven: contest took place between the two colonies in consequence; but was soon terminated by an union of both under one government.

In 1704. Pass a law to banish Quakers, and to forbid all persons to read their books: repealed by the Queen.

In 1713. The boundary line between Massachusetts and Connecticut adjusted to mutual satisfaction.

On complaints presented to the King, against various disorders which had taken place in New England, he resolved to resume their charters: a writ of quo warranto was granted against Connecticut among the rest: while the King's commissioner and the assembly were debating on the subject, the charter was secreted and conveyed away; and by this means it was preserved. After the revolution in England the charter was confirmed by William and Mary.

In 1731. The division between New York and Connecticut finally settled; by which the latter ceded 60,000 acres called Oblong, in exchange for Greenwich which was more convenient, being on the sound.

1753. The government of Connecticut claimed a large tract of land on the Susquehanna, within the limits of Pennsylvania.

1754. Connecticut company purchase a piece of land of the Six Nations, at Wyoming in Pennsylvania.

A county formed, and courts established in Pennsylvania, under the authority of Connecticut.

1762. Settlements made in Pennsylvania on Connecticut titles.

1776. Four delegates nominated to attend the general Congress at Philadelphia, June 3, 1774.

1782. The dispute with Pennsylvania submitted to Congress, and determined by a committee against Connecticut, they reporting that all the lands in dispute lie within the boundary of Pennsylvania. But as the settlers on the Connecticut titles claimed the right of the soil, they refused to remove, and the dispute remains unsettled.

1786. The state of Connecticut still claimed lands west of Pennsylvania, within their northern and southern limits, but made a cession of the whole to Congress, with a reserve of about half a million of acres which has been disposed of for the benefit of the state.

Federal Constitution ratified January 9, 1788, by a majority of 128 to 40.

**RELIGION.** The religious establishment very similar to that of Massachusetts. The Congregationalists the most numerous, and next to these the Episcopalians. The state is divided into parishes which are all incorporated, and chose their own ministers to whose maintenance all the inhabitants are obliged to contribute.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The royal charter granted by King Charles II. is the basis of the existing constitution of this state, which is a tacit confession that it is well adapted to the temper and wants of the people, and that they had lived happily under it, before the revolution. By this constitution the executive power is lodged in a governor who is chosen annually by the people, but his power is very limited: the principal officers of the government are either appointed by the general court, or elected by the people, and they receive their commissions only from the governor. He presides in the chamber of assistants and has a casting vote, when there is an equality.— The legislature is divided into two branches; consisting of twelve assistants called the council, chosen annually, and a house of representatives, or deputies, elected semi-annu-

ally  
Hart  
nega  
the p  
Al  
nicip  
who  
and r  
Al  
high  
and a  
or an  
slight  
takes  
Th  
nised  
sides  
causes  
peace  
when  
of app  
may b  
at the  
C  
state is  
divided  
bitants  
tion is  
under  
state t  
more in  
in any  
ed, and  
L  
Englan  
about th  
ther in  
mode o  
or villag  
the nur  
which r  
St  
union is

ally by the several towns. They meet twice a year, at Hartford and New Haven alternately. Each house has a negative on the other, but this has very rarely interrupted the procedure of public business.

All the towns are incorporated, and elect their own municipal officers annually; among these are the select men, who are a very useful body, being designed to superintend and regulate the manners of the people.

All the qualifications required in an elector, or the highest officer, are a residence in the state, full age, and an estate in freehold worth seven dollars per annum, or any other property to the value of 134 dollars. A very slight security against the designs of corrupt, or the mistakes of ignorant men!

The laws are administered by a cheap and well organised judiciary, which consists of a superior court that presides over the whole state; county courts for the trial of causes not exceeding seventy dollars; and justices of the peace who hear and decide all cases, civil and criminal, when the demand is not above seven dollars. But in case of appeal from the Supreme court, causes of importance may be retried in a court of Errors which is held yearly at the seat of government.

**CIVIL DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state is divided into eight counties, and those again are subdivided into 111 townships, containing about 252,000 inhabitants, of whom nearly 1000 are slaves. The population is 54 persons to a square mile. Of these 111,308 are under 16 years, and 133,413 above 16 years of age. This state though the most populous in the union increased more in the last 16 years before the revolution, than it has in any twenty years since.—The militia is well disciplined, and consists of thirty five regiments.

**LANGUAGE, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The New England states, having the same origin, and being planted about the same time, except Vermont, resemble one another in their language, manners and customs. The same mode of settlement in small townships, with a market town or village in the centre, is observable in them all, as well as the numerous small towns scattered in every direction which naturally grew out of such an arrangement.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** In no part of the union is education on a better footing than in this state,

early provision having been made by the government for this very important purpose. The schools for a common English education are very numerous, as every town or village of a certain size, is obliged to support a school master, to teach the children reading, writing and accounts, and the tutors in general are persons of irreproachable moral characters. A subject which has been too much neglected in the middle and southern states.

There are many academies and grammar schools for teaching the higher branches of learning, some of them supported by a public tax, and others by private contributions. The principal are those at Plainfield, Colchester, New Haven, and Litchfield. Yale college at New Haven, is the principal seminary in the state; it was founded in 1700. The present edifice which is of brick was built in 1750, being 100 feet wide, 40 feet deep, three stories high and containing 32 rooms, a chapel and museum. It is furnished with a very complete philosophical apparatus and a library of 2500 volumes. It is well endowed and has commonly from 150 to 250 students of various grades.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The principal towns of Connecticut, are Hartford, New Haven, New London, Norwich, and Middletown; these are incorporated, and their internal concerns are governed by a mayor and aldermen. Hartford, (which is the seat of government interchangeably with New Haven) is situated on the Connecticut river, about 40 miles from the sea, and contained at the last enumeration 5347 inhabitants. There are 300 dwelling houses, six places of public worship, three of which belong to the Congregationalists, and a state or court house: it is a thriving commercial and manufacturing town. New Haven lies at the head of a small bay that makes up from the sound: in 1800 it had 500 houses principally wooden buildings, but neat and commodious, and 5157 inhabitants. In the centre of the city is a public square round which are erected for the principal part of the public buildings, viz. state house, college, chapel, and three or four places of public worship; round the square, and in many of the streets, trees are planted, which add much to the beauty and rural appearance of this little metropolis. It must be a very healthy situation as only about one in 70 of the inhabitants die annually.

New London stands on the river Thames, formerly the Pequod river, a name derived from a powerful tribe of

Indian  
tinct, l  
by the  
ment:  
the hea  
Londo  
ton on  
towns  
though  
wooder

M

farmer  
for the  
and tow  
tures.  
iron, na  
paper,  
also for  
large da  
what is

The  
ed with  
New Yo  
West I  
dies an  
are beef  
toes, fla  
ports in  
shipping  
foreign g

CL

climate a  
those of  
sea coast  
frequent  
salubriou  
age, one  
to the ag  
shortest  
is broken  
streams o  
but much

Indians who formerly lived on its banks. This tribe is extinct, between three or four hundred having been destroyed by the white inhabitants by fire and sword in one engagement: the town has about 5000 inhabitants. Norwich is at the head of the river Thames, about 14 miles above New London, and contains about 3500 inhabitants; and Middletown on the river Connecticut, has about 5000. The other towns and villages in Connecticut are less considerable, though pretty numerous, and generally consists of neat wooden buildings.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Although the farmers of Connecticut make both linen and woollen cloths for the use of their families, the inhabitants of the cities and towns are clothed principally with foreign manufactures. But they manufacture considerable quantities of bar iron, nails and nail-rods, cannon, anchors and hollow ware, paper, powder, and wool cards. The country is famous also for wooden wares, such as bowls, dishes, &c. and for large dairies of excellent cheese, some of it superior to what is made in any other state.

The principal external trade of Connecticut is maintained with its sister states, and with none so largely as with New York. It has nevertheless a foreign trade with the West Indies and some few vessels that sail to the East Indies and the Mediterranean. The chief articles exported are beef, pork, and live stock, butter, cheese, onions, potatoes, flaxseed, and pot and pearl ashes. The value of exports in 1802, was ,1606.809 dollars, and the amount of shipping 32,867 tons. The greatest part of the supplies of foreign goods comes through the channel of New York.

**CLIMATE, SEASONS, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The climate and seasons of Connecticut differ not much from those of Massachusetts. As it has a considerable extent of sea coast, the variations of the weather are rendered more frequent thereby. In general this state enjoys a clear and salubrious air; many of the inhabitants live to a good old age, one in thirteen to the age of 80, and one in thirty to the age of 90. The longest day is 15 hours, and the shortest 8 hours 58 minutes. As the face of Connecticut is broken by numerous hills and mountains, it abounds in streams of water; the land is various, some thin and barren, but much of it strong and fertile, well adapted to grazing and

dairies, for which this state is famous. The principal productions are Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, flax, turnips, potatoes, peas, beans, and fruits of various sorts ; numerous droves of neat cattle and horses are driven from this country annually : and many horses, mules, and asses are exported yearly to the West Indies, from the port of New London.

**MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.** Although Connecticut has many hills and small mountains, there are none very large or worthy of particular delineation.—The principal river is the Connecticut, from which the state has borrowed its name. This stream has its head springs in the high lands that divide Lower Canada and New Hampshire, and after passing through the state near 300 miles in a southerly direction, discharges itself into the sound near Saybrook. The Housatonic rises from two branches in the county of Berkshire, Massachusetts, and passing through a well settled country in a course of 100 miles, unites with the sound between Stratford and Milford. The Pequod or Thames is navigable as high as Norwich, which is about 14 miles from the sound ; it forms the excellent harbour of New London.

*The vegetable and animal productions* of Connecticut are very similar to those of Massachusetts, already described.

**REVENUE AND EXPENCES.** The revenues of this state are managed with great economy : they arise principally from a capitation tax, and assessments on real and personal estates, which were estimated at 5,112,893 dollars in the year 1787 : since that period the value must have increased much. The expences of the government or civil list were 9767 dollars in the year 1803, including the salaries of the governor, lieutenant-governor, chief justice, and five assistant judges ; the treasurer, comptroller, council, and secretary of state. If the compensation of the other officers, omitted, amount to as much more, the whole will be 19,534 dollars. Before the revolution the whole expenditure amounted to 4000*l.* sterling, which is equal to 17,778 dollars, or about seven cents per head on the existing population.

I  
tween  
and 1  
and 8  
cut, M  
south-  
da; or  
lakes  
by Ne  
square  
O  
tory o  
quois  
dwelt  
are a f  
there i  
hav n  
Hollan  
papers  
plored  
Albany  
M  
fort ne  
States  
pany fo  
In th  
gall, un  
to surre  
Unable  
submit;  
and buil  
and the  
naming  
Dutch c  
Vo

## NEW YORK.

---

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** THIS state lies between 40° 40' and 45° N. latitude, and between 5° W. and 1° 30' E. longitude from Philadelphia, or between 73° and 80° W. from London; being bounded by Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont on the east; on the south-east by the Atlantic ocean; on the north by Canada; on the north-west by the river St. Lawrence and the lakes Ontario and Erie; and on the south and south-west by New Jersey and Pennsylvania. It contains 44,000 square miles, equal to 28,160,000 acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Great part of the territory of this state was the ancient inheritance of the Iroquois or Five Nations, and a few other inferior tribes who dwelt nearer to the bay and Long Island sound. There are a few families of the Five Nations, still surviving, and there is therefore a small portion of the soil which they have not yet alienated. The first European settlers were Hollanders, who purchased the maps, charts, and other papers of Capt. Hudson, who, in the year 1608, had explored the coast and sailed up the North river as far as Albany, calling it Hudson's river, after his own name.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** In 1614 the Dutch built a fort near Albany which they called Fort Orange, and the States General granted a charter to the West India company for an exclusive trade up the North river.

In the same year, they are summoned by captain Argall, under a commission from the governor of Virginia, to surrender the government to the king of Great Britain. Unable to make any effectual resistance, they prudently submit; but being reinforced the next year, they revolted and built a fort at the point of Manhattan, now York Island, and thereby laid the foundation of the city of New York, naming it New Amsterdam, after the metropolis of the Dutch confederacy in Europe.

In 1621, the sovereignty of the country was granted by the States General to the West India company.

The Dutch possessed it till 1664, when it was surrendered to the English, and was confirmed to them by the ensuing treaty of peace in 1667, in exchange for Surriam in South America.

In 1673, the Hollanders recovered possession of the country by the treachery of the English commander, but after they had held it about eight months, it reverted once more to the English, was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster, and continued under their government till the American revolution.

From 1664 to 1683, the sovereignty was vested in the duke of York (afterwards king James II.) and all the governors received their commissions from him.

The people being dissatisfied with the administration of col. Dougan, one Jacob Leisler, a popular character among them, seized the government for king William and queen Mary, in 1689.

In 1690, the French from Canada, aided by a body of savages, made a sudden incursion into the province, and penetrated as far as Skenectady; where they found the inhabitants in their beds, and butchered them with the most wanton cruelty, spreading terror and devastation to the gates of Albany. They then returned to their own territory loaded with plunder. This expedition was marked with that savage ferocity which has always disgraced the Gallic arms, from the days of Brennus to those of Bonaparte.

Under the administration of colonel Fletcher, in 1695, a tax was imposed for the building of churches and the maintenance of episcopal ministers, which caused general dissatisfaction among the dissenters; although themselves had set the example in Massachusetts and persisted in it with undeviating rigour.

In 1700, a law was enacted against popish priests and jesuits, to prevent their exercising the ministerial functions in the province, under the penalty of perpetual imprisonment. This law, though never enforced, remained unrepealed till the American revolution.

In 1710, about 3000 Palatines, who had fled to England from domestic persecution, were transported to New York;

man  
the  
In  
good  
polit  
mer  
less,  
T  
spee  
com  
Eng  
In  
New  
mont  
In  
tract  
other  
long  
In  
the in  
Fo  
are a  
phia,  
Sta  
1801,  
Fec  
of 30  
F  
very i  
nister  
selves  
contri  
each s  
officer  
The e  
church  
consid  
the m  
Dutch  
habitan  
G  
is veste  
who po



many of whom settled about the country afterwards called the German flats.

In 1720, a law was passed to prevent the sale of Indian goods to the French of Canada, which, though a just and politic measure, caused great dissatisfaction among the merchants; a class of men always distinguished, more or less, for a sordid attachment to private interest.

This act was repealed in 1729, and the effects were speedily evinced, by the rapid advancement of the French commerce at Niagara, and a proportionate decline in the English trading houses at Oswego.

In 1763, a dispute originated between New York and New Hampshire, respecting the territory now called Vermont; and then denominated the New Hampshire grants.

In 1764, Vermont was divided into counties, and large tracts sold by the government of New York; opposed by other grants from New Hampshire. This gave rise to a long series of confusion and riots.

In 1774, New York passed a law declaring it felony in the intruders, to oppose the government by force.

Four delegates from the city and part of the province are appointed to meet the general congress at Philadelphia, in 1774.

State constitution framed April 20, 1777, revised in 1801, but no considerable alterations made.

Federal constitution ratified July 25, 1788, by a majority of 30 to 25.

**RELIGION.** The religious societies in this state are very numerous, there being an universal toleration. Ministers of every denomination are maintained by themselves, or by their own people; principally by voluntary contributions and pew money. By a special act of the state each society is or may be incorporated, and may appoint officers to manage the secular concerns of the community. The episcopal church in New York, and several Dutch churches in different parts of the commonwealth, possess considerable estates: but the Calvinistic sects are much the most numerous. The English Presbyterians and Dutch Reformed churches embrace two thirds of the inhabitants of this central and populous state.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The executive power is vested in a governor, who is elected triennially by citizens who possess freeholds worth 100*l.* currency, clear of in-

cumbrances, and can prove a residence in their several districts, six months prior to the time of election. He is authorized to grant pardons for all offences except murder and treason, in which cases he may respite punishment until the next session of assembly. As president of the council of revision, he may, with their consent, negative bills, unless two thirds of both houses of legislature, on revision, resolve to enact; he presides also in the council of appointment, where he has a casting vote.—There is a lieutenant-governor who is chosen at the same time, and by the same electors as the governor. In case of vacancy, this officer acts as governor, and he is always president of the senate.—The council of revision consists of the governor, the chancellor, and the chief justice of the state for the time being.—The council of appointment are chosen by the assembly from the senate or upper house, annually, and cannot serve two years successively.

The legislature consists of two branches, viz. The *Assembly* or lower house which has 70 members, and is elected once a year; and the *Senate*, consisting of 24 members who are elected quadrennially, with an annual rotation of one fourth.—None but freeholders are eligible to the Senate; as to the qualifications of the members of assembly the constitution is silent.—In the choice of Senators, none but freeholders worth 100*l.* are entitled to vote, but in the election of assembly, every man who has resided six months, paid taxes, and a rent of 40*s.* per annum, possesses the right of suffrage.—The statute and common law of England are declared to be the law of the state.—Clergymen are universally exempted from office.

The judges are appointed by the governor and council of appointment, and hold their offices during good behaviour, until the age of sixty when the constitution requires them to resign.—The highest court is composed of the Senate, the chancellor, and the chief judge, who are empowered to try impeachments, and to correct the errors of inferior tribunals. There is also a court of equity in which the chancellor presides; a supreme court which rotates between New York and Albany; and county courts held in every county of the commonwealth, for the administration of justice in common cases.—This state sends two Senators, and seventeen Representatives to Congress. Senators are appointed by a *concurrent* vote of both houses;

if the  
plura

monw  
280 to  
586,0  
a sur  
every  
state  
emigr  
that p  
was d  
of ag  
almo  
was 6

R  
estates  
of Ne  
treasu  
means  
In the  
of the  
lars, b  
and nu  
The an  
the pe  
laubabl  
city an  
might  
state.

M  
lish lan  
New Y  
though  
year, b  
tinction  
within a  
lish lan  
through  
Dutch  
manner  
ancesto  
English

if they disagree, by a *joint* ballot. Representatives by a plurality of the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The commonwealth of New York is divided into 32 counties, and 280 townships, which in 1800 possessed a population of 586,000 persons, of whom 20,000 were slaves. This on a surface of 44,000 square miles, is about 13 persons to every mile. Since the close of the American war this state has increased amazingly, owing to an extraordinary emigration from Europe and the eastern states. Between that period and the year 1800 the number of inhabitants was doubled. One half of the population is under 16 years of age, and the males exceed the females of all ages by almost 10,000. The militia of the state in the year 1800 was 64,000 infantry, besides cavalry and artillery.

**REVENUE AND EXPENSES.** The confiscation of the estates of the numerous and wealthy loyalists in the state of New York threw a large sum of money into the public treasury. By economical management of this and other means, this member of the union is comparatively rich. In the year 1795, they possessed stock in the various funds of the general government, to the value of 2,000,000 dollars, besides near 350,000 dollars in their own treasury, and numerous shares in the several banks, canals, &c. The annual produce of this capital renders the taxes on the people very light, and enables the state to patronise all laudable public undertakings. In 1791 the expenses of the city and county of New York was 26,000 dollars, which might be about one fourth of the annual expenses of the state. They are probably higher at present.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** The English language is perhaps more corrupted in the state of New York than any other, by a foreign accent and idioms, though this unfavourable distinction is wearing off every year, by the increase of English schools, and the happy extinction of national prejudice. Still there are settlements within a few miles of the city of New York, where the English language is never spoken, except by travellers passing through them. Many of the descendants of the original Dutch inhabitants retain not only the language, but the manners, the customs, and the character of their plodding ancestors, and are habitually shy of mingling with their English neighbours. But these mynheers constitute a

small part of the population; the great majority are English, Scotch, and Irish, and their descendants, and are generally an enlightened and hospitable people, well instructed in the useful and elegant improvements of polished society, and busily engaged in the pursuits of commerce, agriculture, and the mechanic professions.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The government of this state has manifested great attention to the dissemination of useful knowledge among its citizens. Soon after the close of the American war, the legislature instituted a literary society, under the title of Regents, with full power to superintend all the colleges, academies, and other schools through the state; to establish new seminaries, wherever they thought proper, and to confer literary degrees. In the year 1795 the legislature likewise appropriated a considerable sum of money to build school-houses, and to pay teachers in those parts of the country, where the inhabitants were too poor to make the necessary provisions.—The first in rank of public seminaries, is Columbia college in the city of New York. It was founded in the year 1754, under the appellation of King's College, received a royal charter, and was very liberally endowed by private contributions, and grants by the provincial assembly.—The faculty consists of a president, and professors of the sciences and learned languages.—The building is of stone, three stories high, with twelve apartments in each, a chapel, hall, library and museum. It is pleasantly situated on the bank of Hudson river, commanding a very extensive prospect.—There is also an academy at Flat-bush and another at East Hampton on Long Island; and grammar schools in the city of New York, at Albany, Kingston, Goshen, Skenectady, and some other places. So that although Smith "might have some occasion formerly, to observe that the schools were in the lowest order, and the instructors wanted instruction," an ambition for literary improvement is certainly very prevalent and extensive at the present more enlightened period.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** In the state of New York there are many flourishing towns. The three principal, which are incorporated and called cities, are New York, Albany, and Hudson: all of them situated on the Hudson or North River. The city of *New York* was founded by the Dutch about the year 1615, and was then called New Amsterdam.

It is  
Nor  
cont  
The  
Wal  
are  
vere  
of th  
and  
This  
was  
filled  
ter,  
till  
not  
great  
build  
appr  
court  
house  
gious  
state  
next  
160  
as Ne  
by th  
gan i  
has l  
accou  
Th  
but p  
said t  
house  
old D  
water  
bitant  
princi  
three  
situate  
tensive  
a plac  
town  
about

It is happily situated for trade, at the confluence of the North and East rivers, extending from shore to shore, and containing about 60,000 inhabitants, the county included. The streets are narrow and irregular, excepting Broadway, Wall street, and two or three more. The private houses are mostly built with brick, at least in the fronts, and covered with tiles: but the partition walls in many old parts of the city are a kind of frame work, filled in with brick, and of course the more liable to dreadful conflagrations. This city narrowly escaped universal destruction when it was taken by the British in 1776. Certain incendiaries filled a great number of the houses with combustible matter, and set them on fire. The blaze was not extinguished till it had consumed a fourth part of the city; and had it not been for the exertion of the British army, a much greater part would have been laid in ashes. The principal buildings are the city hall, once the seat of congress, now appropriated to the service of the state legislature, and to courts of justice; the government house, the tontine coffee-house, the theatre, the jail, twenty-seven houses of religious worship, some of them large and splendid, and the state prison, distant about two miles from the city.—The next in rank is Albany, which is on the North river, about 160 miles above New York. This city is nearly as ancient as New York, being one of the earliest posts established by the Hollanders. It was incorporated by governor Dougan in 1686. The inhabitants in 1800 were 6200; and it has lately been preferred as the seat of government, on account of its central and safe situation.

The inhabitants are a motley mixture of many nations, but principally Hollanders and their descendants, who are said to be deeply tinged with the Dutch character. The houses are mostly built on the margin of the river, in the old Dutch style with the gable end to the streets. The water in the wells of the city is unwholesome; the inhabitants, therefore, make use of that from the river. The principal public buildings are a city hall, a hospital, and three or four places of religious worship. The city is well situated for trade, being the staple of the produce of an extensive and flourishing country, and will probably become a place of great importance. The only other remarkable town we shall notice is *Hudson*, built on the same river, about thirty miles below Albany, which has been distin-

guished as one of the most thriving towns in the United States. From the year 1784, when the first house was erected to the year 1800, the inhabitants had increased to 3664. The river is nearly a mile wide opposite the town, and navigable for the largest merchant vessels. The advantageous situation, joined to a spirit of industry and enterprise in the inhabitants, has already rendered the town of Hudson a formidable rival of Albany.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The commerce of New York is decidedly the greatest of all the states in the union, but this is partly owing to a great portion of the import and export trade of Connecticut, Vermont, and New Jersey centering here: otherwise in neither respect would it equal Pennsylvania. Her exports, in 1802, amounted to 13,792,276 dollars. This was a spring tide. Four years before they were but 2,535,790 dollars, which is but a trifle more than they were four years prior to the American revolution. Her principal exports of native produce are salt provisions, flour, flaxseed, butter, cheese, pot and pearl ashes.—The manufactures of the state are confined chiefly to articles of home consumption, such as wheel carriages, loaf sugar, shoes, boots, saddles, hats, clocks, watches, and other articles of common use.—The banks of discount and deposit are sufficiently numerous, though fewer in proportion to her trade than those of some of the towns in New England. There are four at New York, and six insurance offices; one bank at Albany, and another at Troy.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The northern part of this state that lies along lake Champlain resembles Vermont in its climate and seasons, having long and cold winters; this part is but thinly settled. A very considerable portion that lies on the west of the Alleghany mountains, and between them and the lakes is exceedingly temperate, and comprehends a rich country that is filling daily with an industrious yeomanry. The old settled parts that border on the Hudson, the East river, and the Sound, are middling healthful, but subject to frequent and sudden changes of atmosphere. Although the rivers are very seldom frozen over opposite the city of New York, owing to the vicinity of the ocean, they are frequently filled with large bodies of floating ice sufficient to interrupt navigation.

throu  
shore  
and  
sandy  
grain  
and p  
The  
Huds  
farm  
steril  
plodd

of Ne  
besid  
tains  
throu  
into t  
led th  
of th  
fertil  
a few  
River  
posit  
bays  
York,  
vers,  
rows.  
with  
five o  
none  
about  
is Sal  
furnis  
sable  
of thi  
Long  
joined  
of it  
fifteen  
of it  
separa  
river,

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** In a state extended through five degrees of latitude, with an extensive seashore, and intersected with lakes and mountains, the soil and cultivation must be diversified; a part is light and sandy, but the greatest part is land proper for grass or grain: the western counties contain a strong and rich soil, and produce luxuriant crops of the staple article of wheat. The intervalles among the high lands bordering on the Hudson river contain many excellent dairies and grazing farms. Although a considerable part of Long Island is a sterile sand, it has been rendered very productive by the plodding industry of its inhabitants.

**RIVERS, BAYS, LAKES, AND ISLANDS.** The streams of New York are numerous and most of them navigable: besides the Hudson or North river which rises in the mountains of Canada, and after running a course of 250 miles through the whole length of the state, discharges itself into the York bay; there is another considerable river called the Mohawk river, which springs in the N. W. part of the state, and after a course of 110 miles, through a fertile country, pours its tributary water into the Hudson a few miles above Albany. Besides these there are Back River, Oswego, and Genessee rivers, that pursue an opposite course and unite with lake Ontario.—The principal bays are York bay, which spreads up to the city of New-York, is formed by the waters of the East and North rivers, and passes into the ocean at a strait called the *Narrows*. South bay is at the head of lake Champlain, uniting with lake George, at or near Ticonderago.—There are five or six lakes within the territories of New York, but none of them large; the most extended is lake Oneida, about 25 miles in length; but perhaps the most beneficial is Salt lake, near the western confines of the state, which furnishes all the circumjacent country with this indispensable article.—The only islands under the jurisdiction of this state, that are worthy of notice, are York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island.—The first of these is joined to the main land by Kings Bridge, and on the point of it is built the city of New York. The island is about fifteen miles long and hardly a mile wide, but the whole of it is in the highest state of cultivation. Long Island is separated from the continent by the Sound and the East river, extending in length from Montock (its most east-

ern) point to the Narrows, about 140 miles, with a medial breadth of 10 miles. It contains three counties and several handsome villages. The whole is in an advanced state of improvement, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants. On this island is an extensive plain, called Hempstead, which is 15 miles long by seven or eight wide, and is appropriated as common for horses, sheep, and cattle. It is also famous for being the scene of the first field battle fought between the American army under general Washington, and the British army under general Sir W. Howe. Here the illustrious American first learnt the danger of opposing his undisciplined troops to the veteran bands of Great Britain, as well as the facility of escaping from his enemy when he was beaten. Here he also discovered, that his antagonist, though able to conquer, was too indolent, or otherwise indisposed to improve his victory: otherwise it is not improbable that this first engagement in the field would have been the last between the two armies.——

Staten Island, which lies to the south-west of New-York, close on the shore of New Jersey, is comparatively small, being only 18 miles long, and about 7 miles broad, containing about 4,500 inhabitants, who are principally descended from Dutch and French ancestors.

**MOUNTAINS.** Along the banks of the North river, as high up as the town of Hudson, the land is broken with numerous hills and mountains, particularly a romantic tract of 16 miles called the High-lands, though none of them very elevated. But beyond the Alleghany mountains, a part of which passes through the state nearly north and south, the country exhibits a rich and extended level of excellent land. The highest ridge in the state is called Katts Kill, a name derived from the ancient Dutch colonists, and lies principally in Green county.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** The indigenous vegetables and animals of this state differ but little from those of New England. The staple produce of the improved land is wheat, which is cultivated with great success, particularly in the new counties; of this article near a million of bushels have been exported in one year, besides the shipments of bread and flour. The crops also of barley, rye, peas, oats and Indian corn, not only supply the home consumption, but large quantities of most of them for exportation. Besides all the common

domest  
remain  
riginal  
of deer  
hardy s  
neral ri  
is the r  
The mi  
out the  
resort o

Ex  
bounded  
its easte  
north by  
the river  
the ocea  
more tha  
and 41°  
Philadelp  
W. from  
OR  
that roa  
Jersey w  
thither b  
various i  
Mantaws  
about the  
seated o  
cheos, D  
are all e  
distant I  
the Dutc  
what the  
1614.



domestic animals, the northern parts of New York which remain in their natural state are still tenanted by their aboriginal quadrupeds: bears, foxes, martins, several species of deer, and a few beavers, still afford employment for the hardy sons of Nimrod. Nor is this state deficient in mineral riches, though iron is the principal ore, as indeed it is the most useful, that has hitherto been manufactured. The mineral waters of Saratoga are well known throughout the union for their many medicinal qualities, and the resort of numerous visitors, for health or for pleasure.

---

## NEW JERSEY.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** NEW JERSEY is bounded on the east by the Atlantic ocean, which washes its eastern shore from  $39^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ} 30'$  of N. latitude; on the north by the bay and state of New York; on the west by the river Delaware; and on the south by Delaware bay and the ocean. It contains about 8300 square miles, or little more than 5,000,000 of acres, and is situated between  $39^{\circ}$  and  $41^{\circ} 24'$  N. latitude, and between the meridian of Philadelphia and  $1^{\circ}$  E. longitude, or between  $75^{\circ}$  and  $76^{\circ}$  W. from London.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The Indigenal tribes that roamed the woods and fished in the waters of New Jersey were probably once very numerous; being invited thither by the convenience of fishing in its rivers and its various inlets from the sea. The most noted were the Mantaws, or Frog Indians who planted their wigwams about the place now called Burlington, the Narriticongs seated on the river Rariton, the Capibingasses, the Gacheos, Delawares, Pomptons and Munseys. These clans are all extinct, or have removed and are blended with distant Indian nations. The first European settlers were the Dutch, who included the Jerseys within the limits of what they called New Netherlands, in or about the year 1614.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1623. The Dutch built a fort near Gloucester, on the river Delaware, calling it South river: and they taught the Indians the use of fire arms, that they might assist them in expelling the English.

1627. The Swedes sailed up the Delaware, and purchased of the natives all the land on both sides of the river, from the Capes to the falls: calling the river New-Swede-land stream.

1630. The Dutch built a fort at Lewis-town, then called Hoer-kill.

1631. The Swedes built a fort at the mouth of Christianna creek, near Wilmington, and others at Tinicum Island, Chester in Pennsylvania, and at Elsinburgh near Salem in New Jersey.

1654. John Risingh the Swedish governor took fort Casimir, now New Castle, from the Dutch, alledging that it was built on the Swedish territory.

1655. The Dutch came with a considerable force (of six or seven vessels) and compelled the Swedes to deliver up all their forts on both sides of the Delaware: and the country remained under the dominion of the Hollanders till,

1664. When King Charles granted to his brother James Duke of York an extensive tract of land in North America which included all the Dutch plantations; and in the same year sent a strong force to take possession.

1664. New Netherlands divided into two parts, viz. New York and New Jersey; the latter being conveyed by the Duke of York to Lord Berkley and Sir Geo. Carteret.

1674. The title to soil and government confirmed to the English by the treaty of Westminster.

1676. The province divided into East and West Jersey: Lord Berkley sold West Jersey to the Friends.

1702. The proprietors surrender the government of the province to the crown, it having been under a proprietary government to this time from the year 1674.

Five delegates appointed to meet the general Congress at Philadelphia July 23, 1774.

State Constitution framed July 2, 1776.

Federal Constitution ratified Dec. 19, 1687. N. C.

**RELIGION.** All religions are tolerated, but none are admitted to offices except Protestants. The most nu-

merou  
mer in  
copali  
respec  
vil rig  
electe

G

state c  
compo  
bers; l  
the cou  
ber of a  
in the c  
in both  
money  
branche  
vested i  
of coun  
by the c  
lative co  
as chan  
member  
appeals  
power of  
common  
consists  
cil.—Th  
cept thos  
mentio  
for seven  
they are  
tive coun  
of causes  
sessions a  
court, wh  
times in  
of full ag  
year befor  
This priv  
cinating a  
state; but  
or imprim  
daughter

VOL.

merous sects are the Friends and Presbyterians: the former in West, and the latter in East Jersey. But the Episcopalians, Methodists, and Baptists, compose many very respectable congregations. All partake equally in the civil rights and immunities of the state; to elect, or be elected, if they possess the legal qualifications.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The legislature of this state consists of two branches; viz. a legislative Council, composed of 13 members, and an Assembly of 39 members; both chosen annually by the people.—A member of the council must possess an estate worth 1000*l.* and a member of assembly, 500*l.* currency. A residence of one year in the county, where elected, is a qualification necessary in both.—The assembly has the sole right of originating money bills; in all other respects the powers of the two branches are equi-pollent.—The executive authority is vested in a governor, who is elected annually by a joint vote of council and assembly. His qualifications are not defined by the constitution. He is always president of the legislative council, and has a casting vote in that body. He acts as chancellor and ordinary, and with the assistance of seven members of the legislative council, he may hold a court of appeals in civil cases, in which court he presides. His power of pardoning criminals extends to all offences; but he commonly acts with the advice of his privy council, which consists of three members selected from the legislative council.—The council and assembly appoint all the judges, except those of the high court of errors and appeals already mentioned.—The judges of the supreme court are appointed for seven years, those of inferior judges for five years; but they are all removable by impeachment before the legislative council.—Justices courts are held frequently for trial of causes under 12*l.*—Courts of common pleas and quarter sessions are held quarterly in every county; and a supreme court, whose authority extends over the state, is held four times in the year.—All free men and *free women*, who are of full age, worth 50*l.* and have resided in the state one year before the election, are entitled to the right of suffrage. This privilege, if exercised by the ladies with all their fascinating arts, might produce some evil consequences to the state; but if it excite only one angry passion in the mind or imprint one premature wrinkle on the face of a fair daughter of New Jersey, these are evils sufficient to con-

sign it to everlasting disuse.—The common and statute laws of England are adopted, except when they interfere with the constitution, or some special law of the state.—The delegation to Congress consists of two Senators and six Representatives. The former are appointed by a joint vote of the two houses, sometimes by ballot, at others, *viva voce*; and the latter are elected by a plurality of the people.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state is divided into thirteen counties, seven of which lie on the west side along the river Delaware, four on the east, and two that are called inland. These are subdivided into 94 townships, containing 2,032,587 acres of improved land. The population in 1800 was 211,149 persons (of whom 12,422 were slaves,) being about  $25\frac{1}{2}$  to a square mile, of the superficies of the state. The increase in ten years, just preceding 1800, was 27,000, which is very trifling when compared with the growth of the colony, prior to the revolution. White males 98,725, females 95,600. Under 16 years 97,288; above 16 years 97,037. Of 45 years and upwards 11,600. The militia of the state is about 20,000 men. This corps acquired much praise for their activity during some part of the American war.

**REVENUES AND EXPENSES.** The revenues of the state arise from an equal tax on all real and personal property, which amounts to about 150,000 dollars per annum; but the greatest part of this sum is applied to discharge the interest of the debts contracted during the war. The ordinary expenses of the government are about 27,000 dollars per annum, which is equal to the eighth of a dollar per head in a capitation tax.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** The language is English, the present inhabitants being principally descended from English progenitors; but it is a little corrupted in the northern part of the state by a Dutch accent and idioms, owing partly to this part being first settled by Hollanders, and partly to a frequent intercourse with New York. But on the whole the language is perhaps as pure as that of any other state. The same may be said with respect to manners and customs. The shades that originally distinguished the first settlers are still to be traced by nice observation in some of their descendants.—Having no

sea port town the great bulk of the inhabitants are farmers, and they are generally an industrious, shrewd, neat, and hospitable people.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The inhabitants of New Jersey have never been distinguished for their zeal in the cause of literature. They have but few seminaries entitled to a particular notice. The college at Princeton, called Nassau Hall, which was founded in the year 1738, has an income of about 2400 dollars per annum, and graduates about 40 students at its annual commencement; Queen's College at Brunswick, of secondary rank, was founded and incorporated some time before the American war. Both these institutions are in a flourishing state. They have also three or four academies, and perhaps as many grammar schools, established in the other principal towns. The college at Princeton has been unfortunate: it was plundered in the American war by the marauders of the British army, and it was more recently burnt to the ground, as was suspected, by one of its own pupils.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The principal town and the seat of government is Trenton, situated on the east bank of the river Delaware, about 30 miles above Philadelphia, at the head of the tide. The inhabitants are about two thousand, and the dwelling houses about two hundred. The only public building that deserves notice is a court house about 100 feet front, by 50 feet deep. This town is distinguished by being the scene of two of General Washington's most important and brilliant actions, during the revolutionary war. In the first he captured a British post, held by a detachment of 900 Hessian troops, and made the whole of them prisoners, on the 26th of Dec. 1776. Till this day he had been obliged to fly before a conquering enemy; the Americans were disheartened; and his whole army was reduced to about 2000 men. The second occurred about four days afterwards, when he escaped from a superior army of the enemy, by a bold and masterly manoeuvre in the night. Had he remained in his situation till the morning, his whole army and himself would have been either slain, or made prisoners.—The next in rank is Brunswick, distant about 35 miles from New York, near the river Rariton, over which is constructed one of the handsomest wooden bridges in the United States. It contains about 2000 inhabitants, a moiety of whom are

descended from Dutch families.—Burlington on the Delaware, is 20 miles above Philadelphia, and was for many years the seat of government. This is a very ancient town, being founded in the year 1677, and was then called New Beverly; but has increased slowly, its present population not exceeding 15 or 16 hundred souls.—Amboy, designed by nature for a sea port, has an excellent harbour that lies open to Sandy Hook, and may be approached with any wind. Some feeble efforts have been made to introduce commerce into this capital of East Jersey, but have always failed. At the end of the American war, a large body of loyalists applied to the state for permission to settle in Amboy, but their petition was rejected. Most of them were commercial men, of great enterprize and capital, and, had their prayer been granted, would have enriched the city, and soon made it the emporium of an extensive foreign trade.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures of this state are not very considerable. An attempt was made by a company, incorporated in 1791, to establish a large factory of cotton and linen goods at Patterson, and a large capital was subscribed for the purpose, but it soon ended in loss and disappointment. The farmers make coarse linen and woollen cloths, for the consumption of their families, and there are some tanneries and paper mills, but the principal manufacture is that of bar and pig iron, hollow ware, and other castings. Some parts of the state abound with excellent ore, and plenty of timber. Morris county alone contains between 30 and 40 forges, furnaces, rolling and slitting mills. The wares are spread over the country for the use of the inhabitants, and conveyed to New York and Philadelphia for sale. The export and import trade of this state passes principally through the channels of those two grand staples: there the Jersey farmer finds a ready market and good price for all the produce he has to spare, as well as an easy supply of all he wants.—The numerous stages running between Philadelphia and New York, which pass so great a part of their routes through this state, must introduce a great deal of money, as the accommodations at the inns are extravagantly dear, and American travellers are not the greatest economists. The consumption of foreign spirituous liquors

alone, in the year 1786, was valued at 170,000 dollars, and since that time it has been nearly doubled.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The northern counties of this state, as Hunterdon, Sussex, Morris and Bergen, are a high mountainous country, and experience severe cold in winter, but the southern counties, particularly those which extend along the sea and the bay of Delaware, being less exposed to the bleak northern winds in winter, and being fanned in summer by temperate breezes from the bay and the ocean, approach nearer to an equal temperature throughout the year. The inhabitants of the flat lands near these waters, are subject to stubborn fall fevers, and are infested with innumerable swarms of French flies (commonly called musquetoos) who always cousin people before they draw their blood.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** One-fourth of this state consists of a barren sand, salt marshes on the sea shore, and cedar swamps. These extend in a strip of near twenty miles wide from the Atlantic ocean, and are of inconsiderable value. The other parts are productive of every species of useful grain, fruits and roots; and are celebrated for their melons, their apple and peach orchards, their excellent cyder, superior to French wines, their peach spirits, their cheese, their pork, and their hams equal to those of Westphalia.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, BAYS AND ISLANDS.** The southern half of this state is a level country, and by the appearance of the soil, seems to have been thrown up by the ocean. Oyster shells have been discovered thirty or forty feet below the surface: the northern parts are mountainous. The high lands of Navesink, which lie on the sea coast in Monmouth county, are reckoned 500 feet above the level of the neighbouring ocean, and are an excellent land mark to the mariner as he approaches the coast. Sussex, Morris, and Bergen are intersected by numerous lofty ridges, which form a part of the Alleghany mountains, and extend across the state from Delaware to Hudson, furnishing the head springs of the Rariton, the Passaic, the Hackensack, the Musconegunk, and many other smaller streams, which pour their tributary waters into the Delaware and the Hudson. These rivers are small and navigable only by small craft from ten to fifteen miles from

their outlets. The principal rivers of the Jersey state are the Cohansey and Morris rivers, in Gloucester county, which empty into Delaware bay, and are navigable by vessels of 100 tons, 15 or 20 miles. The bays are Egg-harbour and Barneгат bays, formed by beaches on the sea shore, and the Rariton and Newark bays, which are more properly the estuaries of the rivers Rariton and Passaic.

**MINES.** Nature has been bountiful to this state in the distribution of her mineral treasures. The whole range of mountains above mentioned abounds with mines. Besides those of iron already noticed, it would be inexcusable not to mention Schuyler's silver mine, which has been worked with considerable advantage; the copper mine on Second river, in Bergen county, that has yielded even 80 pounds of pure copper in the hundred; Young's and Ogden's mines in Sussex; and Tennyke's, Ritschall's and Van Horne's in Somerset county. All these veins have nearly the same direction along the surface, from N. E. to S. W. and they all sink in the same manner, falling nearly in an obtuse angle towards the east. But most of them have been unproductive hitherto, owing to the high price of labour, in every part of the United States.

---

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** PENNSYLVANIA is situated between  $39^{\circ} 43'$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $0 20' E.$  and  $5^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, or between  $75^{\circ}$  and  $80^{\circ}$  W. from London: it is bounded on the north by lake Erie and the State of New York; on the east by the river Delaware; on the south by the State of Delaware, and a part of Maryland and Virginia; and on the west by the State of Ohio, and a part of Virginia. It contains about 46,000 square miles, or about 29,000,000 of acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Before the arrival of Europeans, Pennsylvania was the favourite hunting ground

of the  
nies,  
sinks  
whom  
exere  
from  
sent  
the st  
cient

Dutch  
the m

162  
purch  
from  
den.

163  
and o

165  
tle) an  
ing a  
ing, t

166  
to the  
sir R.

his br  
the ge  
ted to

168  
nia, fr

grants  
ceived  
procal

peace  
out the

168

York o  
(now t  
lishes

provin  
founde

168

author



of the Delawares, Shawanese, Susquehannocs, Neshame-  
nies, Shackamacksons, Minquas or Conestogoes, Mini-  
sinks, Nanticokes, and many other barbarous tribes; all of  
whom were subject to the Iroquois or Five Nations, who  
exercised a fierce dominion over all their brother savages,  
from lake Champlain to the borders of Carolina. At pre-  
sent there is hardly a cabin existing within the limits of  
the state of Pennsylvania, that belongs to any of these an-  
cient lords of the soil.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1623. It appears that the  
Dutch sailed up the Delaware river, to which they gave  
the name of *South River*, as early as the year 1623.

1627. The Swedes arrived, and landing at Cape-Inlopen,  
purchased of the natives the lands on both sides of the river  
from its mouth to the falls, calling the country New Swe-  
den.

1631. They erected forts near Wilmington, Chester,  
and on Tinicum island.

1654. The Dutch built Fort Cassimir (now New Cas-  
tle) and expelled the Swedes from this settlement. Receiv-  
ing a reinforcement of six or seven vessels, the year follow-  
ing, they reduced all the other Swedish forts.

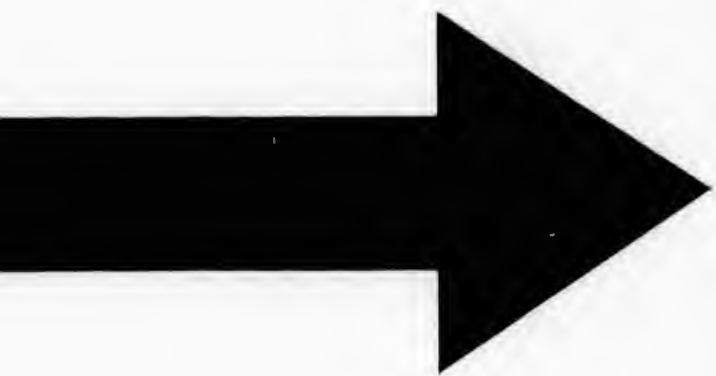
1664. The Dutch were in their turn obliged to submit  
to the superior force of the English, under the conduct of  
sir R. Carr. The country granted by king Charles II. to  
his brother the duke of York, and annexed by the latter to  
the government of New York which had likewise submit-  
ted to the British arms.

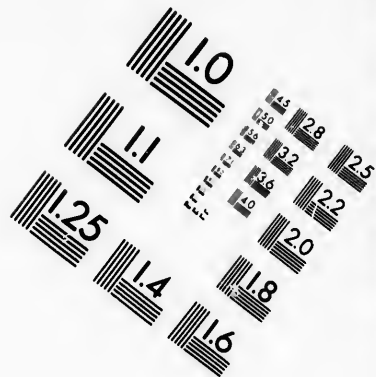
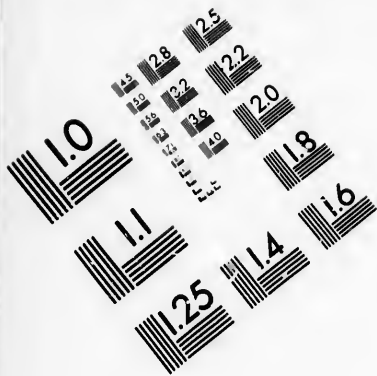
1681. William Penn obtained a charter for Pennsylva-  
nia, from king Charles II. Three ships freighted with emi-  
grants, arrived this year in the Delaware, and were re-  
ceived by the natives with unaffected hospitality—by reci-  
procal justice and benevolence, a foundation was laid of  
peace and friendship, which lasted for seventy years, with-  
out the aid of guns or pallisadoe forts.

1682. William Penn receives a release from the duke of  
York of his claim to the province, as well as the territories  
(now the state of Delaware). Arrives at New Castle, pub-  
lishes his first frame of government, and meets the first  
provincial assembly at Upland, now Chester. Philadelphia  
founded and made the seat of government.

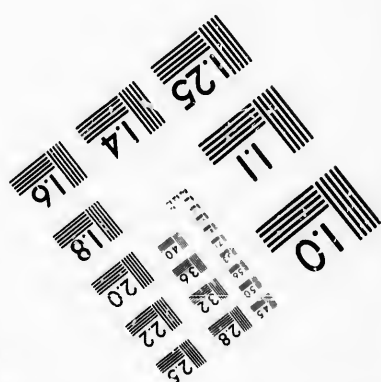
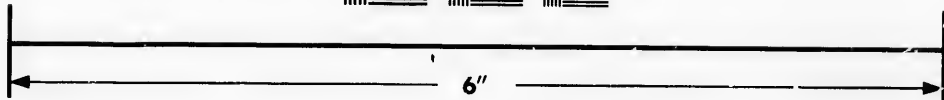
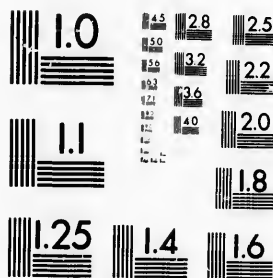
1684. He returns to England, and leaves the executive  
authority with a president and provincial council.







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590  
(716) 872-4503

0  
14  
16  
18  
19  
20  
22  
25

11  
13  
15  
17  
19  
21  
23  
25

ing from the generous mind of its founder, and established as the first of its charter rights. This equality is now extended to all who believe in the existence of One God. The most numerous sects in the state at this period, are the English and German Calvinists, of various denominations, the Quakers, Episcopalians, Lutherans, Baptists, Roman Catholics, and Methodists. There are several other religious societies, but not quite so considerable: as the Menonists, Swenkfelders, Moravians, and Dunkards, among the Germans; and among the English, the Seceders, Unitarians, Universalists, and Deists; for the last also form a religious community, and are suffered to hold their impious assemblies, and publicly to blaspheme that sacred name which all the others profess to worship with prayer and praise.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The legislative authority of this state, is divided into two branches, a senate and house of representatives. Both are elected by the people: the former for four years, with an annual rotation of one fourth, and the latter annually.—The number of representatives cannot exceed 100, nor that of senators 34.—But being chosen in the same manner, by the same electors, and with nearly the same qualifications, the idea of a check or balance is imaginary.—No pecuniary or landed estate is required in either: the senator must be 25 years of age, and have had a residence of four years; the representative full age, and a residence of three years, before his election.—The representatives propose all bills for raising a revenue, and possess the power of impeaching; the senate try impeachments, and two thirds convict. In all other respects their powers are equal.—The **GOVERNOR**, who is the chief executive magistrate, is elected triennially by the same mass of free citizens as choose the legislature, and is re-eligible for 9 years out of 12. His salary is fixed by law, and cannot be changed during the term of his administration. No religion or any other qualification is required, but the age of 30 years, and a residence in the state seven years prior to his election. He has a power of suspending the enactment of laws for one session; he may grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; remit fines and forfeitures; and possesses a very extensive patronage in the gift of offices; too large for any but a very virtuous man, and extremely dangerous in the hands of one who is a slave to passion and party rage.—The

right  
who  
and  
port  
debt  
T  
state  
their  
little  
the  
secu  
exhi  
als f  
as fo  
exte  
assoc  
bran  
ties a  
and c  
are b  
court  
metre  
comm  
contr  
comm  
prese  
point  
tative  
I  
sylvan  
part o  
hanna  
ships  
have b  
habita  
multip  
to the  
than t  
and po  
the ex  
the inh  
before  
of 1790

right of suffrage is extended to all white males of full age, who have resided in the state two years, and paid taxes, and to secure these citizens from interruption, in the important business of voting, they are free from arrest for debt whilst attending elections.

The JUDGES of the supreme and county courts receive stated salaries, and are declared by the constitution to hold their commissions during *good behaviour*; but either very little wisdom has been exercised in their appointment, or the constitution is too weak to shield them against the persecution of a party; for in no other country was there ever exhibited so many instances of impeachments and removals from office, in as few years. The courts of justice are as follows, viz. a supreme court, whose jurisdiction is co-extensive with the state, comprizing a chief judge and four associates; courts of oyer and terminer and nisi prius (a branch of the supreme) which are held in the several counties as the judges appoint; and courts of quarter sessions and common pleas held quarterly in every district. There are besides, an orphans court in every county, and a high court of errors and appeals convened twice a year at the metropolis. All judicial proceedings are regulated by the common and statute laws of England, except when they contravene the constitution or some particular law of the commonwealth.—The state sends two senators and 18 representatives to the general Congress. Senators are appointed *viva voce*, by a joint vote of assembly: Representatives by the people in districts.

DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA. Pennsylvania is divided into thirty-five counties, nineteen and part of the twentieth lying on the western side of Susquehanna; and these are subdivided into a number of townships of various dimensions. Two thirds of those counties have been formed since the revolution; not because the inhabitants have increased in that proportion, but in order to multiply offices, and to bring courts and court houses nearer to their doors, a spirit of wrangling having grown faster than the population. Notwithstanding the many physical and political advantages this state has long possessed, and the extraordinary influx of foreigners, the last twenty years, the inhabitants have not increased as rapidly as they did before the revolution. According to the general censuses of 1790 and 1800, at the first period there were 434,373

persons, and at the last 602,545 (or about 13 to a square mile) which affords a duplication in 26 years: but by the journals of assembly and the provincial assessments, the taxables that in 1731 did not exceed 10,000, in 1751 were about 21,000, and in 1771, notwithstanding an intervening war of seven years, had risen to between 39 and 40,000. The militia of the state is about 87,000 men.

**REVENUES AND EXPENSES.** According to public accounts exhibited to the assembly in 1802, the various expenses of the year were 397,863 dollars, (about 67 cents per head) of which the receipts fell short by 18,747 dollars. These are exclusive of poor taxes, and all other county and city rates, which constitute an additional expense, and, in the city, are above five dollars per head on all the free white inhabitants.—The revenues of the state arise from marriage and tavern licences, duties on public auctions, militia fines, the sale of vacant lands, and the interest of public money in the stocks, &c.—The revenues might have been accumulated to a prodigious amount, had the landed estate (not less than ten millions of acres) together with a vast sum of arrearages, quit-rents, city lots, &c. worth at least 20 millions of dollars, which the government obliged the Penn family to sell for 130,000% been managed with common prudence; but the whole, or very near the whole, as well as the proceeds of all the confiscated estates, are consumed; and no turnpike roads, canals, or aqueducts, hospitals, churches, or state houses, to atone for the enormous spoliation. Almost every public work, since the revolution, has been executed either by private subscriptions, or the gambling profits of lotteries, and the government has been obliged sometimes to anticipate its revenues to meet the contingent expenses of the year. Should the fiscal concerns of the state be managed with no better economy, the government will in a few years be obliged to recur to a direct tax to support itself.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** The language generally used in this as in the other American states is English, and in the old counties it is spoken with considerable purity; but in the new, which are peopled mostly by Irish or Germans, or their descendants, the language is very corrupt. Among the Irish it is pronounced with the peculiar brogue of the nation, and in some of the German settlements, the people speak a mongrel dialect

the  
Ge  
pec  
is a  
che  
his  
diti  
seld  
all  
trai  
pro  
of s  
Fro  
from  
Eur  
swel  
  
liber  
vern  
fused  
custo  
of the  
the la  
the w  
forge  
to dis  
feren  
all br  
sidera  
As  
endow  
the le  
mathe  
tion, l  
city th  
cal sch  
on the  
ing in  
tution,  
large a  
all the  
tions a  
V



they have acquired in this country, the basis of which is German. Both these classes retain many of their national peculiarities. Among the Irish farmers, a whiskey dram is a general favourite, which the master of the house hands cheerfully to every visitor; but his farm is badly managed, his cattle poor, and his barn and fences in wretched condition. The house of a Dutch farmer is commodious, but seldom elegant—his farm is generally in good order, and all his cattle sleek and thriving.—If there is any general trait in the character of the citizens of Pennsylvania, more prominent than others, it is a zeal for the total abolition of slavery, and the indiscriminate naturalization of aliens. From this source the state is inundated by a flood of blacks from the islands and the southern states, and fugitives from Europe, whose frequent crimes have contributed much to swell the dockets of all our criminal courts.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** Notwithstanding the liberality of individuals, and a small patronage from government, the benefits of education are not generally diffused through this state; owing, in a great measure, to a custom among farmers, who constitute a numerous class of the community, of keeping their children at home during the labouring months, and sending them to school only in the winter; from which cause they grow up, learning and forgetting, till they arrive at an age too stubborn to submit to discipline, and too proud to be taught. The case is different in the city, the large towns and the villages; there all branches of a liberal education are cultivated with considerable ardour and improvement.

As early as 1689, a public school was established and endowed by Friends, in the city of Philadelphia; where the learned languages, and all the useful branches of the mathematics, as well as the elements of an English education, have been taught for more than a century. In the city there is at this time one university, including a medical school, erected during the war, on the foundation, and on the funds, of Philadelphia college, a seminary flourishing in honourable fame twenty years before. This institution, besides the patronage of government, has received large aids from private munificence; it has professors in all the branches of science and medicine; public examinations are held, and literary degrees are conferred regularly.

once a year.—While the college was under the direction of its ancient trustees, and Dr. Wm. Smith, its first provost and most zealous patron, it flourished beyond any other institution of the kind, in British America; and it still holds a respectable rank among the public seminaries in the United States.

Institutions of an inferior order, particularly female academies, are very numerous. The colleges at Carlisle, Lancaster, and York-town, academies in several small villages, and a large boarding school about 20 miles from the city, erected by Friends, and capable of accommodating 200 children, bear honourable testimony to the enlightened and liberal spirit of Pennsylvania.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The metropolis of Pennsylvania and the largest city in the United States is Philadelphia; situated about four miles above the confluence of Delaware and Schuylkill, in the latitude of  $39^{\circ} 57'$  N. and long. of  $75^{\circ} 8'$  W. from London. This city was founded by William Penn in the year 1682, and in little more than a century has grown from a few caves on the western bank of the Delaware to a large city, containing 12,000 houses, mostly built with bricks, and 70,000 inhabitants.—The harbour, wharves, warehouses, and public markets, particularly the latter, are not equalled by those of any other city in the United States; and were it not for some obstruction in the navigation, about two months of winter, its central situation, the industry, productions, and population of the state, would render it without a competitor the greatest emporium of the western world.—There are four incorporated banks in the city, viz. the bank of North America, those of the United States, of Pennsylvania, and Philadelphia, whose united capitals may amount to 15,000,000 of dollars.—The principal buildings are 28 houses of religious worship, some of them very large and handsome; a state house erected in the year 1735, and 2 court houses, one at the end of each wing of the state house: south of the state house is the public gaol, a stone building, one hundred feet front, which is perhaps the most elegant and secure edifice of the kind in the Union; the city library; philosophical hall and dispensary; the Pennsylvania hospital; an alms house and house of employment; engine houses for raising water from the river Schuylkill to sup-

ply  
Un  
for  
wh  
rar  
con  
of  
tha  
long  
this  
nun  
tick  
it or  
of 2  
the  
rece  
pres  
nicip  
whol  
encé  
T  
about  
the  
about  
burg  
derab  
much  
us to  
1  
sylvan  
cient,  
boast  
proof  
manu  
hosier  
cabine  
a cons  
her ex  
nually  
12,960  
tons o  
naces

ply the city with a wholesome fluid; the banks of the United States and Pennsylvania, two superb buildings, the former with a front of white marble, and the latter faced wholly with the same material.—The humane and literary foundations in Philadelphia are numerous, and reflect considerable honour on the enlightened and liberal minds of its inhabitants.—The great abundance of provisions, that is exposed twice a week in Philadelphia market, has long been the admiration of strangers; but the benefits of this abundance are much lessened to the inhabitants by numerous vermin, called *hucksters*, who forestal every article brought to market, except butchers' meat, and retail it on the same day to consumers, with an advance at least of 25 per centum. This enormous mischief, which costs the city at least half a million of dollars per annum, is of recent date; and the corporation possesses no power at present to restrain it, the authority of regulating the municipal concerns of the city, which was formerly vested wholly in that body, having been abridged by the interference of the state legislature.

The next place worthy of notice is *Lancaster*, situated about 60 miles to the westward of Philadelphia. This is the present seat of the state government, and contains about 5000 inhabitants. York, Reading, Carlisle, Pittsburgh and Harrisburgh, are all county towns, of considerable trade and population; but as we have allotted so much space to the metropolis, our limits will not permit us to describe them more minutely.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Although Pennsylvania is not so far advanced in manufactures as the ancient, more populous, states of New England, yet she may boast of many considerable establishments that exhibit great proofs of her public spirit, enterprize and industry. The manufactures of flour, nails, wool and cotton cards, hats, hosiery, beer, porter, snuff, tobacco, paper, boots and shoes, cabinet wares, and carriages of pleasure, are prosecuted to a considerable amount, and form a respectable portion of her exports. In 1802 there were 28 furnaces making annually 21,000 tons of pigs and castings; 72 forges making 12,960 tons of bar iron; 11 slitting mills making 27,750 tons of plates, &c. 12 tilting hammers, and two steel furnaces making 150 tons of steel.—The foreign commerce

is also very extensive: besides the articles above mentioned, wheat, Indian corn, flax seed, tobacco, soap and candles, furs, iron, boards, staves and scantling, beef, pork, and a great variety of other articles of domestic produce; together with a large amount of re-exported foreign goods and merchandize, have been shipped in one year, to the value of twelve millions of dollars.—The imports are about the same value, comprising most of the principal manufactures of Europe and India, as well as the produce and manufactures of the West India islands, the greatest part of all which are re-exported to the nations of Europe, or their colonies; while they are equally busy, cutting one another's throats.—The shipping of Philadelphia was estimated in the year 1799 at 98,237 tons.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of Pennsylvania is very variable, and the transitions sudden: the variation has been as great as 50° in the course of a month. Some days the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer has risen to 96° and at others it has fallen to 5° below 0. The medial heat is about 52°. The prevailing winds are westerly: of 726 observations, in two years, 360 were S. W. and W. 190 were N. W. and N. and the remainder variable, pretty often in the N. E. There are generally about 200 clear days in the year; about 120 obscured with clouds, and between 40 and 50 attended with either rain or snow. The greatest proportion of fair weather is in October, and of rainy in April. The winter generally sets in about Christmas, and continues with a considerable variety of weather, chiefly freezing, till March: more rain and less snow than in the early periods of the colony. The frequent rains in the spring render the air chilly and disagreeable, but they soak the ground and prepare it for early vegetation, as soon as summer advances; whereby grain ripens and is cut down near a month earlier than it is in Europe. So wisely has the Great Creator diversified his dispensations for the benefit of man!

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The greatest part of the land in Pennsylvania is of a middling quality, inclining to clay and loam mixed with sand, and very capable of improvement when worn out by bad management. The proportion of black rich mould is not inconsiderable, particularly on the banks and near the estuaries of the great rivers,

as well as in the intervalles between the mountains. But there is, nevertheless, a great deal of broken rocky land, which is at present valued only for its timber, and as a range for cattle.—This state is still pre-eminent for the cultivation of the useful grains, and for the skill and industry of its farmers. By the introduction of gypsum or plaister of Paris, and the cultivation of clover on upland, a great deal of the impoverished soil has been renovated within the last thirty years.

**MOUNTAINS.** The first considerable chain that presents itself, like a cloud in the horizon, to a person travelling westward from Philadelphia, is the South mountain; distant from fifty to seventy miles from the sea, and extending through the state, not in one continued ridge, but in broken detached elevations. Beyond these is a plain of rich land, highly cultivated, and abounding in many parts with limestone; and from ten to twenty miles farther westward rises the Kittitany or Endless mountain, so called from its very extensive length. This is not like the preceding, broken into lofty peaks, but stretches in long uniform ridges, scarcely half a mile perpendicular, in any place, above the intermediate vales. In some places this ridge seems to interlock with the towering Alleghany, which is the loftiest and most western ridge that intersects Pennsylvania; passing through Northampton, Dauphin, Bedford, Huntington and Fayette counties. The position of all these chains is principally from N. E. to S. W. though considerable spurs, shooting from each, deviate a few degrees from the general direction.

**ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** Of the native quadrupeds of the American forests some are almost extirpated, and most of them very scarce in the old counties of Pennsylvania. The elk, deer, and beaver, are seldom seen even on the west side of the Alleghany mountain; bears, wolves, foxes, racoons, opossums, rabbits and squirrels are more numerous; but their stock is so much reduced within fifty miles of the metropolis, as hardly to compensate the sportsman for the trouble of hunting them.—Similar in a great degree has been the fate of the feathered tribes. The woods formerly abounded with turkeys, pheasants, grouse, pigeons, partridges, woodcocks; and the streams with a great variety of water fowl; all which are become comparatively scarce.

This perhaps is owing to the indiscriminate right every man has to carry his gun, and to shoot game.—The principal and most productive mines in the state are those of iron; these have yielded nearly 20,000 tons of iron for exportation, in one year, besides supplying the numerous demands of home consumption. Some parts of the state abound with excellent coal, near the surface of the earth, though no considerable body of it has yet been discovered near enough to the city to supply it with a cheap fuel. There are also copper and lead mines, but they have hitherto yielded no considerable profit to the owners, owing principally to the high price of labour.

**RIVERS, BAYS AND LAKES.** The Delaware, called by the aborigines Poutaxat, is the noblest stream in Pennsylvania, and divides it from the state of New Jersey, rising principally in the mountains of New York. Its course is nearly north and south, and length about 160 miles; the greater part of which distance it is navigated by long flat bottomed boats—The tide flows about 130 miles from the ocean, or 30 miles above Philadelphia, rising about six feet, with a common flood. At the city it is about a mile wide, and navigable by ships of 1200 tons burden.—The western branch of this river, called the Lehigh, approaches within 28 miles of the Susquehanna, and a turnpike road is now forming, to facilitate the transportation of produce from one stream to the other.—The Schuylkill, which unite about 100 miles from the ocean, rises in the mountains of Berks county, and mingles its waters with the Delaware about four miles below Philadelphia. In Schuylkill the tide flows but five miles above its mouth, being stopped there by a considerable ledge of rocks; but it is navigated by boats and setting poles sixty or seventy miles farther.—The Susquehanna has its principal springs in Northumberland and Luzerne counties. The two branches that form this river unite at Sunbury, about 120 miles from the metropolis: thence the main stream flows in a south direction through Pennsylvania, to within a few miles of its outlet; where meeting the line of Maryland it enters that state, and empties into the Chesapeake near the head of the bay. Although the length of this river is about 250 miles, the tide rises but a short distance, owing to several considerable ledges of rocks that render the navigation

dan  
Per  
sen  
Sus  
tha  
Au  
by  
rig  
nat  
and  
risb  
gab  
side  
two  
one  
thro  
wate  
happ  
mifi  
with  
sour  
state  
nia,  
New  
the o  
bound  
belon  
into a  
1600

S  
the lat  
gitude  
from  
river o

dangerous except in freshets. Should the rivalry between Pennsylvania and Maryland rise high enough to excite sensations of hostility between them, the navigation of the Susquehanna will become the source of contention; as that of the Scheld formerly was between the House of Austria and the United Provinces, being terminated only by the intervention of a stronger claimant, without any right, who wrested the jurisdiction from both.—The Juniata which runs through some of the western counties, and unites with the Susquehanna about 10 miles above Harrisburgh, is a bold stream, uninterrupted by falls, and navigable by large boats 50 or 60 miles.—On the western side of the Alleghany mountain is the river Ohio, and its two auxiliary branches, the Alleghany and Monongahela, one of which pursues a north and the other a south course through the frontier counties of Pennsylvania. All these waters, together with some others not noticed, are so happily disposed, and approach one another in their ramifications in so many places, as must, in a few years, with the aid of canals and turnpike roads, become the source of incalculable wealth to this central and flourishing state.—There are no bays within the limits of Pennsylvania, as that of the river Delaware washes the shore of New Jersey state, on one side, and that of Delaware, on the other. The north western corner of Pennsylvania is bounded by lake Erie, part of it therefore may be said to belong to this state. This angle has lately been formed into a new county, denominated Erie, and contains about 1600 inhabitants.

---

## DELAWARE.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** THIS State lies between the latitudes of  $38^{\circ} 29\frac{1}{2}'$  and  $39^{\circ} 54'$  north, and in the longitude of  $0 40' W.$  from Philadelphia, or about  $76^{\circ} W.$  from London, and is bounded on the east by the bay and river of the same name; on the north by a circular line

which separates it from Pennsylvania; and on the south as well as west by the state of Maryland. It contains about 2000 square miles, or about one million three hundred thousand acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Of the savage tribes who possessed this country before the arrival of the Europeans we have but an imperfect knowledge: the most distinguished perhaps was the Susquehannocks, from whom was derived the name of a considerable river in the vicinity. The Hollanders were probably the first Europeans who planted a colony on the shores of the Delaware, including this peninsula, together with New Jersey and New York, under the general appellation of the New Netherlands, as early as the year 1623.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** As this state was formerly considered as an appendage of Pennsylvania, belonging to the same proprietor, always governed by the same executive chief magistrate, and nearly by the same laws, its principal events to the period of the American revolution were connected with those of Pennsylvania and have been detailed already. Delegates appointed to meet the general Congress at Philadelphia, Aug. 1, 1774.

The state Constitution framed, June 12, 1792.

Federal Constitution ratified, Dec. 3, 1787.

**RELIGION.** The religious sects in this state are not as numerous as those of Pennsylvania. The Presbyterians and Quakers are perhaps the most prevailing, but there are many congregations of Episcopalians, Baptists, and Methodists. The members of the Swedish church are comparatively few, but their place of worship, still remaining at Wilmington, is one of the first that was built in this country. No preference is given by law or constitution to any particular society: but the patriots who framed the constitution were not ashamed to declare the state a christian republic, and to publish to the world that they preferred the religion of Jesus Christ to that of either Mahomet or Confucius. Every officer of this state is obliged to declare his belief in the divinity of Jesus Christ, and the inspiration of the Holy Scriptures, before he is permitted to enter on the duties of his appointment.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The civil code of the state varies but little from that of Pennsylvania. A longer residence is necessary, in a candidate for the office of gover-

nor  
ma  
but  
thin  
mer  
Sen  
200  
sent  
Wit  
hou  
a st  
has  
tion  
qual  
perb  
his a  
some  
abrid  
ever  
tion  
of the  
the p  
advic  
house  
cerns  
a judg  
esteem  
bles,  
that h  
same  
the B  
to the  
his bea  
state s  
gress.  
houses  
D  
state of  
tle, Ker  
the san  
dreds.  
census  
three o



nor, and he has not even a suspending negative on the making of laws.—The members of the Senate are elected but for three years, and of course the rotation is only of one third of the number annually: but the qualifications of the members of both houses are more judiciously defined. A Senator must be 27 years of age, and possess a freehold of 200 acres of land, or other estate worth 1000*l.* and a representative must be 24 years of age, and be also a freeholder. With the consent of the governor, and three fourths of both houses, any alteration may be made in the constitution; but a state convention cannot be called, unless the requisition has been expressly voted for by the people, at a general election.—In this as in most of the states the clergy are disqualified to hold any civil office in the commonwealth, which perhaps is a wise regulation; for if a clergyman preserve his appropriate influence in the legislative body, it will in some measure interfere with the freedom of discussion, and abridge the independence of other members, which ought ever to be avoided: but the great danger lies in the diminution of his own respectability and usefulness as a minister of the gospel, which God knows is already too small. If the present generation pay too little regard to the grave advice of a man whom they meet but once a week, in the house of prayer, and hear reasoning only on the great concerns of another world, on “righteousness, temperance, and a judgment to come,” how much more lightly will they esteem him, if they behold him engaged in political squabbles, managed often with heat and rancour, and discover that he is a slave to the same passions, and involved in the same intrigues, as themselves. Were this man, like John the Baptist, “a burning and shining light” while confined to the duties of his sacred office, he would soon be shorn of his beams, by such an intercourse with the profane.—The state sends two senators and one representative to Congress. Senators appointed by a joint ballot of the two houses: representatives elected by a plurality of the people.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state of Delaware is divided into three counties, New Castle, Kent and Sussex, all bounding eastward on the river of the same name, and these again are subdivided into Hundreds. The number of inhabitants according to the last census was 64,273, six thousand one hundred and twenty three of whom were slaves. The population is about 32

persons to a square mile. The increase in ten years, about 4000. The militia of the state forms one division consisting of three brigades.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** The inhabitants of this state are principally descended from English ancestors: there are a few Swedish families; and a full proportion of Irish extraction; as many of the emigrants from Ireland, who land at New Castle, settle in this state, although they intend at first to go to Pennsylvania. There are but few Germans; and the language and manners in general, are assimilated with those of the English inhabitants of Pennsylvania, retaining a considerable portion of the sedate and orderly character of the original settlers, averse from innovation and riot.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** There is an academy at Wilmington, and another at New-Ark, in the state of Delaware: the latter is pretty well supported. Private schools are sufficiently numerous in every part of the commonwealth; nor has the legislature been inattentive to the general education, having appropriated a sufficient fund for the support of public schools.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The principal town is Wilmington, in New Castle county, situated on the north bank of the river Christianna, about two miles from its junction with the Delaware, and contains about 3,500 inhabitants. It supports a considerable foreign as well as domestic trade; has a bank of discount and deposit; and when the grand canal between Delaware and Chesapeak bays is perfected, this town will become the depot of a great mass of produce and merchandise.—New Castle, about 35 miles below Philadelphia, on the Delaware, is an inconsiderable town, though the seat of the county courts, and the most ancient town on the river, having been built by the Swedes about the year 1627. It contains about 60 houses, and these exhibit an appearance of decay.—Dover, which is the seat of the state government, stands on Jones' creek, a few miles from Delaware river, and about 28 below Wilmington. This town contains about 100 houses, mostly of brick, and has altogether a lively thriving appearance.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufacture for which this state is most famous is that of flour. The merchant mills built on the tide water of the Brandywine creek give constant employment to about 200 per-

son  
of g  
But  
the  
snuf  
Wil  
is ve  
amo  
duce

sula  
a flat  
atmo  
fogs,  
inhab  
race.  
der or  
by son  
elastic  
S

part of  
on two  
therefo  
and ry  
northe  
duces  
most of

A  
animals  
principa  
with gr  
heavy c

RI  
limits of  
washes  
smaller  
the Chri  
Indian r  
the east  
light-hou  
noted for  
dian rive  
southern

sons, and have manufactured upwards of 300,000 bushels of grain, principally wheat, in the course of six months. But besides these, there are other constructions higher up the same water, for sawing stone, manufacturing of paper, snuff, nail rods, sheet iron, &c.—The foreign trade of Wilmington, which is the principal sea-port of the state, is very considerable; the exports in the year 1802 having amounted to 440,500 dollars, principally of domestic produce and manufactures.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of this peninsula differs but little from that of Pennsylvania, but being a flat country, and almost incircled by two large bays, its atmosphere is more humid as well as temperate. Heavy fogs, intermittent fevers, and brackish water, render the inhabitants of the two southern counties a pale and sickly race. The northern and north-western parts, which border on Pennsylvania, being higher ground and intersected by some considerable hills, possess purer water and a more elastic air.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil of the lower part of this state is sandy, there hardly being stone enough on two plantations to line a single well: their buildings, therefore, are mostly constructed with bricks. Indian corn and rye are the grains chiefly cultivated, except in the northern part where the soil partakes of clay, and produces middling crops of wheat. Clover is introduced into most of the plantations, where the soil will admit of it.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** The animals of Delaware are the same as in Pennsylvania; the principal forest trees are cedars and pines, which grow with great exuberance; and the drained meadows yield heavy crops of a coarse natural grass.

**RIVERS AND BAYS.** There is no river within the limits of this state but the one which gives it a name, and washes its eastern boundary. It is irrigated by numerous smaller streams; those of most note are the Brandywine, the Christianna, Jones' creek, Mother-kill, Mispillion, and Indian river. The great bay of Delaware extends along the eastern shore of the state from Bombay-hook to the light-house at Cape Henlopen; and Rehobath bay, once noted for its banks of oysters, runs up to the mouth of Indian river, and is united with the Atlantic ocean, near the southern limits of the state.

# MARYLAND.

---

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** MARYLAND is situated between  $37^{\circ} 56'$  and  $39^{\circ} 44'$  north latitudes, and the longitude of  $0$  and  $4^{\circ} 30'$  west from Philadelphia, or of  $75^{\circ}$  and  $79^{\circ}$  west from London. It is bounded on the east by the Atlantic and the state of Delaware; on the north by Pennsylvania; on the south and west by the river Potomac which separates it from Virginia, and an ideal line extending from the mouth of that river in a due eastern direction to the Atlantic ocean, containing about 14,000 square miles, or about nine millions of acres; near a sixth water.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The Susquehannock and Potomac Indians, who gave their names to the two great rivers which in some measure bound the state of Maryland, were among the most noted savage tribes that were the original lords of this territory. From some of these the first English adventurers who settled here, purchased a considerable tract of land in the spring of 1633, when they laid the foundation of a town which they called St. Mary's, near the mouth of the great river Potomac.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1632. The grant from king Charles to Cecilius Calvert, lord Baltimore. 1633. The first emigrants, under the conduct of lord Baltimore's brother, arrive and settle at St. Mary's. In the same year the Virginians complain of this grant as a dismemberment of their colony; but Baltimore's patent is confirmed.

1634—5. The first assembly convened, consisting of all the freemen.

1639. In consequence of the rapid increase of the colony, principally by Roman Catholics, a legislature is composed of the representatives of the freemen, called Burgesses, and of others summoned by the governor's special writ: they were afterwards divided into two distinct branches.

1642. An Indian war which lasted several years, and did great mischief to the colony in its infant state.

Pa  
Cal  
for  
the  
wh  
civi  
lics  
toric  
pros  
and  
thes  
relig  
were  
16  
broth  
16  
the p  
owin  
16  
his s  
16  
16  
17  
176  
Mary  
tween  
Fiv  
gress  
Dun  
ment  
tions  
lued at  
Stat  
amend  
fied, F  
R  
as well  
Catholi  
the mo  
spectab  
from th  
which o  
V

1645. An insurrection in favour of Cromwell and the Parliament, under the conduct of one Clayborne, by which Calvert, the royal governor, was forced to fly to Virginia for protection. Calvert agreeing afterwards to submit to the Parliament, returned and governed in peace till 1651; when fresh contention broke out, and rose at length to a civil war. The governor with some of the Roman Catholics is obliged once more to desert the province. The victorious party, being chiefly Presbyterians, passed a law to proscribe popery and prelacy. This scene of hypocrisy and oppression continued till the restoration. Many of these Presbyterians had fled hither from Virginia, to obtain religious liberty, which, when invested with power, they were unwilling to grant to others.

1660. The old government restored; Philip Calvert, a brother of lord Baltimore, appointed governor.

1676. Cecilius Calvert lord Baltimore died. At this time the province contained 16,000 inhabitants. Its prosperity owing to the wise and mild administration of the Calverts.

1689. The government taken from lord Baltimore, for his supposed attachment to king James II.

1692. A law passed establishing the Protestant religion.

1699. Annapolis made the seat of government.

1716. The government restored to the proprietor.

1762. The boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland, which had long been a subject of dispute between the proprietors, finally settled by Mason and Dixon.

Five delegates appointed to meet the first general congress at Philadelphia, June 22d, 1774.

During the American war, the people, or the government of this state, forgetting their many and great obligations to the Baltimore family, confiscated their estate, valued at 570,000*l.* currency.

State constitution framed, August, 1776. Altered and amended in 1783, '95 and '99. Federal constitution ratified, February 28, 1788, by a majority of 63 to 12.

RELIGION. As the first proprietor of Maryland, as well as a great part of the first settlers, were Roman Catholics, this religious society has always been perhaps the most numerous: at their head is a bishop of very respectable character and connections. But as they have from the earliest period manifested a truly *catholic* spirit, which ought to be commemorated to their praise, and as

there now exists the most perfect equality of rights, other religious sects have multiplied in almost every part of the state. There are several very respectable congregations of Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Quakers, Baptists and Methodists among the English, as well as of Lutherans and Calvinists among the Germans. A declaration of belief in the Christian religion is required of all the officers of government; but no gift or devise can be made, of more than two acres of land, for any religious use, without a special license first obtained from the legislature.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The constitution of this state has some peculiar features. The legislature consists of two branches, a house of delegates, and a senate, styled together the *General Assembly*: the former are chosen annually by the people; a member must be of full age; possess an estate worth 500*l.* currency; and have resided in the state one year prior to his election. This branch originates all money bills, but dare not tack any extraneous matter to them, and they have the appointment of the principal fiscal officers.—The senate consists of 15 members, nine for the western, and six for the eastern shore, and are chosen by electors, once in five years. The qualifications required are, a residence in the state three years preceding the election, the age of 25 years, and an estate worth 1000*l.* currency. If any vacancy happen in this chamber, between the periods of election, it is filled by an appointment of its own members.—The electors of the senate are chosen by the people at large (which destroys its efficacy as a check) and every white male, of full age, who has resided one year in the county, and is worth 30*l.* has a right of suffrage—and to add to the evil, votes are given *viva voce*. Except in bills for raising revenue, the powers and privileges of the two branches are equal.—The governor, who is the chief executive magistrate, is elected by the legislature, annually, and is re-eligible three years out of seven. The qualifications requisite, are a residence in the state five years; the age of 25 years; and an estate worth 5000*l.* currency, one half in freehold: he may be prosecuted in a court of law for misconduct, and displaced from office.—His powers are very limited. He is styled commander in chief; but without the concurrence of the executive council, consisting of five members, he can grant neither pardons nor reprieves, nor appoint or remove of-

ficer  
—T  
and  
nor  
viour  
chan  
two s  
gress  
house  
peopl  
land i  
and e  
numb  
ly one  
to a s  
ably i  
crease  
per ce  
may be  
above,  
males,  
M  
neating  
it from  
where,  
great r  
the Un  
ed by f  
comme  
manner  
among  
peculiar  
vious sh  
themsel  
veller as  
so great  
yeoman  
their dor  
well stoc  
thriving.  
more thi  
retreats

ficers of government—nor has he any negative on the laws.—The principal judiciary officers, are a chancellor, judges and justices of the peace, who are appointed by the governor and council, and hold their offices during good behaviour. Their salaries are established by law, and cannot be changed while they continue in office.—This state sends two senators and nine representatives to the general congress. Senators are appointed by a joint ballot of both houses: the representatives, elected by a plurality of the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** Maryland is divided into nineteen counties; eight on the eastern, and eleven on the western shore of Chesapeak bay. The number of inhabitants in 1800 was 349,692, of which nearly one-third were slaves. The population about 25 persons to a square mile. Although this state has grown considerably in wealth and commerce since the revolution, its increase of inhabitants has been very inadequate, not one per centum annually for the last ten years. The militia may be about 30,000 men. Whites under 16 years, 89,868; above, 110,257. Of 45 years and upwards, 11,439. White males, 107,150—ditto females, 92,975.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** In delineating the character of a nation correctly, we must take it from the inhabitants of the country who, almost every where, but especially in the United States, constitute the great mass of population. In the large trading towns of the Union, there is a great similarity of character, produced by frequent intercourse, and the common genius of commerce: their speculations, and in some degree, their manners are moulded in the same moral forms. But among the peasantry, who live more isolated, and whose peculiar features are more distinctly marked, there are obvious shades of difference; and these shades begin to shew themselves more sensibly to the eye of an inquisitive traveller as he progresses southward. He no longer beholds so great a proportion of hardy, industrious, and healthful yeomanry, living on terms of equality and independence; their domestic economy neat and comfortable; their farms well stocked; in good order; and their cattle sleek and thriving. On the contrary he discovers the farm-houses more thinly scattered, some of them miserable hovels, the retreats of small proprietors who are too indolent or too

proud to labour; here and there a stack of corn-fodder, and the cattle looking as miserable as their owners. A few miles distant perhaps he finds a large mansion house, the property of the lord of two or three thousand acres of land, surrounded by 50 or 100 negro-huts, constructed in the slightest manner; and about these cabins swarms of black slaves, some in rags, and others in *furis naturalibus*; with here and there a sprinkling of yellow, the fruits of a licentious commerce between white men and the female slaves. But to relieve this sombre portrait, which, however disagreeable, will apply to a portion of most of the southern states, it is but just to observe, that many of the gentry are distinguishable for their polished manners and education, as well as for their great hospitality to strangers. As the multitude of slaves has essentially injured the moral character, so it has in some measure corrupted the language of the white inhabitants: the pronunciation and phraseology, among the peasantry, is very corrupt, and may distinguished by the epithet of Creolian.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** There are several literary institutions in this state which reflect an honour on the liberal spirit of the inhabitants: the principal are, an academy in Somerset county, founded in 1779, by private donations and subscriptions; a college at Chester, founded in 1782, and endowed by government with a handsome income of 1250*l.* currency; another in Annapolis, endowed with 1750*l.* per annum. In 1784, the Roman Catholics erected a college at George-town; and in 1785, the Methodists established another at Abingdon, in Harford county. The government has also made provision for the maintenance of free schools in every county of the state, though the law has not yet been carried into full operation. Many of the youth of the best families, in this as well as all the southern states, go abroad, some to Europe, to perfect their education.

**REVENUES AND EXPENSES.** The revenues of government are produced by duties on exports and imports, and by taxes on estates real and personal, which amounted to 363,772 dollars, in seven years ending in 1798. The annual expenses are about 53,000 dollars, equal to a capita-tion tax of sixteen cents per head.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The capital of Maryland is the small city of Annapolis, in Ann-Arundel county, contain-

ing  
of  
ga  
the  
lut  
as  
ma  
of s  
con  
tion  
may  
lent  
the  
The  
ship  
Stat  
in c  
situa  
2,60  
ants  
west  
erect  
lent  
  
factu  
are th  
ticles  
consu  
Besid  
iron,  
great  
Penns  
the ye  
import  
East a  
export  
bourin  
C  
diversi  
shore,  
and ter  
from th  
rigate t



ing but about 2000 inhabitants. Although it can boast of but little trade, it possesses great wealth, some very elegant buildings, public and private, and has been selected as the seat of government, before as well as since the revolution. The Marylanders have studied to deviate as little as possible from their ancient habits.—But the most remarkable town is Baltimore, on the Patapsco river; in point of size as well as commerce it is the fourth in the American confederacy. At the period of the last general enumeration it contained 26,514 inhabitants. Fell's Point, which may be considered as part of the town, possesses an excellent harbour, where all the large vessels lade and unlade, the more ancient or western part having but shallow water. There are in the town nine places of public religious worship; three banks, besides a branch of that of the United States, and several insurance companies.—The town next in consideration is Frederick-town, in Frederick county, situated in a rich fertile country, and containing about 2,600 inhabitants, principally Germans, or their descendants; which will soon be rivalled by Hagers-town, on the west side of the south mountain, in Washington county, erected in the bosom of a fertile valley filled with opulent farmers.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures of Maryland are not very numerous. The chief are those of flour, iron and paper, besides a few coarse articles made of wool or flax by the farmers, for domestic consumption. The trade is nevertheless very extensive. Besides the wheat, flour, Indian corn, pork, lumber, and iron, produced in the state, they export from Baltimore a great deal of what is raised in the western counties of Pennsylvania.—The total of the exports from this state in the year 1802, was valued at 8,000,000 of dollars. The imports are nearly to the same amount, from Europe, the East and West Indies, though the major part is either re-exported or dispersed by land into the interior of the neighbouring states.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** There is a considerable diversity in the atmosphere of this state. All the Eastern shore, and a considerable part of the Western, enjoys a mild and temperate air; but it being loaded with exhalations from the Chesapeake, and the numerous streams which irrigate this level country, produces annually a sickly crop of

intermittents. Frederick and Washington counties in the north-western extremity of the state enjoy a more salubrious air, being, like Pennsylvania, variegated with hills and dales, and abounding with wholesome water from upper and nether springs.—According to meteorological observations made in this state, the mercury ranges in Fahrenheit's thermometer, from  $93^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$ . The medial heat about  $60^{\circ}$ . From 524 memorandums in the years 1753—4 the winds were 207 N. W. 72 S. E. 71 E. 59 N. E. &c.—and from 493 observations on the weather, in the same years, there were 314 fair days and 179 cloudy, &c.

**BAYS AND RIVERS.** The Chesapeak bay which we have had occasion to mention already, divides this state into what are called the Eastern and Western shores, and is the largest in the United States, being fed by numerous tributary rivers. This expansive bason contains many valuable fisheries, and is the common highway of a very extensive internal commerce.—The principal rivers of Maryland that fall into this bay are the Susquehanna, already described under the head of Pennsylvania; the Patapsco, an inconsiderable stream, being only about 30 yards wide,

small distance above the bason on which is erected the city of Baltimore; the Patuxent which rises in Ann-Arundel county, and falls into the bay a few miles north of the Potomac; and the Severn which washes the walls of Annapolis.—On the Eastern shore are the Chester, Choptank, Pocomoke, and Napticoke, which are considerable streams, and the channels of a valuable commerce through the several counties of this wealthy peninsula. Of the Potomac we will take farther notice when we come to treat of Virginia.

---

## VIRGINIA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** VIRGINIA is comprised between  $36^{\circ} 30'$  and  $40^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and the longitude of 0 and  $8^{\circ}$  west from Philadelphia, or  $75^{\circ} 54'$  and  $83^{\circ} 8'$  west from London; containing about 70,000

squ  
of v  
the  
and  
by T

their  
coun  
Poto  
pied  
these  
were  
tan  
miles  
are a  
are h  
gress

havin  
first  
and H  
marle  
forced  
They  
seen i  
men.

159  
Smith

160  
tain N  
near it  
1608

Englis  
by the  
rushed

1610

the cou

Lord D

his adm

ment of

1612  
ed with

with a s

square miles, equal to about 44,000,000 of acres, inclusive of water. On the east, it is bounded by the Atlantic; on the north and north-west by Pennsylvania, the rivers Ohio and Potomac; on the west by Kentucky; and on the south by Tennessee and North Carolina.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** When the English made their first settlement in Virginia, in the year 1607, this country, "from the sea-coast to the mountains, and from Potomac to the southern waters of James river, was occupied by upwards of forty different tribes of Indians. Of these the Powhatans, the Mannahoacs, and the Monacans were the most powerful." The territories of the Powhatan confederacy alone comprehended about 8000 square miles, and about 8000 inhabitants. These numerous tribes are all nearly extinct: Of forty nations and upwards, there are hardly forty persons left to witness the baleful progress of European civilization.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1584. Sir W. Raleigh, having obtained a patent from queen Elizabeth, sent the first colony to Virginia, under the command of Amadas and Barlow, who effected a landing on an island in Albemarle sound: but quarrelling with the natives, they were forced to quit the country, in June of the year following. They carried with them the first tobacco leaves that were seen in England, and taught the use of it to their countrymen.

1596. Sir W. Raleigh assigned his patent to Sir Thomas Smith and Co.

1607. The design renewed; 105 adventurers under captain Newport entered James river, and settled upon a spot near its mouth which they afterwards called James-Town.

1608. In a battle with the natives, captain Smith, the English commander, is taken prisoner. His life is saved by the intercession of Pocahonta, an Indian princess, who rushed between the victim and his executioner.

1610. The colony in great distress are about to desert the country, but are prevented by the seasonable arrival of Lord Delawar, with a considerable re-inforcement. From his administration may be dated the permanent establishment of Virginia.

1612. The colony thrives: an advantageous treaty formed with Indians, by which these engage to supply the whites with a stipulated quantity of Indian corn, annually.

Rolfe, a very respectable planter, married the Indian princess Pocahonta.

About this time the land was first divided into lots, and granted to individuals in full property; it having been cultivated before by joint labour, and the produce carried into common store-houses. The existence of martial law conduces greatly to preserve peace and subordination.

1616. The culture of tobacco pursued with industry.

A cargo of young women, of humble birth, but virtuous character, imported, to the great benefit of the colony, and increase of white inhabitants.

The Dutch arrived with a cargo of black slaves, the first that were introduced into the British colonies, and sold them to the planters.

1619. The first assembly of representatives met to enact laws for the colony.

Trade opened with the Hollanders for tobacco: and trading houses established at Flushing, &c.

The Indians plot the total extirpation of the whites, and massacre a prodigious number of the dispersed inhabitants — which is retaliated by the whites, with equal treachery.

1625. The tyrannical conduct of Charles the first caused great discontent and confusion. The inhabitants seized their governor, Sir John Harvey, and sent him prisoner to England.

1639. Sir William Berkley's wise administration restored peace and good order. At the commencement of the civil war in England, Virginia adhered to the crown.

1650. In consequence of this conduct, the English parliament denounced the inhabitants as traitors; and in the year following they equipped a considerable force, naval and military, to subdue the colony, which after a short struggle is obliged to submit.

1676. The planters were discontented with the conduct of king Charles II. in granting large tracts of land to his friends and favourites. This caused a rebellion in the province under the leading of Bacon, an artful ambitious demagogue. The insurgents march in great force to James-Town, and oblige their governor and his friends to fly into Maryland.

1677. The insurrection ceased on the death of Bacon, the principal conspirator. Sir W. Berkley, the legitimate governor is re-instated.

168  
169  
colleg  
paper  
Willia  
Sev  
at Phi  
Stat  
Fed  
of 89 t  
R  
nia, fo  
once fl  
the ton  
was su  
pleasur  
on tota  
ters of  
but inc  
provinc  
rights o  
state go  
ity. T  
the pre  
other d  
thodists  
pal settl  
Go  
this sta  
governo  
two hou  
out of s  
cation b  
eight me  
whom h  
public c  
prieses a  
secuted,  
ficers h  
officers.  
geant, a  
lished in  
lars per

1688. The inhabitants exceed sixty thousand souls.  
 1692-8. Charter and endowment of William and Mary college. State house at James-Town with many valuable papers consumed by fire. Seat of government removed to Williamsburgh.

Seven delegates appointed to meet the general congress at Philadelphia, August 5, 1774.

State constitution framed July 5, 1776.

Federal constitution ratified June 25, 1788, by a majority of 89 to 79.

**RELIGION.** High church bigotry raged in Virginia, for near a century, as furiously as Presbyterian zeal once flamed in New England, hanging by the neck, boring the tongue, and a few other pious pranks excepted; but it was succeeded in the predominant church by a love of pleasure, and an indifference about religion that bordered on total dereliction.—Long before the revolution, dissenters of almost every denomination were not only tolerated, but increased rapidly with the growing population of the province. After the establishment of independence, the rights of conscience were confirmed by special acts of the state government, and all sects now enjoy a perfect equality. The most numerous denomination of Christians at the present period is that of Presbyterians; these with other dissenting sects, such as quakers, anabaptists, methodists, &c. occupy some part of eastern, and the principal settlements in western Virginia.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The constitution of this state differs not much from that of Maryland. The governor is appointed annually by a concurrent ballot of the two houses of legislature, and is re-eligible three years out of seven. The constitution requires no other qualification but the age of 30 years.—He has a privy council of eight members, who are also chosen by the assembly, with whom he is bound to advise on all important subjects of a public concern. With their concurrence he may grant reprieves and pardons, except when the legislature has prosecuted, or the law directs otherwise.—The only public officers he appoints are justices of the peace and militia officers. In short he is very little more than a state pageant, and is paid accordingly, for by an estimate published in Mr. Jefferson's notes, he receives but 3,333 $\frac{1}{2}$  dollars per annum, which is about one-half of what the Penn-

sylvanians pay their chief magistrate. In a case of vacancy, the president of the privy council, who is always chosen by themselves, acts as governor.—The legislature, which is styled the general assembly, is formed of two branches, viz. a senate consisting of 24 members, elected by the people quadrennially, with an annual renovation of one-fourth, and a chamber of delegates which is elected by the people every year.—Every county sends two members, without respect to its population, which gives the old counties that are the most numerous, though least populous, an undue preponderance in all the councils of the state.—The principal qualification required in a candidate for either house, is a residence, and a freehold in the county he is chosen to represent.—Bills originate in the chamber of delegates, which the senate may amend, or wholly reject, if they think proper, unless the bills are for raising a revenue which they cannot amend, but must adopt or reject *in toto*.—The assembly nominate the state treasurer, and all the principal officers of the judiciary department, during good behaviour, and may cause them to be prosecuted for misconduct.—Justice is dispensed either by justices of the peace, who decide finally in causes not exceeding 10 dollars in value; by county courts in disputes not exceeding 10*l.* sterling, or where the title or bounds of land are not concerned; by a court of chancery, a general court, or a court of admiralty.—There is also a court of errors and appeals, to correct the mistakes of inferior tribunals, which meets twice a year at the seat of government.—Freeholders only enjoy the right of suffrage at elections; but an alien removing to the state, with a design to settle, acquires all the rights of a native citizen, upon taking an oath of fidelity.—The importation of slaves is prohibited under a penalty of 1000*l.* currency.—The state is represented in general congress by two senators and 22 representatives; senators are appointed by a joint ballot of the two houses: representatives are elected by freeholders in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** Virginia is divided into about 80 counties, and these are formed into parishes of various dimensions, dependent on the number and situation of the episcopal churches. Agreeably to the census of 1800, this state contained 886,149 inhabitants, which gives about 12½ persons to a square mile; of these nearly two-fifths were slaves, mostly black. Increase in 10

year  
falli  
dle  
175  
Incr  
Mal  
both  
ward  
milit

very  
vatio  
land.  
hours  
of the  
state,  
But a  
bitant  
tern p  
whiter  
emigr  
much

S  
school  
Willia  
Willia  
grant  
on toba  
assemb  
quors,  
of these  
The bu  
are of b  
dred stu  
educate  
Prince  
other pa  
&c.—M  
English  
and cast  
REV  
state in t

years, from 1790 to 1800 was 138,539, which is a great falling off from the progress of population about the middle of the eighteenth century. The inhabitants in the year 1756 were estimated at 173,316 and in 1774 at 300,000. Increase in 18 years 126,684, or a duplication in  $24\frac{1}{2}$  years. Male whites 264,159, females 254,485; under 16 years of both sexes 260,988, above 247,586; of 45 years and upwards 58,000. By the last returns made to congress the militia amounted to about 60,000, and the muskets to 6,530.

**MANNERS, LANGUAGE AND CUSTOMS.** We have very little to add under this head, to our preceding observations on the manners, customs, and language of Maryland. If the planters of Virginia differ from their neighbours at all, it is in possessing more hauteur, as members of the ancient dominion, and citizens of a more influential state, less qualified by the republican spirit of commerce. But all our remarks on this head apply chiefly to the inhabitants living on the east side of the Blue Ridge; the western part of the state has fewer blacks and more labouring whites, in proportion; being settled in a great measure by emigrants from Pennsylvania and New Jersey, who differ much from their eastern neighbours.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The principal public school in Virginia, is the college of William and Mary at Williamsburgh, which was founded in the reign of king William and queen Mary, and endowed by them with a grant of 20,000 acres of land, and a penny a pound duty on tobacco, as well as some considerable privileges. The assembly further enriched the institution by a duty on liquors, and on skins and furs exported; the joint produce of these funds was upwards of 3000*l.* currency per ann.—The buildings though not constructed in an elegant style, are of bricks, and large enough to accommodate one hundred students, though there are seldom above thirty or forty educated at any one time.—There is another college in Prince Edward county, as well as several academies in other parts of the state, as at Alexandria, Norfolk, Hanover, &c.—Most of the counties are furnished with common English schools, where children are taught to read, write and cast accounts.

**REVENUES AND EXPENSES.** The revenues of this state in the year 1802, were estimated at 532,765 dollars.

and the expenses at 377,703 dollars, the latter amounting to about 43 cents per head, in a capitation tax.

**CHIEF CITIES AND TOWNS.** The inhabitants of Virginia are employed mostly in agricultural pursuits, and their foreign trade being divided among several sea ports, owing to the many navigable rivers that intersect their country, they have no considerable capital.—The largest town in the state is Alexandria, situated on the Potomac, about ten miles below the city of Washington. It is a thriving commercial place, has a bank, and contains about 7000 inhabitants.—But the principal mart of foreign commerce, and the most thriving sea port in Virginia, is the borough of Norfolk; lying near the entrance of the Chesapeake, the navigation to it is always open. The inhabitants at the time of the last census were about 7000;—Richmond, which is situated on the James river, and is the present seat of government, has 5737 inhabitants. Petersburg on the Appomattox, though a place of considerable trade, has but 3521 inhabitants.—One-half of the inhabitants of all these towns, except Alexandria, are blacks or mulattoes, most of whom are slaves. And last, though not least in rank, among the cities of our Israel, is Washington, the present seat of the general government. This capital we have ranged under the cities of Virginia, though it belongs to no individual state, partly because near one-half of the district of Columbia is within the bounds of Virginia, and partly because if it ever rise to any thing but a name, its growth must be ascribed to the zeal of the men of Virginia.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** It seems to have been a popular opinion in Virginia, as well as that of Mr. Jefferson, "that it is better to carry provisions and materials to manufacturers abroad, than to bring *them* to the provisions; for very few manufactures have been introduced into this state. Some articles of cotton, wool, flax, and hemp are made by the farmers for domestic use: brandy is also distilled from grain, apples and peaches. There are likewise several forges and furnaces that produce annually a considerable quantity of hollow wares, pig and bar iron. But the foreign commerce of Virginia is very extensive: the exports consist of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, hemp, lumber, tar, pitch, turpentine, peltry, pork, flaxseed, &c. which in the year 1802 amounted to 4,660,361



dollars, though this is hardly equal to their exports before the war, the relative prices of the articles considered. Their imports from the neighbouring states and from foreign markets, are at least of equal value, as they always remain largely in debt.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** It seems to be the concurrent opinion of all accurate observers, that a sensible change has taken place in all the climates of the western hemisphere; "snow, which was formerly frequent, deep, and of longer continuance, particularly on the eastward of the great range of mountains in this state, seldom lies more than one, two or three days; and rivers which seldom failed to freeze over in the course of the winter, scarcely ever do so now."—In the same parallels of latitude, as you advance from the coast towards the mountains, the air grows colder, and from thence westward the change is reversed, the air becoming warmer.—The changes from heat to cold are sudden and great, the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer having been known to vary  $45^{\circ}$  in thirteen hours. By observations made at Williamsburgh during the course of several years, the extremes have been from  $98^{\circ}$  to  $6^{\circ}$  below 0: but these very distant extremes are rare occurrences, as the medial heat is about  $60^{\circ}$ .—The fall of rain in one year is generally about 47 inches, and the exhalation commensurate. But on the whole, the climate of this state may be styled temperate, as the fig, pomegranate, artichoke, and European walnut are cultivated here, subject however to be killed by extreme frost.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil of this state resembles that of Maryland in a great degree. The champagne is sandy, interspersed with bottoms of a rich productive mould. As you approach the south mountain, and beyond it to the westward, to a great extent, the soil is not unlike the western parts of Pennsylvania. Here it consists of clay, loam, and sand, variously intermixed, and produces all the most valuable grains. Near the mouths of the rivers, the banks are composed chiefly of a strong black mould, which, with proper cultivation, would yield the most luxuriant crops. But on the whole, the state of agriculture in Virginia is many years behind that of Pennsylvania, owing to the multitude of slaves, and the almost universal use of the hoe, for many years, instead of the plough.

**MOUNTAINS.** Vast ranges of mountains pierce through the western part of this state, nearly in a N. E. and S. W. direction. The first that presents itself to notice is the blue ridge, the highest peak of which is about 4000 feet from its base; next beyond this ridge is the North mountain, sometimes called the Endless mountain from its great length; and this is followed by the Allegheny, that vast ridge which is called the back bone of the United States, and serves to divide the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Mississippi. The western branches of this great ridge are the Laurel and Cumberland mountains, which stretch to the western confines of the state.

**ANIMAL, VEGETABLE AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** There are many medicinal plants, the natives of Virginia; as the snake-roots, the valerian, gentian, ginseng, senna, palma christi, mallows of several species, &c. In forest trees there is no difference from the productions of Pennsylvania worth noticing. Wheat, hemp, flax, cotton, and tobacco are staple commodities: rye, barley, oats, buck wheat and Indian corn are cultivated largely; and the orchards produce apples, peaches, pears, plums, &c.—A great number of excellent cattle are driven annually from the western counties of this state to the markets of Baltimore and Philadelphia, the climate and extensive ranges being propitious to their propagation and sustenance. Nor must we omit the breed of handsome horses, originally from England, which engage the peculiar attention of the Virginia sportsmen.—The mines of Virginia are pretty numerous. One of the richest mineral productions is the coal mines; that near Richmond on James river, yielding many thousand chaldrons every year: it is used in all the smith's shops in the sea port towns of the United States.—Lead has been discovered near the falls of the great Kenhawa, which on working has yielded 60lb. of pure metal to 100lb. of washed ore.—Specimens of copper have been exhibited.—Numerous iron mines have been worked to a great account: two in particular yield a metal fit for hollow wares that is superior to any other in the united territories.—Mineral springs are numerous, those in Berkley county have long been noted for their medicinal virtues, and are become the fashionable resort of invalids.

**BAYS AND RIVERS.** The Chesapeake bay is the common receptacle of all the rivers of Virginia that flow

es  
H  
its  
pu  
fr  
fr  
hi  
of  
wh  
fo  
ter  
tho  
fat  
tho  
Fre  
at i  
ter,  
Ale  
er s  
tain

ated h  
longit  
76° a  
50,000  
round  
on the  
on the  
O  
were t  
bably v  
wanno

eastward, extending from the mouth of Potomac to Cape Henry.—The principal rivers are, the James river, with its several tributary streams; this river is formed of two principal branches which meet at Columbia; that running from the north west is called the Rivanna, and the other, from the west, Fluvanna. A ship of 40 guns may sail as high as James-Town, and vessels of 125 tons within a mile of Richmond, the seat of government;—York river, which at York-Town affords the best harbour in the state for ships of the largest size, and holds four fathoms water 25 miles higher: at the confluence of its two branches the Pamunkey, and the Mattaponi, it is reduced to two fathoms depth;—Rappahannock, which affords four fathoms water to Hobb's-hole, and two fathoms thence to Fredericksburgh;—and Potomac, which is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide at its mouth, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  at Alexandria, with three fathoms water, and thence 10 feet to the falls, about 13 miles above Alexandria. Most of these rivers, with several other smaller streams, are boatable to the very foot of the mountains.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** North Carolina is situated between  $33^{\circ} 50'$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and the longitude of  $1^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$  west from Philadelphia, or between  $76^{\circ}$  and  $84^{\circ}$  west from London, containing a surface of 50,000 square miles, equal to about 30,000,000 of acres in round numbers. It is bounded on the east by the Atlantic, on the north by Virginia, on the west by Tennessee, and on the south by South Carolina.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The savage tribes that were the original proprietors of North Carolina were probably very numerous: but the most noted were the Cherokees with their allies the Nottaways, Meherrins and

Tutiles, on the east; and the Corees, Tuscaroras and Cherokees, on the west. The first Europeans seated in this country were a colony of Germans from the banks of the Rhine, who were driven from their homes by the exterminating brigades of France.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** In 1710. This colony was settled by the proprietors of South Carolina (of which it was then a part) with an allowance of 100 acres of land for every man, woman and child, free of quit rent for the first ten years.

1712. It was almost exterminated by the Corees and Tuscaroras, but was rescued from total destruction by a re-inforcement sent seasonably from Charleston. The war carried into the Indian country; great slaughter among the Tuscaroras, and a remnant of the tribe obliged to remove to the Ohio. About this time Cape Fear river (in N. C.) was a noted rendezvous of pirates.

1717. The pirates extirpated from Cape Fear by the brave conduct of Captain Rhett in a government ship.

1728. Seven out of eight of the proprietors of Carolina sold their rights to the crown: upon which Carolina was divided into North and South, and both erected into royal governments.

1740. One-eighth of the proprietaryship which was retained by Lord Carteret, was laid off, and described as extending from the latitude of  $35^{\circ} 34'$  to the southern bound of Virginia, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, comprehending great part of the state of N. C.

1749. The inhabitants estimated at 45,000 souls.

1751. The society of *United Brethren* purchased of Lord Granville 100,000 acres of land, in Surry county, which they denominated Wachovia. It is now, 1804, a populous settlement, filled with villages, and well cultivated farms.

Three delegates appointed to meet the first general Congress at Philadelphia, August 25, 1774.

State Constitution framed December 18, 1776. Federal Constitution ratified November 21, 1789, by 193 to 75 votes.

**RELIGION.** Before the American revolution more than one half of the inhabitants of North Carolina were of the church of England, this sect having founded and peopled most of the sea port towns. After the declaration of independence, these were obliged either to abjure their al-

legiance to Great Britain, or to desert their homes; many of them chose the latter, and all the clergy, one or two ministers excepted. It is probable most of the livings were sequestered, for there is hardly a single Episcopal congregation existing in the maritime towns. A numerous body of people in this part of the state live without any of the external acts of religion, except where the Presbyterians or methodists have collected the scattered sheep of the episcopal fold.—These sects are numerous throughout the state, the former possessing several of the western counties almost entirely.—The settlement of Moravians, as we have already observed, is very populous, and distinguishable for decorum and piety.—The Friends have likewise several congregations, seated in Guilford and the adjacent counties.—There are also some Baptists.

GOVERNMENT AND LAWS. The constitution of North Carolina seems to have been cast in the same mould as those of Maryland and Virginia, with a small variation in some of the minute members.—The governor is chosen annually by the *assembly*, and may be re-elected three years out of seven. He must be 30 years of age, and possess a freehold worth 1000*l.* currency. For misconduct in office he may be prosecuted, either by impeachment of the general assembly, or a presentment from the grand jury. He has a council of seven appointed annually by the assembly, with whom he is obliged to consult: with their concurrence he may lay embargoes, or prohibit the exportation of provisions for 30 days. He has also a power to grant pardons, except for offences prosecuted by the assembly, in which cases he may reprieve till their next session; during which interval he has also a power of appointing to any vacant office. In case of absence or disqualification, the speaker of the senate, or of the house of commons, executes the office of governor.—The legislature, styled the general assembly, is elected annually by the people, and consists of two branches, a senate of 60 members, and a commons house of double the number.—A senator must have a freehold of 300 acres of land; a member of the commons of 100 acres; and both must have been residents one year, prior to their election.—The assembly possess all the powers of legislation; they appoint the governor, lieutenant-governor, council, judiciary and militia officers, the trea-

suror and secretary of the state.—All freemen of full age, who have paid taxes and resided one year, have a right to vote for the house of commons; but the electors of the senate must be freeholders.—The judiciary hold their commissions during good behaviour, with “adequate salaries during their continuance in office.”—None but Protestants are admitted to office.—The state sends to the general congress 2 senators, and 12 representatives: senators are appointed by a joint ballot of both houses, representatives elected by a plurality of the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state is divided into eight districts, containing 58 counties, and 478,000 souls (about one third slaves) according to the enumeration of 1800. The militia are estimated at 50,000 men. The population is about 14 persons to a square mile. White males 174,648, females 166,116. White persons under 16 years 175,139, above 162,625; of 45 years and upwards 36,202.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** In the maritime counties of this commonwealth, the language and the general state of society have a strong resemblance with those of the ancient parts of Virginia. More than one-third part of the inhabitants are slaves, who perform all the labour of the farms and the families, while the whites have little or nothing to do. The men waste their time in drinking, gambling, horse racing or cockfighting, with an exception of those who are engaged in commerce, the mechanic employments, or some of the learned professions. These vices have increased greatly since the American revolution, and most in those settlements where the clergy were obliged to desert their flocks; where religious worship is almost suspended; and where the Sundays are perverted to noise and revelry.—The western parts of the state have been planted by people of a different description; by a colony from the north of Ireland; by industrious Germans; and by emigrants from Jersey and Pennsylvania; here slaves are less numerous, and the public duties of religion are respected and observed.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** This state is not distinguished by the fame of its literary institutions; yet education has not been wholly neglected. There is an act of assembly, and funds appropriated for the establishment of an university, and another act of recent date for the sup-

port of public schools throughout the state. Academies are supported at Salisbury, Newbern and Hillsborough, under the care of some respectable tutors.

**CHIEF CITIES AND TOWNS.** There is no considerable town in North Carolina: we shall mention the principal.—New Bern, situated at the confluence of the Neuse and the Trent is the largest, and has 2467 inhabitants. The private houses are built of wood, the palace, the Episcopal church, and the gaol, of bricks. The palace is a handsome edifice, and was the residence of the governors before the revolution.—Wilmington is built on a branch of Cape Fear river, about 30 miles from the ocean, and was almost destroyed by a conflagration in the year 1786: inhabitants, 1689.—Fayette, on the same stream, about 100 miles above Wilmington, contains 1656 inhabitants.—Edenton, on Albemarle sound, has 1322 inhabitants.—And Raleigh, an inland town, in Wake county, which is noticed only because the state has chosen it for the seat of government.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The state is not deficient in iron mines, from which they manufacture bar iron and hollow ware for domestic use. Every farmer has a field of cotton, which he cleans, spins and weaves for the consumption of his family.—Great part of the exports of this state are carried through Virginia and South Carolina: they consist chiefly of tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian corn, boards, scantling, shingles, tobacco, furs, pork, bees wax, &c. amounting in the year 1802, to 650,000 dollars.—Almost the whole shore of North Carolina is faced with a dangerous sand bank, affording only a few narrow inlets to its principal sea port towns, and these are navigable only by small vessels.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The low sandy ground which extends nearly 100 miles from the sea shore, and the numerous undrained marshes in the lower part of this state, together with extreme heat and abundant exhalations, produce annually an exuberant crop of bilious and intermittent fevers; this is indicated by the sallow complexion of the common people. Not more than one person to ten according to the last enumeration had reached the age of 45; whereas in the New-England states the proportion of this age is generally about 15 to 100. This then is not the

habitation for those who wish to rival old Parr or Jenkins in health and longevity.—But there is not a finer climate within the extensive limits of the United States than the western counties of North Carolina; here the country is intersected by a range of mountains, and diversified by hill and dale; nor is the cold intense enough to oblige the farmer to fold his cattle in winter.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** Great part of the sea coast of North Carolina, as we have observed, is covered with barren forests, with here and there a glade of rich land. The banks of the rivers are more uniformly fertile, and are generally well cultivated. But the higher lands on the east side of the mountains, and a very extensive tract on the west, are the pride of this state, abounding with a strong and productive soil. In these districts, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and flax, repay the farmer for his labour by plentiful crops.—Cotton, Indian corn and pulse are cultivated every where through the state, being consumed principally in the aliment and cloathing of its inhabitants, and may be termed the staple articles of North Carolina.

**ANIMAL, VEGETABLE AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** The towering pitch-pine is the most conspicuous tree in the plains of North Carolina, though it produces also the red and the white oak, both well adapted for staves, and the swamps abound with the funereal cypress and the bay.—The native timber of the western counties is the walnut, oak, locust, elm, linn, wild cherry, and plum trees: grapes, strawberries, raspberries, as well as some medicinal plants, such as ginseng, snakeroot, &c. are found in almost every district.—Among the domestic animals most deserving of notice, are the numerous herds of cattle, that are bred and live through the year in these extensive forests, whence they are collected and sold in large numbers to the northern drovers.—The principal mineral wealth of this state are its iron mines, unless we include the medicinal springs of Warren, Rockingham, and some other places that are famed for their healing virtues, and the resort of the invalid.

**MOUNTAINS.** The principal ridge that runs through N. Carolina, is called the Apalachian mountain, a name derived from the Apalaches, a nation once very numerous, and appears to be only another local name for the Allegheny

mo  
ext

this  
call  
oth  
whi  
ver  
Alb

sea  
stre  
The  
the  
with  
of th  
along  
from  
river  
is Ca  
the s  
date  
which  
unite  
Fear.  
on th  
town

S  
betwe  
and 9°  
and co  
13,000,  
on the



mountains, being a portion of the same lofty ridge, that extends from the Mississippi to the St. Lawrence.

**SWAMPS.** But we must not omit the swamps of this state; of which there are two very remarkable: one called the *Green Swamp*, near the southern line, and the other, with emphatic propriety, called the *Great Dismal*, which covers more than 500 square miles, embosoms several lakes, and communicates with Alligator river and Albemarle sound.

**RIVERS AND SOUNDS.** The sounds are arms of the sea formed by the continent and a chain of sand banks, stretched in front of this state almost its whole length. The most noted are those of Albemarle and Pamlico: the first extends 60 miles from the ocean into the land, with a medial breadth of 10 miles, and receives the waters of the Roanoke and Meherrin rivers: the other stretches along the shore one hundred miles, with a various breadth, from 10 to 30 miles, and receives the Pamlico and Neuse rivers.—The only stream deserving notice besides these is Cape Fear river. This is the most navigable water in the state of North Carolina, and was known at an early date as the rendezvous of pirates. The two branches of which it is formed, after running through a fertile country, unite a little above Wilmington, thirty miles from Cape Fear. So far it is navigable by pretty large vessels, and on the north-west branch it is boatable 90 miles, to the town of Fayetteville.

---

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** South Carolina is situated between 32° and 35° N. latitude, and the longitude of 4° and 9° W. of Philadelphia, or 78° and 83° W. of London, and contains about 20,000 square miles, equal to about 13,000,000 of acres. Its bounds are, the Atlantic ocean, on the east; North Carolina, on the north; and the river

Savannah, which separates it from Georgia and Tennessee, on the west and south west.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The most noted among the Indian tribes who were the original proprietors of this country, were the Stonoes and Westoes, the Sarannas, the Apalaches, Congarees, Esaws and Yamassees, on the east and in the centre, who are now either extinct or mingled with other tribes; and the Catawbias, Creeks and Cherokees, on the west, who still retain their name, and a local habitation on the frontiers of the state. The ancestors of the present inhabitants were a mixture of many European nations, but the first adventurers came from Great Britain. Under the auspices and at the expense of that government was the colony founded.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1662. Patent granted by king Charles II. to Lord Clarendon and seven other noblemen for the province of Carolina, extending from 29° to 36° 31' N. lat. and from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean.

1669. The first colony under Gov. Sayle, seated themselves at the place now called Charleston. The first embarkation cost the proprietors 12,000*l.* sterling.

1672. A constitution framed by the celebrated John Lock. The Spaniards attempt to destroy the colony, but finding it in a state of defence retreat to St. Augustine without doing any thing.

1674. A price given for Indian prisoners, who are sold as slaves to the West-India planters.

1682. The government endeavours to restrain the iniquitous practice, and to regulate the trade with the natives, but are opposed by some of the leading planters. The practice continues.

1690. The people dissatisfied with the proprietors, but most with paying quit rents. They banish their governor, and raise one of their own faction to the office. About this time rice was accidentally introduced by a brigantine from Madagascar; and to cultivate it slaves were found necessary.

1696. Episcopal clergy established in Charleston, with a house, glebe, and perpetual salary.

1699. A hurricane, which raised the sea in Charleston as high as the second story of their houses.

col  
fro  
atta  
wh  
am  
rais  
1  
Spa  
Spa  
Indi  
1  
ter  
lon  
Neg  
17  
fall  
drow  
17  
them  
of the  
the s  
17  
abot  
liame  
174  
Carol  
nies t  
174  
vated  
175  
from  
city ov  
houses  
175  
of rice  
ling.  
1756  
till 176

1702. Paper currency first emitted by law. Culture of cotton introduced.

1706. Dissenters petition the house of Lords for relief from the oppressions of the Episcopal church. Charleston attacked by a combined army of French and Spaniards, who are repulsed by militia.

1712. A public bank established, and bills issued to the amount of 45,000*l.* by which the price of produce was raised 150 per cent. in twelve months.

1714. A war with the Yamassees instigated by the Spaniards. Gov. Craven offers a reward of 5*l.* for every Spanish prisoner, to prevent his being butchered by the Indians.

1720. In consequence of a series of disorders, the charter of the proprietors declared to be forfeited, and the colony erected into a royal government. Whites 14,000, Negroes and Indians 20,000.

1728. Summer remarkably dry and hot, followed in the fall by a hurricane, which levelled thousands of trees, and drove 23 ships ashore.

1737. The Spaniards incite the slaves to run away, give them arms, and march them to Charleston to cut the throats of their heretical masters. A general insurrection among the slaves.

1740. An expedition against Florida, which proved abortive. A fire destroys 300 houses at Charleston. Parliament grants 20,000*l.* to the sufferers.

1742. The slaves out-number their masters 3 to 1. The Carolinians apply to the crown for 3 independent companies to defend them against their own slaves.

1745. Indigo found to be a native plant, and first cultivated: a bounty of 6*d.* per lb. granted by parliament.

1752. Summer extremely hot: in the fall a hurricane from N. E. water rose 10 feet above high water mark; city overflowed and filled with the wrecks of ships, and houses.

1754. Imports 200,000*l.* sterling. Exports 104,682 bbls. of rice; of indigo 216,924 lbs. Total value 242,500*l.* sterling.

1756. War with the Cherokees, which was continued till 1761.

1761. A whirlwind in May that laid the channel of Ashley river bare; swept the loftiest trees before it like chaff; sunk five vessels that were at anchor in the road, and dismantled eleven others.

1771. Charleston exported produce to the amount of 756,000*l.* sterling.

**RELIGION.** Among the early settlers of Carolina, the Presbyterians were the most numerous, and they still hold their full proportion of the population. The Episcopal Church, which was long the established religion of the colony, may be reckoned next in number. There are many congregations of Baptists and Methodists, and but very few of any other religious society. All religions equally participate in civil rights and privileges, and each elects and maintains its own teachers only.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The legislative power of the state is vested in a general assembly, consisting of two branches, a senate and house of representatives, both elected by the people: the former contains 37 members, and are chosen for four years, with a biennial rotation of one half: the latter, 124 members, and are elected for two years, which is a distinguishing feature in the constitution of this state. The qualifications of a senator are, the age of 30 years, a residence in the state five years prior to his election, a freehold worth 300*l.* if he inhabit the district, and 1000*l.* if he reside out of it. The qualifications of a representative, full age, a residence of three years, 500 acres of land, and 10 slaves, or any freehold valued at 150*l.* if he reside in the district, if he reside elsewhere in the state, a freehold worth 500*l.*—The representatives originate money bills, and possess the power of impeaching;—the senate try impeachments;—to impeach, or convict, the concurrence of two-thirds of the members is required. In other respects the powers of both houses are equal.—Conjointly they elect the governor, lieutenant-governor and council. They appoint judges, commissioners of the treasury, secretary of state, and surveyor-general, and possess all the privileges that are common to a legislative assembly.—The executive authority is lodged in a governor, or lieutenant-governor, with a council of nine members of whom the lieutenant-governor is one.—They are elected for two years, and may be rechosen after an in-

terva  
well  
denc  
sterli  
called  
fines  
grant  
and e  
const  
behav  
unalte  
man l  
reside  
and ha  
By a  
canno  
a slave  
impris  
Congr  
tors ap  
tatives  
D  
est div  
there a  
countie  
was 34  
sons to  
equal to  
Female  
above 9  
litia ma  
M  
other co  
produce  
cruelty.  
parts, a  
agreeabl  
stranger  
society a  
numerou  
horse rac  
Youth ar  
them dis  
VOL

terval of four.—The qualifications requisite in a governor as well as lieutenant-governor are, the age of 30 years, a residence in the state of ten years, and an estate worth 1500*l*. sterling.—He is commander in chief of the militia when not called into the service of the United States: he may remit fines and forfeitures, except when restricted by a special law: grant reprieves or pardons, except in cases of impeachment; and embargo provisions for thirty days.—Agreeably to the constitution the judges hold their commissions during good behaviour, and their salaries, as well as that of governor, are unalterable during their terms of office.—Every free white man has a right to vote at elections, who is of full age, has resided two years in the state, and six months in the district, and has paid a tax there to the amount of three shillings.—By a particular law of this state, the evidence of a slave cannot be taken against a white man, and if a master kill a slave, he is punishable only by a pecuniary mulct, or an imprisonment of one year.—Representation in general Congress, two senators, and eight representatives. Senators appointed by a joint ballot of both houses; representatives elected in districts by plurality of the people.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The latest division of this state has been into districts, of which there are 23 in number; and these are subdivided into counties, and parishes. The number of inhabitants in 1800 was 345,591 (one-third slaves) which gives about 17 persons to a square mile. Increase in 10 years 105,518, equal to a duplication in  $22\frac{3}{4}$  years. White males 100,916. Females 95,339. White persons under 16 years 184,088; above 92,167; of 45 years and upwards 19,681. The militia may be estimated about 50,000 men.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** Here as well as in every other country where it has prevailed largely, slavery has produced its peculiar train of vices, pride, indolence and cruelty. The Carolinians, those I mean in the maritime parts, are nevertheless remarkable for their polished and agreeable manners, and their unaffected hospitality to strangers. Among the higher classes the pleasures of society are cultivated eagerly, but gaming, that inlet of numerous crimes, is generally discouraged. Hunting and horse racing are favourite sports among men of fortune. Youth are introduced early into company, and many of them discover a happy and natural quickness of appre-

hension, but want that perseverance and steadiness that are requisite in arduous pursuits. The ladies, particularly those of Charleston, have been distinguished for their elegant accomplishments, as well as for their easy, engaging manners.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** Before the American war there was a society of the most respectable citizens of Charleston incorporated for the promotion of literature. They had made a considerable collection of books, &c. for the use of the company, and were forming a fund for the erection of a college, but the war put a stop to the design. This seminary was intended to remove the necessity of sending youth to Europe to complete their education, which had long been the common practice in wealthy families, and is the case still in a considerable degree. However there are at present several colleges and academies in this state, though none of very extensive fame. The colleges most known are those of Charleston, Winnsborough, Cambridge, and Beaufort, and in these as well as several other places there are academies, and other private schools. The college of South Carolina, for which 50,000 dollars has been allotted to erect the necessary buildings, at the seat of government, together with 6000 dollars per annum for the support of tutors, is a recent institution, hardly completed.

**REVENUES AND EXPENCES.** The annual income of this wealthy and flourishing state must be considerable: but the manner in which taxes are assessed and collected, renders it difficult to ascertain the sum total. It is derived principally from a tax on lands and negroes, and a duty on certain goods imported. That on lands, is regulated by their current value, which is estimated from six pounds to one shilling per acre; and on this valuation the tax generally imposed, is one per centum.—The annual expenditure is about 70,000 dollars, in round numbers, which is about 35 cents per head on the free inhabitants.

**CHIEF CITIES AND TOWNS.** The principal town in South Carolina, and which till lately was the seat of government, is Charleston, situated at the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers, about six miles above Sullivan's island. It is built with great regularity. The streets lying east and west run in a straight line from river to river, and are furnished with subterranean drains, for removing

nuis  
at r  
hanc  
and  
an e  
publ  
wors  
lar, a  
pass  
ants  
bank  
of th  
are C  
it is  
Beau  
The s  
distan  
the r  
branc  
I  
manu  
per ce  
derab  
wooll  
cipally  
state i  
meet  
its ow  
indigo  
ber, st  
root.—  
fish, pe  
northe  
coffee,  
of pack  
The ba  
Amc  
to  
-  
-  
Vess  
measur  
sure ca

nuisances, &c. These are intersected by others, nearly at right angles, which divide the town into a number of handsome squares.—The houses are chiefly built of bricks, and many of them very elegant.—The public edifices are an exchange, a state-house, a bank, an armory, and a public alms-house, with ten or a dozen places of religious worship.—The tide rises from six to ten feet perpendicular, at the wharves, and vessels drawing 17 feet water may pass the bar.—At the time of last enumeration the inhabitants were 18,824, nearly one half slaves.—There are two banks of discount and deposit in the city, besides a branch of that of the United States.—The other principal towns are George-Town, which contains about 2000 inhabitants; it is a sea port, and has about 10 or 12 feet water; and Beaufort or Port-Royal island an inconsiderable place.—The seat of government is Columbia, a town of recent date, distant from Charleston about 100 miles, and situated on the river Congaree, just below the junction of its two branches, the Broad river with the Saluda.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The principal manufacture is that of indigo: but in the middle and the upper country the planters and farmers manufacture a considerable part of their coarse cotton cloths, and some of the woollen. On the sea board the inhabitants are clothed principally with foreign merchandise.—The foreign trade of this state is very considerable, as it abounds in articles which meet a ready sale in Europe, and manufactures but little for its own consumption.—The exports consist chiefly of rice, indigo, tobacco, furs, peltry, tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, lumber, staves, Indian corn, soal leather, reeds and Carolina pink-root.—The articles imported are flour, bread, cheese, salted fish, potatoes, onions, oats, porter, beer, and cyder, from the northern states; and from foreign markets, rum, sugar, coffee, cocoa, tea, brandy, wine, gin, and a great variety of package goods from Great Britain and other nations. The balance of trade is generally in favour of the state.

Amount of exports in 1771, was 756,000*l.* sterling, equal

|    |   |   |         |   |   |                    |
|----|---|---|---------|---|---|--------------------|
| to | - | - | -       | - | - | 3,360,000 dollars, |
| -  | - | - | in 1791 | - | - | 2,693,267          |
| -  | - | - | in 1802 | - | - | 10,690,000         |

Vessels that sailed from Charleston 1787, were 947, measuring 62,118 tons.—In 1801, there were 1243 pleasure carriages in the state that paid duty.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of the low country of South Carolina can hardly be styled temperate, although it is near the middle of the temperate zone. In summer, the air is warm in the extreme, sultry and suffocating; in winter dry and sometimes piercing cold, though snow is very rare. The effluvia from a great mass of stagnant water in all seasons of the year, renders the air near the sea humid and unelastic, and of course unpropitious to health. The fall is accounted the most unhealthy part of the year in the flooded rice grounds, therefore the wealthy planters mostly retire to the city in that season. Thunder storms are frequent from April to October, and often very tremendous. At Charleston, five houses, two churches, and five ships were struck by lightning on the same day. The greatest variation observed by Fahrenheit's thermometer has been from 101° to 10° in the shade.

The mean diurnal heat 64° in Spring, 79° Summer, 72° Autumn, 52° Winter.  
 Nocturnal 56 75 68 46

The annual fall of water (taking the mean of six years) is nearly  $47\frac{1}{2}$  inches: the greatest fall in 12 hours was 9.26 inches. The orange, olive and peach trees sometimes blossom in the beginning of February, generally about the middle. As to the upper country, especially beyond the first ridge of mountains, it is free from the extremes of heat and cold, and being irrigated with streams of wholesome water, is as healthful a region as any part of the U. States.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** On the plains of South Carolina, the soil is generally sandy, interspersed with marshes, and ground that is occasionally flooded. As you advance into the country, you find it mixed with loam and clay, till you reach the mountains, where it is agreeably diversified with hill and dale, and many extensive fertile tracts.—The staple produce of the maritime country are cotton, rice and indigo, with many of the tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, figs, olives, peaches, and an exuberance of the richest melons.—The interior tracts are more devoted to grain of various kinds, where they are produced in great abundance. Cattle are never housed in winter, and constitute a considerable item in the wealth of the country.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** Besides the vegetable productions already noticed as the fruits of cultivation, the forests are distinguishable for pines of superior height and quality, oak, hickory, cypress, and lau-



of the low temperate, zone. In and suffo-ld, though ass of stag- he air near opitious to thy part of he wealthy Thunder often very churches, same day. 's thermo-

nel, the palmtree, beech, mulberry, dog and cherry trees: and while luxuriant vines climb to the loftiest boughs, the humbler bushes and shrubs fill up the underground.—All domestic cattle are found here in sufficient plenty.—Deer and buffaloes which formerly grazed in numerous droves through the extensive savannas of S. Carolina are now extremely rare. The alligator, a species of the crocodile, is found in the rivers and ponds. The bear, beaver, racoon and opossum, the leopard, panther, wolf, fox, wild cat, rabbit and squirrel, are indigenous quadrupeds. The country still abounds with the most venomous serpents, as the rattle-snake, viper, and horn-snake, besides many other species that are less poisonous.

**MOUNTAINS.** There are no mountains in this state within 200 miles of the sea, the intermediate space being an extensive plain; but the principal, and much the most elevated, lies still farther to the westward, being a part of the Allegheny or Apalachian mountain, which forms the boundary of the state in this quarter; separating the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and their numerous branches, from the waters that flow into the Atlantic ocean.

**RIVERS AND ISLANDS.** The principal rivers are the Savanna which runs the whole depth of the state, dividing it from Georgia; the Edisto; the Santee; and the Peedee; which retain their ancient Indian appellations. Through the mountainous country these streams flow with a rapid current, while in the plains they glide smoothly along till they reach the ocean. In none does the tide rise above twenty-five miles from their outlets, though most of them are navigable by boats more than double that distance.—The coast of this state is lined with numerous small islands; many of which are cultivated with great advantage, producing the finest and most exuberant crops of cotton.

---

## GEORGIA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** This state is situated between 31° and 35° of North latitude, and the longitude of 5° and 10½° W. from Philadelphia, or 80° and 85½° W.

52° Winter.  
46

x years) is s was 9.26 sometimes about the and the first es of heat wholesome U. States. South Ca- n marshes, u advance d clay, till diversified ts.—The n, rice and a oranges, f the rich- d to grain eat abun- constitute

Besides e fruits of nes of su- and lau-

from London. It is bounded on the east and north, by the Atlantic and South Carolina; on the west, by the river Catahouchee; on the south, by East Florida, and contains about 50,000 square miles, equal to 32 millions of acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The most memorable Indian tribes among the aborigines of Georgia are the Chick-saws, Chactaws, Creeks, Cherokees, Natches and Allibamous. A part of these retain a small portion of their ancient possessions which lie between the territories of the United States and the river Mississippi; but all of them are much diminished, and some reduced to a handful of men capable of bearing arms.—This colony was planted by a society of English gentlemen, with a view not only of extending the British empire in America, and securing Carolina from the inroads of their Spanish neighbours, but to relieve the industrious poor of the old world, and to extend to the new, the inestimable benefits of religion and civilization. The province of Georgia of course received more liberal aid from the parent state than any other colony in the western hemisphere.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1732. A patent granted to a corporation of 21 persons, for settling a new colony between Carolina and the Spanish dominions in Florida. In the same year general Ogelthorpe embarks with 117 fellow passengers, passage being paid and necessaries furnished to a large amount; they land at the place afterwards called Savanna; purchase a tract of land of the Creek Indians; and lay the foundation of their first settlement in an act of justice.

1734. Additional aid of 36,000*l.* sterling granted by parliament; 130 Highlanders settled at New Inverness on the Alatomaha; followed, in the same year, by 170 Germans who were seated in another part of the province.

1735. The English parliament granted 10,000*l.* sterling to erect fortifications. Georgia fortified by general Ogelthorpe.

1737. Small progress made in cultivation, which the Georgians attribute to the want of slaves to work for them; though it was expressly stipulated in the original contract that no slaves should be introduced into the colony. Ogelthorpe's regiment sent from England to defend the colony.

The Sp  
tury ag  
1740  
cation  
1742  
Carolin  
Ogletho  
and the  
1747  
married  
the cour  
settlers.  
1752  
1763  
1773  
1788  
nimousl  
1793.  
RE  
was a lea  
lony, an  
ous labor  
portant i  
ments.  
land spec  
neverthe  
the Bapt  
Savanna  
fices for  
cieties, w  
By the co  
equally in  
Gov  
like that  
partment  
the states  
division o  
of the esse  
it appoint  
impeachm  
examples  
managed.

The Spaniards corrupt the soldiers, and cause them to mutiny against their general.

1740. Whitefield's orphan house founded, for the education of poor children.

1742. Georgia invaded by the Spaniards, the people of Carolina refuse to assist their neighbours; defended by Oglethorpe's regiment, with the assistance of the militia, and the Spaniards repulsed.

1747. A clergyman (named Bosomworth) who had married a woman of the Creek nation, pretended to govern the country in her right, and to dispossess the English settlers.

1752. The trustees surrender their charter to the crown.

1763. The colony began to flourish.

1773. Exports amounted to 121,677*l.* sterling.

1788. January 2d, The federal constitution ratified unanimously.

1793. May 30th, State constitution revised and amended.

**RELIGION.** Though the propagation of religion was a leading motive with the generous founders of this colony, and it partook largely, during its infancy, of the zealous labours of George Whitefield and his disciples, this important interest is at a low ebb, at least in the old settlements. The pursuits of trade, agriculture, politics and land speculations engross the principal attention: there are nevertheless some serious people in the western country, of the Baptist, Presbyterian and Methodist societies; and in Savannah, Augusta, and a few other towns, there are edifices for public worship, supported by several religious societies, where the forms, at least, of religion, are preserved. By the constitution of the state, all christian sects partake equally in the rights and privileges of citizens.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The government of this, like that of most of the other states, consists of three departments, executive, legislative, and judiciary. But in all the states that are on the south of the Susquehanna, this division of authority is little more than a shadow, for most of the essential powers are confided to the legislative branch: it appoints, and can remove the other two, ad libitum, by impeachments; and we have only to look to some recent examples to know where these originate, and how they are managed.—Agreeably to the constitution as revised and

amended May 1798, the governor is elected by the general assembly biennially, and is re-eligible; the age of 30 years, a residence of 6 years in the state, and 12 in the United States, a freehold of 500 acres, or other property worth 4000 dollars, being the qualifications required.—He has a negative on laws, unless two-thirds of both houses concur to enact; he may grant pardons, except in cases of impeachment, treason, or murder, in which he may respite execution till next session of assembly; and he may appoint to vacant offices, ad interim.—There is no lieutenant-governor or council.—The general assembly is composed of two chambers, a senate consisting of 23 members, and representatives of 51, who are elected by the people annually.—To qualify a candidate for the senate, he must be 25 years of age, possess a freehold worth 500 dollars, or other estate worth one thousand, and have resided in the state three years, and in the United States nine years: for a representative, the age of 21 years, a residence of three years in the state, and seven in the United States, and a freehold of 250 acres, or other estate worth 500 dollars.—Conjointly they appoint governor, judges, secretary, treasurer, and surveyor-general, (all of them except the judges, for two years) attorney and solicitor general, for three years, and all the general officers of the militia.—The judges of the supreme court are appointed for three years, and inferior judges during good behaviour.—Justices of peace are nominated by the inferior courts.—The courts of law are, a superior court, which has exclusive jurisdiction in all criminal cases, and disputes about the titles of land. The county courts decide on inferior controversies. A single judge sits in the superior court to determine the most important causes, and often exercises the power of a chancellor.—All white males, 21 years of age, who have resided six months in the state, and paid taxes therein, have the right of voting at elections, which is performed *viva voce*.—The state sends two senators and four representatives to congress. Senators are appointed by a joint ballot of the two branches: representatives by a plurality of the people at large.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** Georgia was formerly divided into parishes; it is now parcelled into counties, of which the number was twenty-four at the period of the last enumeration, and the total of inhabitants 162,686

(about 3¼ were slave persons under 16 years and 13 were over 16, 154 male, and 13 female) was 80,133 in 1790. At that time, owing to the report returned in 16,154 males

**MAN** was people of various languages and dialects. The English is the same as in other parts of the original place. From their domestic states alone any great planters, and luxury and hospitality, and cock-fighting, for which they are famous. In the state, having had force measures

**SEMI** planting since the emancipation has latterly been a valuable fund for the university where the extensive plantation has instituted to animate the will in a future

**CHILDREN** towns in the physical epist

(about  $3\frac{1}{4}$  to a square mile) of whom more than one-third were slaves; white males 53,968, females 52,187; white persons under 16 years to those above, as 54 to 51: of 45 years and upwards as  $8\frac{3}{4}$  to 100. Increase in ten years was 80,138, which is very near a duplication in the same time, owing to extraordinary emigrations.—In a recent report returned to congress, the militia was estimated at 16,154 men.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGES.** Georgia was peopled from its infancy by men of several nations and languages, though the main and governing part was English. Those of the same nation who settled together in the same parish or county, still retain a few distinct shades of original character; but a gradual assimilation is taking place. From the influence of climate, and a resemblance in their domestic economy, with those of the other southern states already described, we cannot suppose that there is any great diversity in the general mass. The wealthy planters, who own numerous families of slaves, study ease and luxury, and dissipate a part of their affluence in acts of hospitality, and the pleasures of society. Cards, horse-racing, cock-fighting, and among the more active, the chace for which Georgia is well adapted, are favourite amusements. But land speculations, though not peculiar to this state, have been pursued with uncommon avidity, which has forced the government to some very extraordinary measures in order to limit their extension.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** As it is but about 40 years since Georgia rose above the first great difficulties of planting a wilderness, it cannot be justly expected that education has long had a share of its attention; but schools have latterly become the subject of legislative provision. A valuable fund in lands has been appropriated to support one university in the state, as well as an academy in every county where the population would admit of it; and that this extensive plan might be executed with energy, the legislature has instituted a board of literary men, to superintend and animate the whole. So that there is a prospect Georgia will in a few years rival some of the older states in cultivating the variegated fields of science.

**CHIEF CITIES AND TOWNS.** There are not many towns in Georgia, that deserve to be noticed in a geographical epitome. The principal is Savanna, situated near

the mouth of the river Savanna, formerly the seat of government, and still the principal seat of its foreign commerce; it is built with some regularity, contains a courthouse, and four or five places of religious worship, and in the year 1800 enumerated 5146 inhabitants, nearly one-half slaves.—Augusta stands about a hundred miles higher up the river, and has 2215 inhabitants, above 1000 of whom are slaves.—Sunbury, Brunswick and Frederica, are sea port towns, with good harbours, but possess inconsiderable foreign trade.—And Louisville, named in honour of the king of France, is situated on the river Ogechee, about 70 miles from the sea, in the centre of a fertile country, and is honoured as the seat of government.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** In a state where land is cheap, where so much remains to be cultivated, and when there is a ready market for all its principal productions, there cannot be many considerable manufactures.—The principal are indigo, and the powder of sago; but the commerce bears a full proportion with the number of inhabitants, and increases rapidly. The exports which in 1763, were but 27,021*l.* sterling, had increased in 1773 to 121,677*l.* equal to 540,787 dollars, and in 1802 had swelled to 1,854,951 dollars. These exports consist of cotton, rice, indigo, tobacco, peltry, furs, pitch, tar, turpentine, Indian corn, and various other articles. In return for these they receive the wines and manufactures of Europe, as well as the productions of the East and West Indies.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate and seasons of Georgia, differ but little from those of South Carolina. Being a few degrees nearer the equator, the summers are longer, and more fit to bring the tropical fruits to maturity. By the observations of Governor Ellis, the mercury stood at 102° in the shade, on the 7th of July; it had risen twice to the same height; several times to 100°; and for many days together it stood at 98°, settling at 89° in the night. The inhabitants of Savanna, as the same author supposed, breathe as hot an air as any people on earth; but the town, being situated on a sand hill, is better ventilated, and of course, more healthy than the low ground that surrounds it.—The variations in winter have sometimes been very remarkable. The mercury has been observed to be as high as 86° on the 10th of December, and has fallen as low as 38° on the 11th; it ranges generally from 76° to 90° in summer, and

from 40  
weather  
the gene  
plains o  
being a  
irrigated  
portion

So  
DUCTION  
South C  
ant repo

Mo  
spicuous  
tremity  
with its  
rence to  
first riv  
which d  
pal bran  
ning in  
the oce  
south wa  
stream;  
ver, but  
vide it i  
which b  
quarter,  
at Amel  
veral sm  
produci  
cotton o  
healthy  
many of

St  
formerly  
is situat

from 40° to 60° in winter. Such sudden changes in the weather, joined to the brackish quality of the water, and the general humidity of the air, cannot fail to render the plains of Georgia unhealthy; but the western country, being a much higher region, broken with mountains, and irrigated with streams of wholesome water, is equal to any portion of the United States.

**SOIL, AGRICULTURE, ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** In these articles Georgia differs so little from South Carolina, that to describe them would be an unpleasant repetition.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS AND ISLANDS.** The only conspicuous ridge that pervades this state, is the southern extremity of the Apalachian or Allegheny mountain, which with its various ramifications extends from the St. Lawrence to the Mississippi.—Beginning in the north, the first river that presents itself to notice, is the Savanna, which divides this state from South Carolina. Its principal branches rise in the ridge above noticed, and after running in a S. E. direction through the state, discharges into the ocean a few miles below the metropolis.—To the south ward flows the Ogechee, a more inconsiderable stream;—and next, the Alatomaha, a long and noble river, but obstructed at its outlet by sand banks, which divide it into several branches.—Lastly, St. Mary's river, which bounds the territories of the United States in this quarter, from the colonies of Spain, and joins the ocean at Amelia sound.—The coast of this state is lined with several small islands, which contain some of its richest lands, producing indigo, Indian corn, sweet potatoes, as well as cotton of the finest quality; and being esteemed more healthy than the continent, afford agreeable retreats to many of the inhabitants in the sickly months.

---

## KENTUCKY.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** This state which was formerly a part of Virginia, and ceded to congress in 1792, is situated between 36½° and 39½° N. latitude, and between

8° and 15° W. longitude from Philadelphia, or from 83° to 90° W. from the meridian of London. It contains 40,000 square miles, and is bounded on the E. by Sandy river, and a line running due south from its head waters to North Carolina; on the N. by the river Ohio; on the W. by the Ohio and Cumberland rivers; and on the S. by an imaginary line in the middle of the 36° of N. latitude, dividing it from the state of Tennessee.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** From the earliest accounts we have of this country, it was long the subject of dispute, as well as the scene of bloody conflicts between several Indian tribes, and was therefore called by them the "dark and bloody grounds." That part which lies north of the river Kentucky was probably claimed by the Five Nations, and that on the south by the Cherokees.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1754. Kentucky visited by James M'Bride, who explored part of the country, and at the mouth of Kentucky river, marked a tree with the initials of his name.

1769. Explored farther by Colonel Boone of North Carolina, in company with other persons. All except Boone, either perished or were dispersed, he remaining in the country alone till the year 1771, when he returned to Carolina.

1773. First permanent settlement made by Boone and five or six other families from Powell's Valley in North Carolina. This gave umbrage to the Indians, as an infraction of the treaty of 1768, made between them and the English, by which this ground had been particularly reserved for hunting.

1775. About this time Colonel Donaldson, in behalf of the province of Virginia, purchased of the Five Nations for a specific sum in specie, all that part of Kentucky which lies between the great Kanhaway and Kentucky rivers.

In the same year Colonel Henderson (of North Carolina) purchased of the Cherokees, the other moiety of Kentucky, that lies on the south of Kentucky river, which he afterwards conveyed to the province (or the state) of Virginia.

1792. The inhabitants formed a constitution for their own government, and were admitted into the confederacy as an independent state.

1799. State constitution revised and amended.

RE  
that of t  
tablishe  
and Met  
some Ep  
ever wit  
Gov  
rity is v  
once in f  
only qua  
years pri  
authority  
of impea  
of both h  
lecting o  
ty, by th  
senate he  
not other  
vacancy l  
is always  
is styled  
viz. a sen  
nially, su  
house of  
A senator  
his electi  
years, and  
the gover  
peachmen  
impeach,  
the peace  
appointed  
of the sup  
vernor an  
ble by im  
assembly.  
which tak  
court, or  
has appella  
has reside  
has a righ  
voce.—Th  
VOL.



**RÉLIGION.** The most numerous Christian sect is that of the Baptists, who in the year 1787 had sixteen established congregations in this state. The Presbyterians and Methodists are next in point of number, and there are some Episcopalian: but there exists no distinction whatever with respect to civil rights.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The executive authority is vested in a governor, who is elected by the people, once in four years, and is ineligible for the next seven. The only qualifications required, are a residence in the state six years prior to election, and the age of 35 years. He has authority to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; and to negative bills unless a majority of both houses should concur. He appoints sheriffs, by selecting one out of two persons recommended, in each county, by the county courts; and, with the concurrence of the senate he appoints justices of the peace, and all other officers not otherwise designated by the constitution.—In case of vacancy his office is executed by a lieutenant-governor who is always the speaker of the senate.—The legislature, which is styled the general assembly, consists of two branches, viz. a senate of 11 members elected by the people quadrennially, subject to an annual renovation of one-fourth; and a house of representatives of 40 members chosen annually.—A senator must have resided in the state 6 years prior to his election, and be 35 years of age:—a representative, two years, and be 24 years of age.—The senate has a voice with the governor, in most of his appointments, and they try impeachments.—The representatives originate money bills, impeach, and recommend sheriffs, coroners and justices of the peace in all the new counties.—The state treasurer is appointed by a concurrent vote of both houses. The judges of the superior and inferior courts are appointed by the governor and senate, during good behaviour, and are removable by impeachment, or complaint of two thirds of the assembly.—There are courts instituted in every county, which take cognizance of all actions in law: and a superior court, or court of appeals, co-extensive with the state, that has appellate jurisdiction only.—Every white freeman who has resided two years in the state, and one in the county, has a right to vote at elections, which is always done *viva voce*.—The state sends two senators and six representatives

to Congress. Senators appointed by a joint ballot of the two houses: representatives by a plurality of votes in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** This state, which in the year 1790 contained but nine counties, and 73,677 inhabitants, at the time of the last census, enumerated forty-two counties and 220,959 inhabitants, which gives about five persons to a mile square. Of these 40,343 were slaves. The white males 93,956, females 85,915. Under sixteen years of age 99,701, above 80,170, and of 45 years and upwards as 9 to 100. As the state has been almost constantly engaged in defending itself against the surrounding Indian tribes, it can muster a large body of hardy experienced riflemen. The militia is estimated at 20,000.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** Though among the inhabitants there may be some who have fled from other states to avoid paying their just debts, and some perhaps to escape the punishment of their crimes, the great mass consists of men who have removed hither to purchase estates, and to make provision for their families, which they could not do in their native districts, and are distinguishable for youth, spirit and enterprise. The aged, the opulent, and the unambitious have remained in their native seats, endeared to them by the scenes of their youth, by a circle of connections, or by the graves of their ancestors. As the population of Kentucky has been made up by emigrations from almost every other state in the union, it must comprise a great variety of character which it would be difficult to ascertain or delineate. The luxuries and refinements of the older states are spreading rapidly in all the principal towns and settlements, with the increase of commerce and agriculture; while the rage for engrossing land has produced a multitude of law suits, and great ambiguity of titles.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** There are at least two colleges established in Kentucky, one of them was founded while it belonged to Virginia, besides a number of private schools, in all the towns and villages, to teach the elements of a common English education. Latterly professors of the ingenious arts, portrait and landscape painters, have met with considerable patronage from the wealthy. There are several printing offices in the state, and

two or th  
Frankfor

CIN  
a wilder  
The only  
on the E  
bitants,  
gaol, &  
which is  
of stone  
and Lou  
a port of  
the state

MA  
nufactur  
salt gran  
coarse li  
The exp  
of the so  
of vario  
peltry,  
lars. T  
and ther  
dia islan  
mostly f  
a ship o  
200 tons  
or schoo

CL  
terior st  
commen  
weeks v  
rally sub  
20° in E  
and bro  
night, b  
this mo  
as 70°.  
suing, t  
prevaili  
which,  
though

two or three gazettes are edited weekly, at Lexington and Frankfort.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** In a country which was so lately a wilderness there cannot be any very considerable towns. The only ones that deserve notice are, Lexington, situated on the Elk-horn, in Fayette county, containing 1800 inhabitants, three places of religious worship, a court house, gaol, &c. Frankfort on the bank of Kentucky river, which is the seat of government, has a state house built of stone in a very decent style, and about 600 inhabitants; and Louisville on the Ohio, a place of considerable trade, a port of entry, and promises to be the principal depot of the state.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The only manufactures that deserve notice are whiskey, maple sugar, salt granulated from the salt springs by boiling, and a few coarse linen and woollen cloths for domestic consumption. The exports of the state consist of the various productions of the soil, wheat, flour, tobacco, hemp, beef, pork, lumber of various kinds, and a considerable quantity of furs and peltry, which in the year 1802 amounted to 626,675 dollars. These are conveyed down the Ohio to New Orleans, and there re-shipped to the Atlantic states, or the West India islands.—The supplies of foreign merchandise are had mostly from Philadelphia or Baltimore.—In the year 1802, a ship of 220 tons was launched at Louisville, another of 200 tons was on the stocks at the same place; and a sloop or schooner at Frankfort.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of this interior state may be justly styled temperate. The winter commences about the solstice, and continues about seven weeks with intervals of very mild weather. Cattle generally subsist without fodder.—The mercury is seldom below 20° in Fahrenheit's thermometer. In January the creeks and brooks are commonly frozen, in some years, for a fortnight, but seldom more than three or four days. Even in this month the mercury has been observed to rise as high as 70°. At the summer solstice, and for two months ensuing, the heat is generally from 90° to 95°.—The most prevailing wind, throughout the year, is south-western, which, in summer, often produces heavy storms of rain, though without any sensible abatement of heat.—The au-

turn is a delightful season, bringing with it three months of mild serene weather.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** In no district of the United States is the soil more diversified: some of it is too rich to produce good wheat until it has been reduced by preparatory crops of Indian corn, hemp, or tobacco. Lands thus qualified, as well as those of the second rate, will yield from twenty to thirty bushels of wheat per acre: but there are considerable tracts of an inferior kind, some that may be styled barren, others mountainous and incapable of tillage, particularly near the springs of the Kentucky and other great rivers.—The articles principally cultivated are wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, tobacco, flax and hemp, and these yield abundant crops without much labour with the plough or harrow.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** Besides all the wild and domestic animals common to the Atlantic states, Kentucky still possesses considerable herds of deers and buffaloes, bears and panthers: the waters abound with fish, some of uncommon magnitude, as the rock, the perch and catfish. The plains and the mountains are covered with the finest timber; the maple rich with a saccharine juice, the locust, the walnut, the magnolia, and the oak, the mulberry, wild cherry, coffee and cucumber tree, are found in all parts of the state, of the most luxuriant growth.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, SALT SPRINGS.** The principal elevations of this state lie on the east and south-east, near the confines of Virginia: they are denominated by the inhabitants the Great Laurel and Cumberland mountains, but appear to be only spurs or branches of the Allegheny, near its southern termination.—The rivers most worthy of notice are, the Ohio which constitutes the northern boundary of the state, the Kentucky, Licking, and Green, running through it nearly from east to west, and the Cumberland which rises and unites with the Ohio within the limits of the state, but has its principal course through Tennessee.—It has been frequently observed that the streams of this country are defective at least four months of the year: the soil lying every where on a stratum of limestone, the water finds a passage to the interstices of the rock, and gradually disappears. As cultivation advances, this aridity must increase.—The salt springs, or licks as they are denominated,

of wh  
not o  
neigh  
would  
states,

St  
former  
30' of N  
Philade  
bunde  
tucky;  
by the  
40,000

OR  
since th  
dians, p  
and the  
the state  
But as  
they ca  
continen  
land job

ME  
so recen  
many in  
1740—  
plored b  
tained p  
tracts.  
patronag  
1754.  
French  
stroyed.

of which there are several in the state, yield salt sufficient not only for the internal consumption, but to supply the neighbouring settlements with a necessary which they would otherwise be obliged to transport from the Atlantic states, at an enormous expence.

---

## TENNESSEE.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** THIS state, which was formerly a part of North Carolina, extends from  $35^{\circ}$  to  $36^{\circ} 30'$  of N. latitude, and from  $61\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, or from  $82^{\circ}$  to  $92^{\circ}$  W. from London, and is bounded on the E. by North Carolina; on the N. by Kentucky; on the W. by the river Mississippi; and on the S. by the Mississippi territory. The contents are nearly 40,000 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** It is not half a century since this country contained many populous towns of Indians, principally of the Cherokee and Chickesaw nations, and these still claim an extensive tract, within the area of the state, which they have reserved for hunting-ground. But as there are white settlements on all sides of them they cannot retain their forests many years, for another continent would hardly satiate the avidity of the American land jobber.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** The history of a country so recently reclaimed from a wilderness, cannot embrace many incidents worthy of record.

1740—1750. The western part of North Carolina explored by a company of Scotch gentlemen, who had obtained patents from the English government for extensive tracts. Some scattered settlements established under their patronage.

1754. The English inhabitants are murdered by the French and Indians, when the colony was entirely destroyed.

1765. A new settlement commenced, which has continued to increase to the present time, though not without frequent interruptions by the Indians.

1780. Many families migrated under the conduct of General Robertson, and seated themselves in the neighbourhood of Nashville.

1783. Part of this territory was allotted to compensate the officers and soldiers of the North Carolina regiments, who had served in the American war. Though this was like selling the bear skin before the beast was shot, the country acquired thereby a great increase of inhabitants, either of the military or their assignees.

1785. A secession from the government of North Carolina, and an attempt made to establish a new state, under the popular name of the state of Franklin. This caused a considerable ferment in North Carolina, which did not wholly subside till the year 1788.

1789. Ceded by North Carolina to the general Congress, and erected into a territorial government.

1796. Received into the union as an independent state. Constitution formed and approved.

**RELIGION.** The religious denominations of Tennessee are various, but the Presbyterians perhaps are the most numerous; while there are several congregations of Baptists and Methodists, and a few of the people called Quakers. All enjoy equally the rights and privileges of free citizens.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The first executive magistrate, styled governor, is elected by the people for two years, and is re-eligible six years out of every term of eight. He must have resided in the state four years, be 25 years of age, and possess a freehold of 500 acres. He has but few appointments; may grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment, and fill accidental vacancies in office till the next session of assembly. If the office become vacant by death or otherwise, the speaker of the senate acts as governor till next election.—The legislature is chosen by the people biennially, and consists of two branches, a senate and representatives, who are styled the general assembly: the qualifications of both houses are similar, viz. a freehold of 200 acres, full age, and a residence in the state of three years. They appoint the judges of the courts, the state attorney, and most of the

other c  
power  
judges  
their c  
coroner  
mission  
party is  
nity, th  
to hear  
fifty do  
of twel  
and has  
suffrag  
annum,  
are the  
state at  
two ser  
tors app  
tives el

Dr  
this stat  
ties, an  
slaves.  
females  
39,796;  
litia wa  
period a

M  
is settle  
ginia an  
cultural  
greater  
few tow  
rustic, th  
general

SE  
the state  
leges, a  
lish scho  
for much  
the mos  
cation.

other civil officers of government; and they possess the power of impeaching and removing either the governor or judges in case of official misconduct.—The judges hold their commissions during good behaviour; the sheriffs and coroners are appointed by the county courts, and are commissioned by the governor for two years.—When either party is connected with the judge by interest or consanguinity, the governor may appoint three other competent men to hear and determine the cause in dispute.—No fine above fifty dollars can be imposed in any case, except by a jury of twelve men.—Every freeholder who is 21 years of age, and has resided six months in the state, has the right of suffrage.—The governor's salary which is 750 dollars per annum, is fixed by the constitution till the year 1804, as are the salaries of the judges, the secretary, treasurer, state attorney, and members of assembly.—The state sends two senators and three representatives to congress: senators appointed by joint ballot of both houses; representatives elected by a plurality of the freemen.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** In 1800 this state was divided into six districts, comprising 18 counties, and the inhabitants were 105,600, including 13,500 slaves. Increase in five years 28,340; white males 47,180; females 44,529; persons under 16 years 51,913; above 39,796; of 45 and upwards as  $8\frac{1}{3}$  to a hundred. The militia was estimated at 8000 in the year 1788, but at this period are more than double that number.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** Tennessee is settled principally by emigrants from Pennsylvania, Virginia and the Carolinas, and of course resembles the agricultural classes of those states, except that it possesses a greater proportion of youth and enterprise. Except in the few towns, their mode of living and their amusements are rustic, their manners sociable but unpolished. English is the general language in private as well as public transactions.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** There is a law of the state which provides for the institution of three colleges, and there are several grammar and common English schools in the principal towns; but it is too early to look for much fruit from these infant seminaries. The sons of the most wealthy are sent into the old states for their education.

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The two principal towns are Knoxville on the Holston river, which has been chosen as the seat of government, and Nashville on the Cumberland; each containing about four hundred inhabitants.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The chief manufactures are iron, there being several forges and furnaces, salt from the salines and salt licks; and coarse cotton cloths for home consumption; there is little of either exported. The commerce consists of exports of wheat, flour, cotton, furs, peltry, tobacco, and lumber to Orleans, to the amount of 443,900 dollars in the year; for which they receive in return the various manufactures of Europe, and the produce of the West Indies, either directly from Orleans, or more circuitously from the Atlantic states.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of this state may in general be termed mild and healthy, and the water which issues mostly from limestone springs salubrious. The rigours of winter are unknown, and although the heat at mid-summer is intense, the thermometer having been as high as 98° at a medium, for two weeks successively in July; they feel not those great and sudden changes, which are so trying to the human frame in the Atlantic states. It is said they have very few physicians, and of course it may be concluded they have few dangerous diseases; which may be owing, in some measure, to so many of the inhabitants living the active life of hunters.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** Where the country is not broken by mountains, the soil is generally fertile, and produces abundant crops of wheat, Indian corn, cotton, and indigo, as well as most of the hortulary plants, roots and fruits that are common to the Southern states. The soil being fresh, the agricultural process is not attended with much labour, which is well adapted to a district so thinly peopled.

**MINERAL, ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** The iron mines of Tennessee are numerous and productive, having been worked for several years to a considerable amount, and there are some indications of lead ore. Besides most of the quadrupeds that are common to the other states, Tennessee still possesses the deer, the hart, and the buffaloe, and the rivers abound with a variety of the finny race. The extensive forests are filled with timber of a luxuriant growth, adapted to all the purposes of

fuel and  
counties  
lica, gin  
other me

Mo  
tains of t  
it in vari  
Iron, and  
cuous, ex  
The sum  
land of ne  
dling soil  
scarce, as  
in the dis  
their sever  
this state  
considera  
mountains  
runs in a  
thence its  
may be na  
four times  
berland ri  
tain; and  
state, its  
unites wit  
nessee. It  
is 200 mil  
salt spring  
salt that is

SITUA  
situated bet  
gitude of 5



fuel and architecture, while the undergrowth in some counties consists of cane of uncommon height with angelica, ginseng, snake root, valerian, pink root, and many other medicinal plants.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS AND SPRINGS.** The mountains of this country are high and extensive, and intersect it in various directions; though the Cumberland, the great Iron, and the Bald mountains, which are the most conspicuous, extend principally from north-east to south-west. The summit of a part of Cumberland exhibits a high table land of near 50 miles in breadth, and is covered with a middling soil which will be very valuable when vacant land is scarce, as it must afford some of the most healthy situations in the district.—The Tennessee and Cumberland, with their several branches, are the principal streams that water this state. That which gives its name to the state is a very considerable river. It springs from the eastern range of mountains that divide the state from North Carolina, and runs in a south-west direction to near the muscle shoals; thence its course is nearly north till it reaches the Ohio. It may be navigated by large vessels 250 miles, and is boatable four times the distance. The principal springs of the Cumberland river rise in the neighbourhood of Powell's mountain; and although it waters a considerable tract of this state, its course is equally through Kentucky, where it unites with the Ohio about twelve miles above the Tennessee. It is navigable by large vessels to Nashville, which is 200 miles, and twice the distance by small boats. The salt springs of this state are numerous, and yield all the salt that is wanted for domestic consumption.

---

## OHIO.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** THIS frontier state is situated between 39° and 43° of north latitude, and the longitude of 5° and 10° west from Philadelphia, equal to 80°

and 85° west from London. It is bounded on the east by Pennsylvania; on the north by an east and west line touching the southernmost point of lake Michigan; on the south by the river Ohio; and on the west by a meridian from the mouth of the great Miami to its northern limit—containing an area of about 42,000 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** This territory was recently purchased by the United States of several Indian tribes, the latest native proprietors: among these the most influential were the Sacs, Chippeways, Ottawans, Poutewatamies, Wyandotts and Delawares. At the close of the American war these potent tribes were estimated, by some at twenty, by others at sixty thousand souls: the present enumeration hardly exceeds three or four hundred. Intemperance, diseases, scarcity of game, and the parent of all these evils, the approximation of the whites, has either destroyed, or driven them over the lakes.

**RELIGION, LAWS, GOVERNMENT, MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND LANGUAGE.** The great body of settlers in this western country are Dissenting Protestants, with a few scattered villages of French, who had spread themselves from the mouth of St. Lawrence to the estuary of the Mississippi, when Canada belonged to France. Till the year 1802 this country was under a territorial government, being part of what was then called the North-Western Territory. It now sends two senators with one representative to Congress, as a member of the federal union. The general language is English: their manners and customs, hardy and unpolished, such as are commonly found among the frontier inhabitants, who may be styled the pioneers of American colonization. The constitution of the state is cast in the common mould of governor or executive chief, and a legislature of two branches. The governor is chosen for two years—he is commander in chief, and has power to grant reprieves and pardons, which in this country must be a useful prerogative. The senate are elected for the same term, with an annual rotation of one half. The representatives hold their seats but one year. The law is administered by a supreme court of three judges, which is a court of equity as well as appeals. The jurisdiction of the common pleas is limited to actions of one hundred dollars, subject to an appeal in disputes, above twenty dollars, as well as all cases of felony. The judges are appointed by

the asser  
the pop

Coun

state is

1800 co

males 24

of life, t

The chie

situated

with the

kingham

from the

trade. I

litia is ve

age to be

COM

whiskey,

merchan

the exces

peltry, a

that flow

In the ye

of 120 tor

each, and

them alm

ated betw

bly be div

CLIM

general te

that of th

is more e

summer.

rishing at

which can

north than

siderable,

extensive.

of clay, a

of grain, c

timbered—

as well as

plored, th

treasures.

the assembly for seven years, and justices are chosen by the people for three years.

**COUNTIES, TOWNS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state is divided into eighteen counties, which in the year 1800 contained 45,365 free white inhabitants: no slaves: males 24,453. Most of the inhabitants are in the prime of life, there being only 3350 of 45 years and upwards. The chief towns are Chilicotha, the seat of government, situated on the Sciota, about forty miles above its junction with the Ohio; Marietta, at the confluence of the Muskingham and Ohio; and Cincinnati on the Ohio, not far from the mouth of the little Miami, a place of considerable trade. In proportion to the number of inhabitants the militia is very considerable, as most of the males are of an age to bear arms.

**COMMERCE, &c.** The principal manufactures are whiskey, salt and sugar. The chief purchases of foreign merchandise are made in Philadelphia and Baltimore: and the excess of their agricultural productions, their furs and peltry, are either consumed by the numerous emigrants that flow hither annually, or are shipped for New Orleans. In the year 1802 there was a ship of 220 tons, and a brig of 120 tons built at Marietta, while three brigs of 100 tons each, and a sloop of 80 tons were on the stocks, some of them almost ready to be launched. As this state is situated between the Ohio and lake Erie its trade will probably be divided between those two waters.

**CLIMATE, SEASONS, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.** The general temperature of the air is considerably milder than that of the Atlantic states in the same latitude. The cold is more equable in winter, and the heat more moderate in summer. This appears pretty evident from cotton flourishing at Cincinnati and Vincennes, in the latitude of 39° which cannot be raised in the Atlantic states farther to the north than 36°. The mountains of Ohio are very inconsiderable, while the savannas, or prairies, are numerous and extensive. The soil is generally loam, covering a stratum of clay, and yields on cultivation the most luxuriant crops of grain, cotton and tobacco. The country is mostly well timbered—and there appears to be an abundance of coal, as well as some iron ore: but it has been so partially explored, that little can be said with certainty of its mineral treasures.

**RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS.** The streams that water this state are sufficiently numerous, but neither deep nor rapid, the country being an extensive level. Creeks which are of considerable volume in winter disappear in summer. The situations for mill-seats are comparatively few, and this is an evil which must increase as improvement advances. The rivers most worthy of notice are the Beaver, Muskingham, Hockhocking, Sciota, and the two Miamies, which run into the Ohio, and the Sandusky and Cayahoga that unite with lake Erie. Sciota, which is the largest, is navigable only by large boats, except when it is swelled by a flood.

---

## MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** THIS territory, which was formerly the western part of Georgia, is situated between the 31° and 35° of north latitude, and between 9° and 16° of longitude west from Philadelphia, or 85° and 92° west from London. It is bounded on the E. by the river Catahoochy; on the N. by the state of Tennessee; on the W. by the Mississippi; and on the S. by West Florida, containing an area of about 70,000 square miles. The greater part of this extensive region is still the property of the Creek, Choctaw, Chikesaw, and Cherokee Indians, two other potent tribes, the Yazoos and Natches, having been destroyed by wars, or retired further into the western forests.

The first European settlement in this country was made by the French from New Orleans or Florida. As long since as the year 1727 there was a colony of Frenchmen settled at a place called the Natches, but they were mostly massacred by the natives. In the year 1763 a considerable body of Acadians removed hither, having been expelled from their former abode in Nova Scotia by the English, for taking part with their countrymen in the war which had just com-

menced. minion of noticing, excel more proved by derness.

The ge wide sava of most c tecture; a are the m rich, and crops of quality. tempted, southern l There are but the ou nions; a c this fertil Catahooch and after runs into stream th Allabahn river, the sissippi, n of these ri to one hu into three inhabitant nance of by the pro

menced. But while this territory remained under the dominion of the French, no improvements were made worth noticing, either in building or cultivating the soil; for they excel more in over-running a country that has been improved by others, than in clearing and cultivating a wilderness.

The general face of the country is an extensive level, wide savannas, and forests of towering timber, consisting of most of the species that are useful for fuel or architecture; among which the pine, the red and white cedar, are the most conspicuous.—The soil is generally very rich, and where it has been cultivated, produces great crops of grain, cotton, indigo, and tobacco of a superior quality. The cultivation of the sugar cane has been attempted, but the frosts which some years visit even this southern latitude, have rendered it rather precarious.—There are several noble rivers that pervade this territory, but the outlets of most of them are in the Spanish dominions; a circumstance that abates much from the value of this fertile country.—The principal streams are, the Catahoochey, which rises in the Apalachian mountains, and after washing the western boundary of the territory, runs into the bay of Apalachee;—the Escambia, a large stream that discharges into the bay of Pensacola;—the Allabahma that falls into the bay of Mobile;—the Pearl river, the Amit and the Yazo, which unite with the Mississippi, near the northern boundary of the territory: most of these rivers are navigable by boats and barges from fifty to one hundred and fifty miles.—The territory is divided into three or four counties, containing about nine thousand inhabitants (one third slaves) and is governed by an ordinance of congress, and a governor and judges appointed by the president of the United States.

## INDIANA.

THIS name was at first given to a tract of land granted by the Six Nations, to William Trent and Co. as a compensation for injuries they had sustained by Indian depredations; but it now comprises all the north-western territory belonging to the United States, and is bounded on the E. by the state of Ohio; on the N. and W. by the northern and western limits of the United States; and on the S. by the river Ohio.—This very extensive region comprises a great variety of soil, the greater part of which has been very imperfectly explored. Some of it is reported to be of excellent quality;—it is watered by several noble rivers, the principal of which are the Wabash, the Illinois, and the Kaskaskias.—The inhabitants are computed to be between five and six thousand, and are governed in the same manner as the Mississippi territory, by a special ordinance of congress.—The towns or villages are few, and of small account; the most remarkable is Vincennes, situated on the Wabash, and planted by the French, as early as 1735; but so little inclined to labour and improvement were these people, that when Volney, their countryman, visited them in 1797, the place contained no more than 50 houses, and these were tenanted by a race of *demi-sauvages*, as “meagre, tawney and poor as Arabs.” If this comparison had been made by any other than a Frenchman, we should have suspected its fidelity; but the philosopher knew both people, and had traced a striking resemblance in the moral, as well as physical, attributes of the two nations, or he would hardly have expressed himself so freely.

THE  
ritory a  
peace cl  
put in a

While  
under th  
gheny m  
ward, to  
to the Sp  
lish neve  
their col  
Drake o  
dary of t  
sources  
the med  
branches  
of the M  
west ren  
for contr  
of the M  
by the co  
States cl  
on the s  
appears  
of dollar  
disputed  
the dispr  
quences.

But w  
whatever  
to the *pu*  
the king  
by the m  
a larger  
doms of  
one hun

## LOUISIANA.

THE extent and boundaries of this newly acquired territory are far from being ascertained; but the friends of peace cherish a hope that they will at a short period be put in a train of *amicable* adjustment.

While the French possessed Louisiana they comprised under that name all the country that lies W. of the Allegheny mountains, from the mouth of the Mississippi, northward, to their other possessions in Canada; and westward, to the Spanish dominions in New Mexico. But the English never acknowledged these limits, so far as they affected their colonies; and they now claim the port of Sir Francis Drake on the Pacific ocean, marking the northern boundary of the Spanish territories, in North America, by the sources of the Rio Bravo, and the latitude of  $39^{\circ} 30'$  as the medial line; which will intercept many of the upper branches of the Mississippi, and great part of the waters of the Missouri. The lines therefore on the north and the west remain unadjusted. On the east there is less room for controversy: this boundary is defined by the courses of the Mississippi, and by the river Ibberville, as asserted by the court of Spain, though the government of the United States claims as far as the river Perdido in West Florida: on the south it extends to the gulf of Mexico. Hence it appears that the United States have paid fifteen millions of dollars for a country, the boundaries of which may be disputed at least on two sides; though we presume that the disputes will not be attended with any serious consequences.

But whatever difficulties may occur in this respect; whatever the territory may have cost more than it is worth to the *purchasers*; and however it has been alienated from the king of Spain; it is a very extensive region, as assumed by the most moderate American calculators, and contains a larger compass of land and water than the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, being not less than one hundred thousand square miles.

Louisiana was first discovered by the Spaniards in 1539. But finding no gold mines to satiate their cupidity, and meeting an unfavourable reception from the natives, they soon deserted it.—It was afterwards more fully explored by the French, in 1682, under the enterprising Le Salle, who penetrated the wilderness, by land and water, from Canada to the Mississippi, and down that river to its estuary.—In 1697 the king of France sent one Ibberville, a naval officer, to prosecute the work begun by Le Salle; and he established the first permanent settlement in Louisiana.—The fame of the country being more generally known in 1717, a company was instituted in France, under the title of the Mississippi Company, whose object was to carry on an extensive trade with the natives, and to found a colony, which, uniting with Canada, might form a cordon round the British settlements in North America.—In 1720, they laid the foundation of the town of New Orleans, near the mouth of the Mississippi.—In 1762 the French ceded this country to Spain, under which government it remained till 1800; when it was reconveyed to Bonaparte, First Consul of France, in exchange for the kingdom of Etruria.—But Etruria (formerly the dukedom of Tuscany) seems still under the domination of Bonaparte, and the Spaniard on whom it was to be settled has only a nominal jurisdiction. Perhaps it may be considered as too important a part of Europe for any prince but one of the Imperial Family.—At this stage of the conveyance there seems to be some blemish in the title; but as it is not the fashion of the times for sovereigns to examine title-deeds with a very scrupulous eye, the president and senate have not discovered any thing to prevent a transfer from Bonaparte to the United States of the territory in question. Of course a treaty was ratified by the high contracting parties, and the sovereignty over the soil and the inhabitants of Louisiana was transferred to the United States, in April, 1803.—Some scrupulous republicans may not altogether approve this purchase of a dubious title, or this traffic in human stock, without consulting the choice of the party, after the manner of European despots; but these qualms, if they ever occurred, were considered by our Executive as trivial, when weighed against the acquisition of such an important dominion.

The  
are not  
materia  
the ban  
for ages  
be unin  
once a y  
mon lev  
prodigio  
gulf stre  
mouth o  
berless y  
part of v  
divided t  
of these  
although  
Maurepa  
sea. Th  
Baleyze,  
teen fee  
there is  
the Fren  
and abou  
that is b  
Mexico  
there is a  
On the  
therly, th  
depositio  
also on t  
mouth of  
the exten  
two to ter  
turtles.  
commenc  
exhibits t  
that are a  
The pr  
leans, at  
and Red  
the strear  
the water  
on the ea



The soil, productions, improvements, &c. of this country are not better known than the boundaries. From the scanty materials we possess, it appears that a considerable part of the banks of the Mississippi, the portion best known, will for ages to come, be inundated with periodical floods, and be uninhabitable. The river overflows its banks at least once a year, when the water rises fifty feet above its common level, and the torrent bears along with it trees and a prodigious mass of rubbish, which, being checked by the gulf stream in their passage to the sea, form shoals at the mouth of the river. These alluvia, in the course of numberless years, have produced a considerable tract of land, part of which constitutes the island of New Orleans, and divided the mouth of the river into several channels. Some of these are dry at low water, as the channel of Ibberville, although at flood it conveys part of the Mississippi to lake Maurepas, and thence through lake Ponchartrain to the sea. The principal branch below Orleans which is called Baleyze, and is the ship channel, has commonly but sixteen feet of water. About seventy miles above Orleans there is a channel on the west side of the river, called by the French la Fourche, which is dry except in freshets; and about one hundred and twenty miles higher is another that is boatable at all times, and unites with the bay of Mexico at St. Bernards. On this last mentioned branch there is a considerable settlement.

On the east side of the Mississippi, for 200 miles northerly, the land is very low, being formed by the alluvial depositions of the river, and is inexhaustibly rich; as it is also on the west side, for about 150 miles: thence to the mouth of the Ohio the country is inundated every year to the extent of thirty miles, with a depth of water of from two to ten feet; a fit receptacle for alligators and snapping turtles. Northward of these drowned lands the elevation commences, the country is intersected by mountains, and exhibits the most stupendous prairies, or natural meadows, that are any where to be seen.

The principal settlements are on the island of New Orleans, at la Fourche, Chaffala, Ibberville, Pointe coupee and Red River; being confined principally to the banks of the streams, and seldom extending above one mile from the water.—The principal town is New Orleans, situated on the east side of the Mississippi, near the middle of the

island, in the latitude of 30° north, and longitude of 90° west from the meridian of London. It is divided into squares, the streets crossing at right angles, in the manner of Philadelphia. The houses are mostly of bricks, some of them two and three stories high, and handsomely built; but as the ground is newly formed they are wholly without cellars. The inhabitants are estimated at about ten thousand. The principal edifices are, a government-house with spacious gardens, a hospital, custom-house, a military barrack, prison, market-house, &c.—The territory is watered by several considerable rivers which may be considered as branches of the Mississippi: the most noted are the Red River, the Arkansa, the Black River and the Missouri; some of them being navigable a thousand miles through the wilderness.—The immeasurable forests of Louisiana are filled with the same vegetable productions as the southern territories of the United States; and the agriculture consists principally of cotton, rice, tobacco, indigo, maize and sugar cane.—The land abounds in mineral treasures: fossile salt, lead, copper, coal and iron have been discovered in several parts of this extensive region.—The commerce of New Orleans has been augmented greatly within a few years. In the year 1802 the exports were valued at two millions of dollars, and the imports rather more.—The population has been estimated at 50,000 whites, being principally French, with about 40,000 slaves, blacks and mulattoes.—Since the country has come under the dominion of the United States, the government has been divided into two departments. The lower department which is called the territory of New Orleans, is under the jurisdiction of a governor, appointed for three years by the President of the United States, together with a secretary, and a council consisting of thirteen persons.—The latter, with the governor, constitutes the territorial legislature.—Justice is administered by a superior and several inferior courts, where trials are decided by juries, in all capital offences, as well as in other less important cases, if the parties require it.—The northern or upper part is called the district of Louisiana, and is subject to the jurisdiction of the governor of Indiana, who, with the assistance of the judges, is invested with full power to make and execute all laws and ordinances that may be found necessary for the well-being of the inhabitants.

TH

Boun

large and  
the first p  
the S. E.  
the last pr  
the Spania  
even accor  
tle lake, c  
west the  
Drake; ar  
cisco, to th  
the source  
boundary,  
to the nor  
the southe  
of thirty-t  
little cor  
though in  
rida to th  
about thre  
of the ist  
general t  
more than

Of this  
the name

## THE SPANISH DOMINIONS

### IN NORTH AMERICA.

---

**BOUNDARIES.** IN estimating the extent of these large and flourishing possessions it will be necessary, in the first place, to consider the boundaries. That towards the S. E. is decidedly the eastern boundary of Veragua, the last province of North America. Towards the north the Spaniards do not readily assent to a boundary: but even according to the English maps it ascends to the Turtle lake, one of the sources of the Mississippi. On the west the English specially claim the port of Sir Francis Drake; and mark the Spanish boundary at Fort St. Francisco, to the N. of the town of Monterey. Upon the whole the sources of the Rio Bravo may be assumed as a medial boundary, as there are several small Spanish settlements to the north of Santa Fé, that is about lat.  $39^{\circ} 30'$ ; while the southern boundary is about lat.  $7^{\circ} 30'$ : hence a length of thirty-two degrees, or 1920 g. miles. But the breadth little corresponds to this prodigious length of territory; though in one place, from the Atlantic shore of East Florida to those of California on the Pacific, it amounts to about three quarters of that length; but the narrowest part of the isthmus in Veragua is not above 25 B. miles: in general the medial breadth can scarcely be computed at more than 400 g. miles.

Of this wide empire, the chief part is distinguished by the name of MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN; the provinces in

ascending from the south to the north being Veragua, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Honduras, (with the Mosquito shore claimed by the English) Guatimala and Verapaz, Chiapa, Tabasco, and the peninsula of Yucatan, Guaxaca, Mexico proper, including subdivisions; with new Galicia, Biscay, and Leon.

The provinces farther to the north are Cinaloa and others on the gulf of California, with that large Chersonese itself; New Mexico includes the most northern central settlements on the Rio Bravo: while towards the east Louisiana and the two Floridas, complete the chief dominations. But the great divisions are properly only four: 1. LOUISIANA,\* 2. The two FLORIDAS. 3. NEW MEXICO, which contains Coaguilla, New Estremadura, Sonora, Texas, New Navarre. 4. MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN, which includes the other provinces, and seems to extend to the river of Hiaqui, but the boundaries between Old and New Mexico do not seem to be indicated with any precision.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of these extensive regions was varicus, consisting of Mexicans and other tribes; considerably civilized in the centre, while to the north and south were savage races. The origin of the Mexicans as well as the other aborigines remains in great obscurity, after the fruitless researches of many ingenious and learned men. But if we are not able to trace the origin of these people, we can ascertain their extermination in the dark history of the Spanish conquests.

**HISTORICAL EPOCHS.** The historical epochs of Mexico have been of little moment since it was conquered by the Spaniards in 1521, when the last monarch Guatimozin perished, Montezuma having died in the preceding year.

The extensive peninsula of California was discovered by Cortez, in 1536, but was so completely neglected, that in most charts it was represented as an island. The jesuits afterwards explored this province, and acquired a dominion there as complete as in Paraguay. In 1765 a war broke out with the savages, which ended in their submission, 1771. During their marches the Spaniards discover-

\* Lately restored to France; and since purchased of France by the United States, for fifteen millions of dollars, and a complete discharge for countless spoliations by sea and land.

ed at Cineguilla, in the province of Sonora, a plain of fourteen leagues in extent, in which vast quantities of gold were found in large lumps, at the depth of only sixteen inches. Before the end of the year 1771, above two thousand persons were settled at Cineguilla: and other mines, not inferior in wealth, have been discovered in other parts of Sonora and Cinaloa.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The ancient monuments of the Mexicans seem chiefly to consist of a few symbolical paintings, the colours of which are remarkably bright, but the designs rude. Some of their utensils and ornaments have also been preserved, but they are coarse and uncouth. Their edifices appear to have been little superior, being meanly built with turf and stone, and thatched with reeds. The great temple of Mexico was a square mound of earth, only ninety feet wide, partly faced with stone; with a quadrangle of thirty feet at the top, on which was a shrine of the deity, probably of wood: and in truth the Mexicans appear to have little exceeded the inhabitants of Easter Island in any of the arts.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the Spanish settlers in these provinces is well known to be the Roman Catholic, which, with the characteristic jealousy of the government, impedes industry and prosperity. It is computed that one fifth part of the Spaniards consists of ecclesiastics, monks, and nuns. The establishment of the inquisition, and the strange fanaticism of the Spaniards, who disgrace the European name, have not only crushed all spirit of exertion, but have prevented the admixture of other Europeans, whose industry might improve their settlements, and whose courage might defend them.

The religion of the ancient Mexicans appears to have been chiefly founded on fear, the temples being decorated with the figures of destructive animals: and fasts, penances, voluntary wounds, and tortures formed the essence of their rites. Human sacrifices were deemed the most acceptable; and every captive taken in war was cruelly tortured and sacrificed.

**GOVERNMENT.** The *ancient* government of Mexico was an hereditary monarchy, tempered however by a kind of election not unknown in the barbarous ages of Europe. Despotism seems to have begun with the celebrated Montezuma. There were several royal councils, and classes of

nobility, most of them hereditary. Land was not supposed to belong to the monarch, but was alienable by the proprietors. There was no code of laws, and their armour and tactics appear to have been extremely rude.

The Spanish government is vested in the viceroy of Mexico, whose rank and power are far superior to those of Peru and the new kingdom of Granada. The legal salary of the viceroys of Mexico and Peru is now forty thousand ducats; but the disposal of lucrative offices, monopolies, connivances, presents, &c. sometimes swell them to an enormous amount. The court of the viceroy is formed on the regal model, with horse and foot guards, a grand household, and numerous attendants. In the provinces there are tribunals called audiences, of which there are eleven for Spanish America; and the council of the Indies, resident in Spain, controls even the viceroys.

**POPULATION.** The population of all the Spanish provinces in North America has been estimated at little more than seven millions; and the inhabitants of Mexico were computed at 150,000.

The population of America, before the European conquest, appears to have been greatly exaggerated, as usual in every case of the like nature. It is probable that when America was discovered, the whole population, including the West Indies, did not exceed four millions.

**ARMY, &c.** The Spanish armies in America must depend in a great measure upon the supplies sent from Spain; to check the natives and prevent foreign invasion. The navy is also that of the parent country; but there are many guard-ships and commercial vessels solely appropriated to the American colonies. The revenue which Mexico yields to the Spanish crown amounts to above a million sterling; but there are great expences. By the most recent accounts, the total revenue derived by Spain from America and the Philippines is 2,700,000*l.* of which one half must be deducted for the extravagant charges of administration.

**POLITICAL IMPORTANCE.** The political importance of colonies is of course merged in that of the parent country, as long as they are retained in subjection. Dr. Robertson has observed that the Mexican gazettes are filled with descriptions of religious processions, and accounts of the consecrations of churches, festivals and beati-

fication of  
and com  
tions of  
natics; a  
amend h  
first onse

**MA**  
toms of t  
have not  
from tho  
dissipatio  
the ancie  
cating re  
speaking  
perior *ta*  
and their  
barous di  
selves wit  
through t  
months,  
which, li  
festivity.

**LAN**  
and are be  
resemblin  
North A  
language  
respect o  
the Peru  
though so  
length.

There  
settleme  
leges or u  
tors rende

**CIT**  
nish Ame  
of its situa  
tains, the  
Chalco by  
about nine  
junction ro  
causeys ra

fication of saints, and other superstitious baubles, while civil and commercial affairs occupy little attention. Few exertions of ability or industry can be expected from such fanatics; and it may easily be predicted that if Spain do not amend her colonial system, her rich possessions will, at the first onset, become a prey to their northern neighbours.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Spaniards in their North American settlement have not been particularly illustrated; but if they differ from those of the parent country it is chiefly by superior dissipation and religious fanaticism. A peculiar feature of the ancient Mexican language was, that a termination indicating respect might be added to every word. Thus in speaking to an equal, the word father was *tatl*, but to a superior *tatzin*. Their wars were constant and sanguinary; and their manners in general corresponded with this barbarous disposition, the principal warriors covering themselves with the skins of the sacrificed victims, and dancing through the streets. The year was divided into eighteen months, each of twenty days; and five days were added, which, like the French Sansculottides, were dedicated to festivity.

**LANGUAGE.** Mexican words frequently end in *ll*; and are besides of a surprising and unpronounceable length, resembling in this respect the language of the savages in North America, and some of the African dialects. The language wants the consonants *b*, *t*, *f*, *g*, *r*, and *s*; in which respect only it strictly coincides with the Peruvian; but the Peruvian is a far superior and more pleasing language, though some modifications of the verbs be of extreme length.

There are several laudable institutions in the Spanish settlements for the education of the natives, and some colleges or universities; but the fanatical spirit of the instructors renders such foundations of little value.

**CITIES.** The chief city of New Spain, and all Spanish America, is MEXICO, celebrated for the singularity of its situation. In a beautiful vale surrounded with mountains, the Lake of Tezcuco is joined on the south to that of Chalco by a strait, the whole circuit of these lakes being about ninety miles. In a small isle to the north of this junction rose the old city of Mexico, accessible by several causeys raised in the shallow waters, but on the east side

there was no communication except by canoes, the houses being all founded on piles. The streets are wide and straight, but very dirty; and the houses resembling those in Spain, are tolerably built. The chief edifice is the viceroy's palace, which stands near the cathedral in a central square, but is rather solid than elegant. Behind the palace is the mint, in which more than a hundred workmen are employed as the owners of the mines here exchange their bullion for coin. The other chief buildings are the churches, chapels and convents, which are very numerous and richly ornamented. The rail round the high altar of the cathedral is of solid silver, and there is a silver lamp so capacious that three men get in to clean it; while it is also enriched with lions' heads, and other ornaments in pure gold. "To the north of the town, near the suburbs, is the public walk, or *Alameda*. A rivulet runs all round it, and forms a pretty large square, with a bason and *jet d'eau* in the middle. Eight walks, with each two rows of trees, terminate at this bason like a star. A few paces off, and facing the *Alameda*, is the *Quemadero*; this is the place where they burn the Jews and other unhappy victims of the awful tribunal of inquisition. This *Quemadero* is an enclosure between four walls, and filled with ovens, into which are thrown over the walls the poor wretches who are condemned to be burnt alive. The Spanish inhabitants are commonly clothed in silk, their hats being adorned with belts of gold and roses of diamonds; even the slaves have bracelets and necklaces of gold, silver, pearls, and gems. The ladies are distinguished for beauty and gallantry. Mexico, though inland, is the seat of vast commerce between Vera Cruz on the east, and Acapulco on the west; and the shops display a profusion of gold, silver, and jewels. In magnificent regularity it yields to few cities even on the ancient continent."—There are many other considerable towns in the Spanish dominions in North America. Even the inferior cities contain, as Robertson observes, a superior population to those of any other European nation in America, that of Angelos being computed at 60,000, and of Guadalaxara 30,000, exclusive of Indians.

**EDIFICES.** The chief edifices are the cathedrals, churches, and convents, as may be expected where the clergy are so predominant, so that civil architecture and civil affairs are almost entirely neglected. Part of what may

be called  
co, is  
probab  
are rou  
known,

M  
singula  
its prod  
cotton,  
ver, an  
Acapul  
and Ch  
wealth  
arrange  
ployed  
blished  
vessels  
rica; an  
also per  
was lai  
wards e  
tan and  
mitted  
and Nev  
ports to  
pean wa  
cerned in

CL

sisting o  
summer  
mate of  
fornia e  
country  
observer  
but not t  
of Darie  
the year  
unhealth  
sometim  
other in  
There a  
earthqua  
terror.

Vol



be called the high European road from Vera Cruz to Mexico, is tolerably smooth and pleasant; and the others are probably neglected, and in so mountainous a country they are rough and precipitous. Inland navigation seems unknown, and is perhaps unnecessary.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** New Spain is singularly distinguished by the multitude and variety of its productions. Cochineal and cocoa, with a little silk and cotton, form articles of export; but the chief are gold, silver, and precious stones. There was a celebrated fair at Acapulco, on the annual arrival of the ships from Peru and Chili; after which the noted galleon, laden with the wealth of America, pursued her course to Manilla. Other arrangements are now followed, and smaller vessels employed since 1748. In 1764 monthly packets were established between Corugna and Havanna, whence smaller vessels pass to Vera Cruz, and to Portobello in South America; and an interchange of productions by these vessels is also permitted. In the following year the trade to Cuba was laid open to all Spain; and the privilege was afterwards extended to Louisiana, and the provinces of Yucatan and Champeachy. In 1774 free intercourse was permitted between the three viceroyalties of Mexico, Peru, and New Granada. Occasionally they open some of their ports to American vessels: and at the close of an European war seize those that happen to remain there, as concerned in a clandestine trade.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** In Florida, chiefly consisting of low grounds, the climate is insalubrious in the summer, but the winters are mild and healthy. The climate of Louisiana is cold in the northern parts. In California epidemical distempers seem to be frequent; but the country has not been sufficiently examined by scientific observers. Moisture seems to predominate in the isthmus; but not to such a degree as in the South American province of Darien, where it may be said to rain for nine months of the year. The maritime districts of Mexico are hot and unhealthy. The inland mountains, on the contrary, will sometimes present white frost and ice in the dog days. In other inland provinces the climate is mild and benign. There are plentiful rains; thunder is frequent; and the earthquakes and volcanoes are additional circumstances of terror.

**RIVERS.** The streams in the isthmus are of a short course, and little remarkable in any respect. The principal river of Spanish North America is, beyond all comparison, the Rio Bravo, called also del Norte, or of the northern star. The course of this important river, so far as its sources can yet be conjectured, may be about 1000 B. miles; but its whole circuit probably exceeds that of the Danube.

Next in consequence would seem to be the Rio Colorado, on the east of the Bravo, whose comparative course may be about 700 B. miles. Towards the west is a large river which flows into the gulf of California, called *Colorado de los Martires*; but the main stream seems rather to be the *Rio Grande de los Apostolos*. The course of this river may be computed at 600 B. miles.

**LAKES.** The chief lake in Spanish North America, so far as yet explored, is that of Nicaragua, which is about 170 B. miles in length, N. W. to S. E. and about half that in breadth. This grand lake is situated in the province of the same name towards the south of the isthmus, and has a great outlet, the river of St. Juan, to the gulf of Mexico, while a smaller stream is by some supposed to flow into the Pacific. In the hands of an enterprising people this lake would supply the long wished for passage, from the Atlantic into the Pacific, and in the most direct course that could be desired. Nature has already supplied half the means; and it is probable that a complete passage might have been opened, at half the expense wasted in fruitless expeditions to discover such a passage by the north-west, or the north-east.

**MOUNTAINS.** The whole of the Spanish territories in North America may be regarded as mountainous. The grand chain of the Andes seems to terminate on the west of the gulf of Darien in South America, but by others is supposed to extend to the lake of Nicaragua.

To the north of the lake of Nicaragua the main ridges often pass east and west. In the ancient kingdom of Mexico, which extended from near the lake of Chapala in the north, to Chiapa, on the river Tabasco in the south, the summits rise to great height, as being the central parts of a range wholly unconnected with the Andes. The mountain of Orisaba is said to be the highest in Mexico; and its snowy summit is visible from the capital, a distance of sixty

miles.  
co, no  
nic in  
time  
Thoug  
sides a  
and of  
N. W.  
Mada,  
is after  
running  
passes  
tic oce  
V  
plants  
of the  
which  
feed; t  
the vic  
grant g  
sam of  
duras a  
first dis  
logwoo  
guished  
tamarin  
a variety  
the We  
provinc  
the sha  
cies of  
Amo  
hunchb  
scribed  
seems a  
size. I  
tapir, w  
the hipp  
In Calif  
of New  
Mi  
empire  
of Peru

miles. This celebrated mountain is to the S. E. of Mexico, not far from the road to Vera Cruz: it became volcanic in 1545, and continued for twenty years; since which time there has been no appearance of inflammation. Though the summit be clothed with perpetual snow, the sides are adorned with beautiful forests of cedars, pines, and other trees. From Mexico the range extends in a N. W. direction towards Cinaloa, and is called the Sierra Mada, or Mother Range, and the Shining Mountains. It is afterwards, according to the best maps, joined by a ridge running N. W. from Louisiana; and after this junction passes through the north-west to the proximity of the arctic ocean.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The plants that characterize the North American possessions of the Spanish crown are, a species of the Indian fig, upon which the cochineal insect more particularly delights to feed; the true jalap a native of the province of Xalappa, in the viceroyalty of Mexico; two trees that yield the fragrant gum-resins known in commerce by the names of balsam of Capivi and of Tolu. The shores of the bays of Honduras and Campeachy have been celebrated from their very first discovery for their immense forests of mahogany and logwood; and the neighbourhood of Guatemala is distinguished for its indigo. The guayacum, the sassafras and tamarind, the cocoa nut palm, the chocolate nut tree, and a variety of others, which are better known as natives of the West Indian islands, enrich and adorn these fertile provinces. The pine apple grows wild in the woods, and the shallow rocky soils are inhabited by the various species of aloe and euphorbia.

Among the most singular animals is the Mexican or hunchback dog, a kind of porcupine; and some others described by several naturalists. What is called the tiger seems a species of panther, and sometimes grows to a great size. But Clavigero says that the largest quadruped is the tapir, which is amphibious, and in its manners resembles the hippopotamus. The bison is found in New Mexico. In California there are said to be wild sheep. The birds of New Spain are particularly numerous and curious.

**MINERALOGY.** The mineralogy of the Spanish empire in North America is equal, if not superior, to that of Peru, and the other southern provinces. Even in the

northern parts nature has disclosed her treasures: the abundance of gold found in the province of Sonora has been already mentioned; and California is supposed to contain rich minerals. The chief silver mines are now to the north-west of the capital, where there is a town called Luis de Potosi, more than 200 B. miles from Mexico. These mines are said to have been discovered soon after those of Potosi, 1545; they are in a considerable range of mountains, which give source to the river of Panuco. Amber and asphalt likewise occur in New Spain, as well as diamonds, amethysts and turquoises. Copper is said to abound in some districts to the west of the capital.

TH  
St. Do  
ble ext  
the A  
proper  
wards  
of this  
the we  
iards.  
Baham  
land, f  
legal p  
been th  
the larg

TH  
but the  
voyage,  
ed Cub  
afterwa

tures: the  
sonora has  
pposed to  
are now to  
own called  
n Mexico.  
soon after  
e range of  
uco. Am-  
as well as  
is said to  
al.

## THE AMERICAN ISLANDS,

OR

### WEST INDIES.

---

THESE islands, so important to commerce, are Cuba, St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico, all of considerable extent; and followed by the distinguished group called the Antilles, Carribbee, or Leeward Islands, but more properly by the French, Windward Islands, as being towards the east, the point of the trade wind. To the south of this group is Trinidad, a recent English acquisition: to the west of which stretch the Leeward Islands of the Spaniards. In the N. E. of this grand assemblage are the Bahama or Lucayos Islands, narrow and barren strips of land, formerly frequented by pirates, till subjected to the legal power of England; but chiefly remarkable as having been the first discovery of Colon. We shall begin with the largest, viz.

### CUBA.

THIS noble island is not less than 700 B. miles in length; but the medial breadth does not exceed 70. On his first voyage, after exploring the Bahama Isles, Colon discovered Cuba; but he soon abandoned it to proceed to Hayti, afterwards called Hispaniola or St. Domingo, where he

expected to find a greater abundance of gold. While Hispaniola was selected as a factory to secure the acquisition of gold, it was not certainly known whether Cuba was an island, or part of the continent, till 1508, when it was circumnavigated by Ocampo; and in 1511 it was conquered by three hundred Spaniards under Velasquez.

The industry of the Spaniards is far from being proverbial; yet such is the fertility of Cuba, that it may be regarded as a most important and flourishing possession. The quantity of sugar is considerable; and the tobacco is esteemed of a more exquisite flavour than that of any other part of America. This with the other large islands, were also called the Great Antilles, and they were also known by the name, of the *Leeward Islands*, in contradistinction to the exterior group called *Windward Islands*. Havanna, the capital, supposed to contain 10,000 inhabitants, was built in 1519; and was taken in 1669 by Morgan, a celebrated buccaneer. It again surrendered to the English in 1761, and treasures were found of no small amount. This extensive island is divided by a chain of mountains passing E. and W. The rivers are of short course, but there are several excellent harbours, particularly that of the Havanna, which is one of the finest in the world. Among the products must also be reckoned ginger, long pepper, mastic, cocoa, manioc and aloes. There are mines of excellent copper, which supply the other Spanish colonies with domestic utensils; and gold is not unknown in the rivers. The forests abound with wild cattle and swine; and among the trees are green ebony and mahogany. There is a governor-general; and eighteen jurisdictions are governed by distinct magistrates. The natural history of this large island is very defective, as is the case with all the Spanish possessions.

### SAINT DOMINGO.

THIS island, the second in the American archipelago, one-half of which is usurped by the black insurgents, is about 400 B. miles in length by 100 in breadth. Under the name of Hispaniola it was the first Spanish settlement in the new world. The French colony derived its origin from a party

of buccan  
middle of  
was form  
So indust  
it was terr  
ing to M  
30,831 w  
lattoes, o  
24,000; v  
ticles of  
hides, an  
4,765,129  
This i  
series of  
the partic  
every rea

THIS  
second v  
last voya  
by whose  
of the V  
island in  
length, b  
garded a  
The nun  
whites a  
toes 10,0  
and Nort  
and pime  
were cor  
Africa fo  
with dut  
100,000  
ment in  
ment cor  
cil of twe  
sembly,  
freehold

of buccaneers, mostly natives of Normandy, towards the middle of the seventeenth century; and the western part was formally ceded to France by the peace of Ryswick. So industrious and flourishing was this French colony, that it was termed the paradise of the West Indies: and according to Mr. Edwards, in 1790, the population amounted to 30,831 whites, and about 480,000 negro slaves, the mulattoes, or free people of colour, being supposed to be 24,000; while the total value of exports in the various articles of sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, molasses, rum, and hides, amounted to 171,544,666 livres, being equal to 4,765,129*l.* sterling money of Great Britain.

This invaluable colony is lost to France for ever, by a series of the most impolitic, cruel and perfidious conduct, the particulars of which must be fresh in the memory of every reader.

## JAMAICA.

THIS island was discovered by Colon, 1494, during his second voyage; but was little explored till his fourth and last voyage. In 1655 it fell into the hands of the English, by whose industry it has become one of the most flourishing of the West Indian settlements. In size it is the third island in this archipelago, being about 170 B. miles in length, by 60 in breadth. St. Jago or Spanish Town is regarded as the capital; while Kingston is the chief sea port. The number of negroes is computed at 250,000, and the whites are probably 20,000, the free negroes and mulattoes 10,000. The chief exports are to Great Britain, Ireland, and North America, in sugar, rum, coffee, indigo, ginger, and pimento, valued in 1787 at 2,000,000*l.* The imports were computed at a million and a half, and slaves from Africa formed a considerable article. There is a poll tax, with duties on negroes and rum, yielding more than 100,000*l.* annually; and the ordinary expenses of government in 1788 were computed at 75,000*l.* The government consists of the captain general or governor; a council of twelve, nominated by the crown; and a house of assembly, containing forty-three members, elected by the freeholders. The climate, though tempered by the sea

breezes, is extremely hot; and the days and nights nearly of equal duration. A ridge of mountains, from east to west, divides the island into two parts; and the landscape often boasts of peculiar beauties. Towards the interior are forests, crowned with the blue summits of the central ridge. What is called the Blue Mountain Peak rises 7431 feet above the level of the sea. There are about one hundred rivulets, of which the Black River, running to the south, is the most considerable. The bread fruit tree, with other useful plants, has been introduced by the exertions of Sir Joseph Banks, than which none can be more beneficial, or more worthy of applause.

### PORTO RICO.

THIS isle, which belongs to Spain, is about 120 B. miles in length, by 40 in breadth. Its size and consequence are well known to the possessors, being a fertile, beautiful, and well watered country. The chief trade is in sugar, ginger, cotton, hides; with some drugs, fruits, and sweetmeats: and the northern part is said to contain mines of gold and silver. Porto Rico was discovered by Colon in 1498; and was subjugated by Ponce de Leon, the first explorer of Florida, about 1509. The Spanish voyagers and authors, whose imagination magnified every feature of the new world, reported the native population at 600,000; while perhaps a real enumeration might have reduced them to 60,000, if not to 20,000. According to Raynal the present population does not exceed 5000, three-fourths of which are slaves.

### THE CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

THIS range extends from Tobago, in the south, to the Virgin islands in the north. The Caribbee islands are of noted fertility and commercial advantage, the chief possessors being the English and French. Barbadoes, Antigua, St. Christopher's, St. Vincent, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, Nevis, Tobago, St. Lucie, and the Virgin Isles, are

British; and is supposed others rather than Martine Danes possibly belong to Bartholomew group, B important Terre, is miles in length in general age: but quest of to have made no reign of laid in 16 in length settlement about 10 rum, besides the other the middle was how also said while the about 16 powers of complex generally with the are small to have been of soft smoke. products sugar, rum Under running which C import A the conti



British; and Barbadoes is by far the most important, as it is supposed to contain 17,000 white inhabitants; while the others rarely exceed 2000. The French Caribbee islands are Martinique, Guadaïoupe, and two or three islets. The Danes possess St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John, which belong to the Virgin group: while the Swedes hold St. Bartholomew, and the Dutch St. Eustatius. Of the whole group, Barbadoes and Guadaloupe appear to be the most important; and the last, including Grand Terre and Basse Terre, is the most considerable in size, being about 60 B. miles in length, by 25 in breadth. The Caribbee islands in general were discovered by Colon, on his second voyage: but they were neglected by the Spaniards, eager in quest of the gold of the larger islands. Barbadoes is said to have been discovered by the Portuguese, who having made no settlement, it was seized by the English in the reign of James I, and the foundation of James Town was laid in 1624. Though the isle be only about twenty miles in length, and thirteen in breadth, yet this early English settlement has prospered to a surprising degree, exporting about 10,000 hogsheads of sugar, and 6000 puncheons of rum, besides cotton, ginger, &c. Grenada, and most of the others, were originally settled by the French, towards the middle of the seventeenth century. St. Christopher's was however a very early British settlement. Antigua is also said to have been planted by the English in 1632: while the French began to send colonies to Guadaloupe about 1630. The subsequent struggles between the two powers concerning these valuable islands, would form too complex a narrative for the present design. They are generally plain and fertile; being remarkably contrasted with the barrenness of the Bahama group. In some there are small ranges of hills; and in Guadaloupe there appear to have been volcanoes, the noted *Souffriere* being a kind of solfatara, or vast mass of sulphur, emitting continual smoke. Dominica also contains several volcanoes. The products and exports of all these isles are similar, being sugar, rum, coffee, cocoa, indigo, cotton, &c.

Under this head may also be arranged the small group running parallel with the shore of South America, of which Curazao and Buenayre belong to the Dutch, who import African slaves, whom they sell to the Spaniards on the continent.

## 262 THE BAHAMA OR LUCAYOS ISLANDS.

Under this division may also be classed the island of Trinidad, recently ceded by Spain to Great Britain. This island is about 60 B. miles in length, from N. to S. while the medial breadth may be about 50. Colon landed here in 1498, when he discovered the mouth of the Orinoco; but the possession was neglected till 1535. The climate is said to be excellent, and remarkably free from hurricanes, which are dreadful scourges of the other American isles. Heavy rains prevail from the middle of May till the end of October; and there are so many rivers, that the dryness of the other half of the year is little regretted. Sometimes slight earthquakes are felt, but little dangerous. In the interior are four groups of mountains, which, with some other ridges towards the shores, are computed at a third part of the territory; the other two thirds are said to consist of a most fertile soil. The southern coast is well adapted to the culture of coffee; and on the west is a large harbour reputed very secure in all seasons. Here are the Spanish settlements, the largest containing only about eighty huts. The total population of the isle according to a late survey is 17,718, of whom 10,009 are slaves.

## THE BAHAMA OR LUCAYOS ISLANDS.

THESE isles, though very numerous, and some of them of considerable size, are little known. They are said to have been totally deserted when, in 1672, a few Englishmen took possession of the island which they called Providence. But becoming a nest of pirates, a force was sent from England to subdue them; and a small regular colony established about 1720. The English in the Bahama islands are computed at three or four thousand; half being settled in Providence, where there is a fort called Nassau, and a small harbour. The few exports are cotton, dyeing woods, live turtle, and salt. The soil seems to be naturally barren; and the narrow length of these isles, much exposed to the heat and the winds, accounts for their comparative insignificance in this grand commercial archipelago.

exposed  
ra del F  
almost p  
proceed  
strangel

## LANDS.

the island of  
Britain. This  
N. to S. while  
landed here  
the Orinoco;  
The climate  
from hurri-  
other Ameri-  
ddle of May  
rivers, that  
le regretted.  
e dangerous.  
which, with  
mputed at a  
s are said to  
oast is well  
st is a large  
ere are the  
only about  
according  
slaves.

## LANDS.

ne of them  
re said to  
English-  
alled Pro-  
e was sent  
lar colony  
Bahama  
; half be-  
alled Nas-  
re cotton,  
ms to be  
ese isles,  
for their  
rcial ar-

extremity is  
exposed to all the horrors of the antarctic frosts; and Ter-  
ra del Fuego in the S. lat. of  $55^{\circ}$  seems exposed to the  
almost perpetual winter of Greenland in N. lat.  $70^{\circ}$ . On  
proceeding towards the north, the great chain of the Andes  
strangely contradict the theories of ancient geographers;



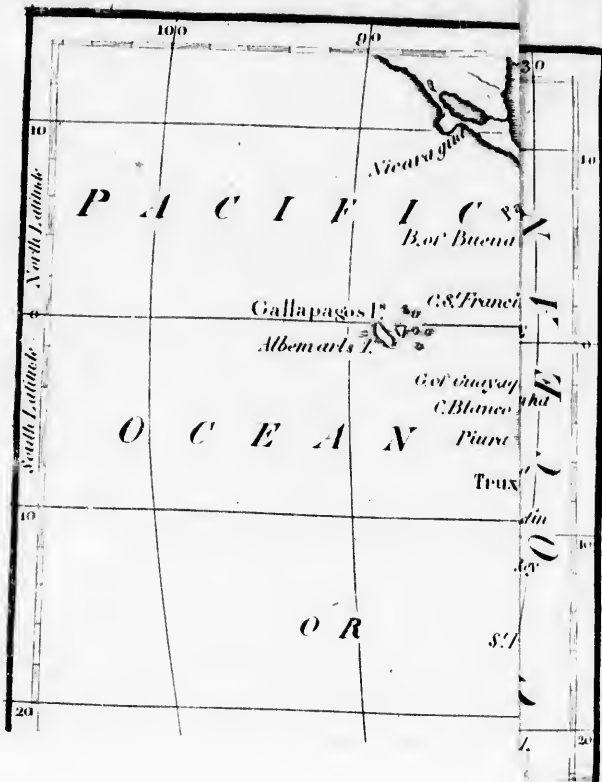


80 70 60 50 40 30

EQUINOCTIAL LINE

80 70 60 50 40 30

80 70 60 50 40 30 20



sau, and a  
 dyeing woods, live turtle, and salt. The soil seems to be  
 naturally barren; and the narrow length of these isles,  
 much exposed to the heat and the winds, accounts for their  
 comparative insignificance in this grand commercial ar-  
 chipelago.

EXT  
 tends sou  
 the provin  
 belonging  
 cending o  
 be compu  
 yet farthe  
 length is  
 the bread

ORI  
 of this h  
 may mos  
 coloured  
 closed.  
 west; cou  
 riners to  
 tion in th  
 two cont  
 intersper

REN  
 general  
 small Du

CLI  
 gions the  
 exposed  
 ra del F  
 almost p  
 proceedi  
 strangely

## SOUTH AMERICA.

---

**EXTENT.** THIS division of the new continent extends southward from the mountainous boundary between the provinces of Veragua and Panama, the latter province belonging to South America. But the land afterwards ascending considerably farther to the north, the length must be computed from about  $12^{\circ}$  of N. lat. to  $54^{\circ}$  S. lat. and yet farther if the Terra del Fuego be comprised. The length is at least sixty-six degrees, or 3960 g. miles; while the breadth, as already mentioned, is about 2880 g. miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of this large portion of the earth remains obscure, but may most probably have been from Africa, where copper-coloured nations with long hair have been recently disclosed. The constant trade winds, blowing from east to west; could scarcely fail to impel some rash African mariners to the American shores. Others seek the origination in the N. E. parts of Asia, where the shores of the two continents are but 40 miles apart, with numerous isles interspersed.

**RELIGION.** The religion of South America is in general the Roman Catholic, with the exception of the small Dutch territory, and the savage tribes.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** In these extensive regions the seasons vary much. The southern extremity is exposed to all the horrors of the antarctic frosts; and Terra del Fuego in the S. lat. of  $55^{\circ}$  seems exposed to the almost perpetual winter of Greenland in N. lat.  $70^{\circ}$ . On proceeding towards the north, the great chain of the Andes strangely contradict the theories of ancient geographers;

the chief inconveniences of this part of the torrid zone being extreme cold on the mountains, and extreme moisture in the plains. On the mountains, winter begins in December, which in the plains is the first month of summer; and a journey of four hours conducts the traveller from one season to another.

In general the confined regions on the west of the Andes are dry, the clouds being arrested by their summits; while the wide countries on the east of that chain are exposed to torrents of rain, from the eastern or trade winds blowing over the Atlantic. In Brazil the rainy season begins in March or April, and ends in August, when the spring begins, or rather the summer; the distinctions being only between wet and dry seasons.

**LAKES.** No part of the globe displays so great a number of extensive lakes as North America; and the southern part of the new continent is perhaps equally remarkable by their rarity. Many supposed lakes only exist during the annual inundations, which are on a far grander scale than those of the Ganges, and may be said to deluge whole provinces. In the most northern part the Lagoon of Maracaybo is remarkable, being a circular bason about 100 B. miles in diameter, receiving numerous rivers and rivulets, and communicating with the sea by a considerable creek. The celebrated lake Parima, called also Parana-pitina or the White Sea, is represented by La Cruz as more than 100 B. miles in length by 50 in breadth; but this is thought to be an exaggeration.

The lake of Titicaca, in the kingdom of Peru, is regarded as the most important in South America. Ulloa says that it is of an oval figure, the circumference about 240 miles: and the depth 70 or 80 fathoms.

**RIVERS.** The river of Amazons, or Maranon, is celebrated as the most distinguished river, not only in South America, but in the whole world. The length may be estimated at about 2300 miles. The breadth at the Portuguese boundary is said to be a league, but it is generally about two miles; and no bottom is found at 103 fathoms. The effect of the tides is perceivable to the distance of 600 miles. The banks are generally crowned with vast forests of lofty trees, among which are many of a rare and medicinal nature. Serpents of prodigious size are found in the marshes, and alligators are also common.

After it h  
to shore o  
the Bore  
the noise  
leagues.

The Ri  
flood of th  
Urucuyay.  
Parana;  
and most  
of Brazil.  
islands; a  
sumption,  
estimated  
such, that  
middle of

The th  
of a most  
small lake  
ocean by  
but the ch  
island. I  
municatio  
circumsta  
ple, woul  
render G  
ing count

Mou  
constitute  
phy, being  
but intern  
rific descr  
stretching  
in the sou  
of the gul  
as they g  
medial dis  
the highe  
S. of Qui  
was comp  
which is a  
Blanc. T  
perpetual

VOL.



After it has received the Shingu, the breadth from shore to shore cannot be discovered by the eye. Near its mouth the Bore rises from twelve to fifteen feet in height; and the noise of this irruption is heard at the distance of two leagues.

The Rio de la Plata, or river of Silver, is the conjunct flood of the Paraguay, the Pilcomayo, the Parana, and the Urucuay. The main streams are the Paraguay and the Parana; and it would seem that the latter is the longest and most considerable, rising in the great mine mountains of Brazil. This noble river is also studded with numerous islands; and Spanish vessels navigate to the town of Assumption, about 400 leagues from the sea: its length is estimated at 1900 miles. The breadth of the estuary is such, that the land cannot be discovered from a ship in the middle of the stream.

The third great river in South America is the Orinoco, of a most singular and perplexed course. It rises in the small lake of Ipava, N. lat.  $5^{\circ} 5'$ , and enters the Atlantic ocean by an extended delta opposite to the isle of Trinidad; but the chief estuary is considerably to the S. E. of that island. It has been ascertained that there are three communications between this river and the river Amazons; a circumstance which, in the possession of an industrious people, would open a most extensive inland navigation, and render Guiana, or New Andalusia, one of the most flourishing countries in the world.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains of South America constitute some of the grandest objects in natural geography, being not only the most lofty on the face of the globe, but intermixed with volcanoes of the most sublime and terrific description. The extent is also prodigious, the Andes stretching in one line from the capes of Isidro and Pilares, in the southern extremity of the continent, to the west side of the gulf of Darien, a space of not less than 4600 miles, as they generally follow the windings of the coast, at the medial distance of about one hundred miles. Chimborazo, the highest of these mountains, about 100 B. miles to the S. of Quito, and about ten miles to the N. of Riobamba, was computed to be 20,280 feet above the level of the sea, which is about 5000 feet, or one quarter higher than Mont Blanc. That part of Chimborazo which is covered with perpetual snow is about 2400 feet from the summit.

The next in height is supposed to be the volcano called Cotopashi, estimated at about 18,600 feet, and situated about twenty-five miles to the S. E. of Quito. Other grand summits are Pachincha, a few miles to the N. E. of Quito, the Altar, and Sanga to the S. E. of Chimborazo. These American Alps, clothed with perpetual snow, about two degrees to the N. of the equator, are not above one quarter their original height, and farther to the south they also greatly decrease in elevation.

A practical German mineralogist, employed for some years in the mines of Peru, informs us that the eastern spurs of the Andes sometimes present red and green granite and gneiss, as towards Cordova and Tucuman; but the grand chain chiefly consists of argillaceous schistus, or various kinds of thick slate, on which, in many places, are incumbent strata of limestone, and large masses of ferruginous sandstone. Amid the argillaceous schistus, the metals sometimes occur in veins of quartz, sometimes in alluvial layers of sandstone and iron sand. Near Potosi are irregular beds of large bullets of granite; and the celebrated mountain, so rich in silver ore, is chiefly composed of a firm yellow argillaceous slate, full of veins of ferruginous quartz, in which some of the best ores are found. In passing the highest ridge of the Andes, between Potosi and Lima, Helms still found argillaceous schistus the predominant substance in some places covered with alluvial layers of marl, gypsum, limestone, sand, fragments of porphyry, and even rock salt; yet rich silver occurs in abundance.

EXT  
Spain in  
extent fr  
montory,  
English r  
south-eas  
fessedly i  
and of co  
The whol  
may thus  
not equal  
to the As  
dary betw  
Dutch an  
mountain  
Gov  
celled int  
the vicero  
cludes Ch  
capital of  
Lima, and  
lat. 4°.

POP  
America  
ble that t  
The use  
ther ende  
lence, obs  
and Creol  
South Am  
ceed 2,00  
rica is sup  
the royal  
mostly ab

# SPANISH DOMINIONS

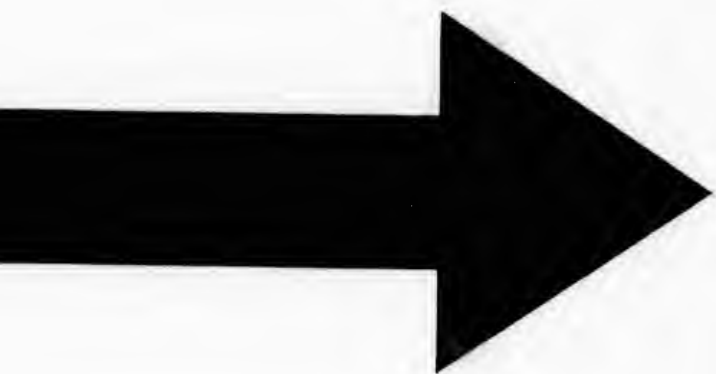
## IN SOUTH AMERICA.

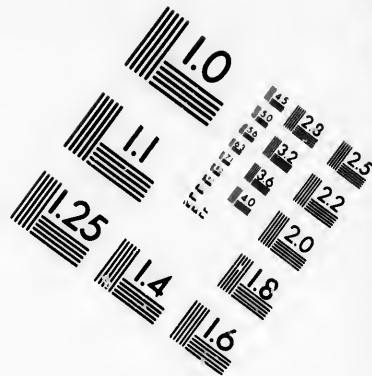
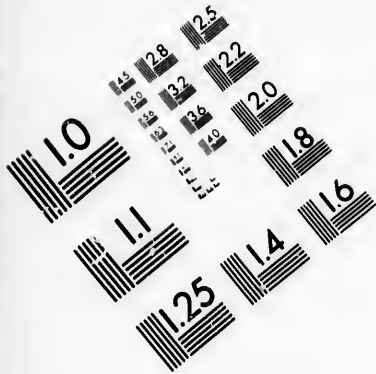
**EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.** THE possessions of Spain in the southern part of America are of prodigious extent from the Caribbean sea to the most southern promontory, according to the Spanish geographers; but the English maps seem justly to regard the regions to the south-east, inhabited by the Tehuels, and other tribes confessedly independent, as excluded from the Spanish domain, and of course open to the settlements of any foreign nation. The whole length of the Spanish possessions in America may thus be computed at more than 5000 g. miles; though not equal in extent, yet far superior in every other respect, to the Asiatic empire of Russia. On the east the boundary between the Spanish possessions and those of the Dutch and Portuguese, is mostly ascertained by ridges of mountains and rivers.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Spanish territories are parcelled into various departments. The grand divisions are, the viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres; that of Peru, which includes Chili; and that of New Granada in the north: the capital of the first being Buenos Ayres, of the second Lima, and of the third Bogota, or Santa Fé de Bogota, N. lat. 4°.

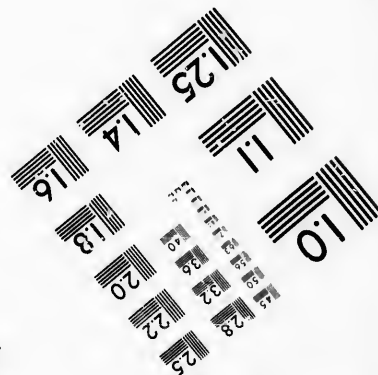
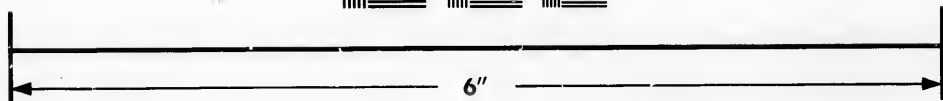
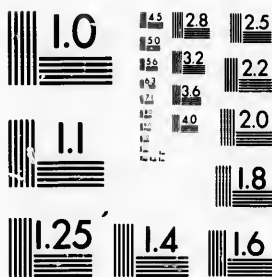
**POPULATION.** The general population of South America being estimated at about 13,000,000, it is probable that the Spanish possessions contain about 9,000,000. The use of spirituous liquors, and the small pox, with another endemial disease which acts at intervals like a pestilence, obstruct the increase of the natives. The Spaniards and Creoles are far more numerous in New Spain than in South America, where it is probable that they do not exceed 2,000,000. The product of the mines of South America is supposed to be about 4,000,000*l.* sterling yearly; and the royal revenue perhaps amounts to 800,000*l.* which is mostly absorbed by the expenses.







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

4.5 2.9  
4.0 3.2  
3.6 2.5  
3.0 2.2  
2.0  
1.8

11  
01  
57

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners of the Spaniards in South America have been illustrated in many popular books of voyages. Among the native nations, the Peruvians are by far the most interesting, having in some instances advanced nearer to civilization than the Mexicans. Their buildings erected of stone still remain, while of the earthen edifices of the Mexicans, even the ruins have perished. The government of the Incas, or Peruvian monarchs, was a kind of theocracy, and the inhabitants revered a divine descent not claimed by the Mexican sovereigns. The religion of the Peruvians was that of love and beneficence; while the Mexicans seem in their cruel rites, to have been wholly influenced by the fear of malignant deities. The Mexican monarchy was founded by the sword, the Peruvian by superiority of wisdom; and the captives taken in war were not immolated, but instructed in the arts of civilization. Manures and irrigation were not unknown, and the great roads between Cuzco and Quito were wonderful, when estimated with the other parts of savage America. But amidst all these laudable qualities, it is to be regretted that superstition led them to sacrifice numerous victims on the death of a chief; and a favourite monarch was sometimes followed to the tomb by a thousand slaughtered servants.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of the ruling people in Peru was called the Quichua, and it is still cultivated by the Spanish clergy, as indispensable in the conversion of the natives. The sounds, *b, d, f, g, r,* are wanting. The grammar of this language, and it is said even that of the Tehuels, is nearly as variegated and artificial as the Greek.

**CITIES.** The chief cities in Spanish South America are Lima the metropolis, Buenos Ayres, and Bogota. Lima was founded by Pizarro, and is supposed to contain 54,000 inhabitants, scarcely more than a third part of the population of Mexico. The situation is in a pleasant and spacious vale, near a small river. The great square contains the viceroy's palace, and the cathedral. The streets are generally paved, and enlivened with little canals led from the river; but the houses are low, on account of the frequent earthquakes. The churches and convents are rich and numerous; and there is an university of some reputation. Rain is seldom or never seen, the clouds being attracted by the summits of the Andes. The most dreadful earthquake seems to have been that of 1747; when the

port of  
inhabitants

Buenos  
from the  
to be a  
from S  
being a  
relays  
Peru.  
known

Of t  
souls;  
20,000  
South A  
sugar,  
the chi  
registe  
from th  
1790,  
25,906.

C  
viceroy  
27 of s

Since  
fairs of  
has be  
from S  
have n  
their A  
and by  
Contra

A  
horses  
tinent,  
that w  
hunted  
size.  
though  
numer  
countr  
sand a  
Peru.  
sheep



port of Callao was totally submerged, and of four thousand inhabitants only two hundred escaped.

Buenos Ayres was founded in 1535, receiving its name from the salubrity of the air. The population is supposed to be about 33,000. It is the great resort of passengers from Spain, who thence cross the country to Potosi, there being an uninterrupted post-road, with post-houses, and relays of horses and carriages, across the country to Peru. Bogota is rarely visited by travellers, and is little known.

Of the other chief towns, Carthagena contains 25,000 souls; and Potosi about the same number; Popayan above 20,000; Quito 50,000. The manufactures of Spanish South America are inconsiderable. Among the exports are sugar, cotton, cocoa, Peruvian bark and Vicuna wool. But the chief exports are from the mines. From the official registers it appears that the coinage in Spanish America, from the first day of January to the last day of December 1790, was as follows: In gold 2,470,812, and in silver 25,906,023 piasters.

**COMMERCE.** The number of mines at work in the viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres alone, amounts to 30 of gold, 27 of silver, 7 of copper, 2 of tin, and 7 of lead.

Since the discontinuance of the galleons, and of the great fairs of Panama and Porto Bello, the commerce of Peru has been augmented by the arrival of merchant vessels from Spain by the way of Cape Horn. As the Spaniards have no settlements in Africa, the numerous negroes in their American colonies were chiefly supplied by the Dutch, and by the English, under what is called the Assiento or Contract, settled in the reign of Anne.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** Though horses and cattle were originally unknown to the new continent, surprising herds have been multiplied from a few that were turned loose by the first settlers: the cattle are hunted merely on account of the hides, and grow to a great size. The great numbers have lately been thinned by the thoughtless avarice of the hunters. Horses are also very numerous; and mules being indispensable in the alpine countries, where they cannot be reared, about eighty thousand are annually sent from the plains of Paraguay to Peru. The *llama*, or more properly *runa*, or Peruvian sheep which resembles a small camel, and will carry any

load under a hundred weight. The vicuna is somewhat smaller, with shorter and finer wool. The guanaca, on the contrary, is a larger and coarser animal than the runa, and chiefly employed in the mining countries, where other animals could not pass the precipitous paths. Among the ferocious animals are distinguished those called by Buffon the jaguar, or tiger; and the cougar, or the American lion. As the lions of Africa far exceed those of Paraguay in size and ferocity, so the African tigers yield in magnitude to those of Paraguay. Dobrizhoffer says, the skin of one killed was three ells and two inches in length, or equal to that of a large ox. They kill and carry off oxen and horses. In the great river Marañon there appears to be a species of hippopotamus. In the Alps towards Tucuman, the condor, the largest bird of the Vulture tribe, is not unfrequent. The ostrich is also found in the wide plains of Paraguay.

The vicinity of the coast produces many of the tropical fruits and vegetables, such as the cabbage palm, the cocoa nut, the chocolate nut, the cotton shrub, the pine apple, the canna, amomum, turmeric, plantain, and sugar cane. But in the high plain of Quito, and upon the sides of the Andes, perhaps the best known and most generally interesting of the trees are, the several species of cinchona, from which that valuable medicine the Peruvian or Jesuits' bark is procured; and a kind of coffee is met with in the mountainous groves of the interior, whose berries are applied to the same use as the cultivated species. No less than twenty-four species of pepper. The tobacco and jalap are found in the groves at the feet of the Andes.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of these extensive regions is universally celebrated as the most important in the world. In most accounts the mines of silver have been described at great length, while Brazil is considered as the chief country of American gold. But the noblest metal also abounds in the Spanish possessions here, as well as in Mexico. Near the village of Angamarca, in the jurisdiction of Latacunga, particularly was a mine of prodigious value. Gold is also found in the sand of many rivers that flow into the Marañon.

The celebrated mountain of Potosi has presented, for two centuries and a half, inexhaustible treasures of silver. This mountain, of a conic form, is about 20 B. miles in circumference, and perforated by more than three hundred

rude sh  
tain ris  
furnace  
surpris  
vian, w  
beheld  
called  
his frie  
ter; an

Ano  
ble in a  
is supp

Plati  
bacoas  
to Hel  
also se  
mine v  
from th  
alds w  
where  
will no  
ing the

N  
of all d  
the Ar  
or fals  
hundre  
gions v

TH  
kingdo  
Guian  
2100 g  
the far  
zons, c  
ceed t  
of anti  
sions:  
hides

somewhat  
ca, on the  
runa, and  
ere other  
mong the  
by Buffon  
rican lion.  
ay in size  
gnitude to  
one killed  
to that of  
orses. In  
pecies of  
e condor,  
ent. The  
ay.

e tropical  
the cocoa  
ne apple,  
gar cane.  
es of the  
interest-  
ona, from  
uits' bark  
ne moun-  
plied to  
an twen-  
are found

extensive  
ortant in  
ave been  
ed as the  
st metal  
well as in  
isdiction  
us value.  
flow into

nted, for  
of silver.  
es in cir-  
hundred

rude shafts. Of a peculiar dark reddish colour, this mountain rises void of all vegetation, blasted by the numerous furnaces, which in the night form a grand spectacle. This surprising mine was discovered, 1545, by Hualpa, a Peruvian, who in pursuing some chamoys pulled up a bush, and beheld under the root that amazing vein of silver afterwards called *la rica* or the rich. He shared this discovery with his friend Huanca, who revealed it to a Spaniard his master; and the mine was formally registered 21st April, 1545.

Another celebrated mine is that of mercury, indispensable in amalgamating the precious metals. While Mexico is supplied from Spain, Peru has the native product.

Platina is chiefly found in the mines of Choco and Barbacoas, in the viceroyalty of New Granada. Tin according to Helms is found at Chayanza and Paria; and there are also several mines of copper and lead. The chief copper mine was at Aroa; but the colonies are mostly supplied from the mines at Cuba. In the time of the Incas, emeralds were also common, chiefly on the coast of Manta, where it is said that there are mines which the Indians will not reveal, as they must encounter the labour of working them.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** The natural curiosities of all descriptions are numerous and grand. The volcanoes, the Andes, the intersection of the chain by the Lauricocha, or false Maranon, and numerous cataracts, one of twelve hundred feet, are among the various scenes of these regions which are variegated with every feature of sublimity.

## PORTUGUESE.

THE dominions in South America, held by the small kingdom of Portugal, extend from the frontier of Dutch Guiana, lat. 3° N. to Port St. Pedro, S. lat 32° being about 2100 g. miles: and the breadth, from Cape St. Roque to the farthest Portuguese settlement on the river of Amazons, called St. Paul de Omaguas, equals, if it does not exceed that extent. This vast territory, rivalling the empires of antiquity, is still more unknown than the Spanish possessions: as the greedy hound that has more than he can eat, hides the surplus. The chief city of Brazil was formerly

San Salvador, which has since yielded to Rio Janeiro. The others are Para and Cayta near the estuary of the Marañon, with a few small settlements on that river; Parnamboco, Serrippe, Paraiba, Villa Grande, &c. the chief settlements of the Portuguese being only thinly scattered along the shores.

“But all the provinces are growing fast into opulence and importance. They manufactured of late several of the most necessary articles for their own consumption; and their produce was so considerable that the balance of trade began to be already in their favour. The population of this large portion of South America has not been accurately detailed; but it would seem that the Portuguese and their descendants cannot amount to half a million, while the natives may be three or four millions. The diamond mines belong exclusively to the crown: and one-fifth of the gold is exacted. There are also numerous taxes and impositions, which instead of enlarging the revenues are the grand causes of its diminution; and the expenses of government consume about one-third of the million sterling, which Brazil is supposed to yield to Portugal. The convents and monasteries are numerous, and the manufactories rare. Labour is chiefly performed by slaves, about 20,000 negroes being annually imported; even the monks and clergy keep black slaves. The indigenes are said to be irreclaimable savages, under the middle size, muscular and active; of a light brown complexion, with straight black hair and long dark eyes. They chiefly subsist apart, on the coast between Janeiro and San Salvador.”

The harbour of Rio Janeiro is capacious and excellent; and surrounded by a fertile country. It is protected by the castle of Santa Cruz, erected on a huge rock of granite. On the west is the city of St. Sebastian, commonly called Rio de Janeiro, built on a tongue of land, the hills and rocks behind being crowned with woods, convents, houses, and churches. On a small isle are a dock yard, magazines, and naval store-houses. The streets are generally straight and well paved. Water is supplied by an aqueduct on the Roman plan. Yet the situation of this beautiful city is said to be unhealthy, owing to the exhalations from the primitive inland forests. There are manufactories of sugar, rum, and cochineal; and several districts produce cotton, indigo, coffee, cacao or chocoiate, rice, pepper, and the noted Bra-

FI  
zilian  
the c  
I  
zil th  
near  
va de  
singu  
in any  
dian  
brown  
zil th  
slaugh  
  
are s  
rica,  
banar  
toe, c  
and g  
ed; t  
West  
here  
per,  
the w  
of hi  
danc  
mech  
and t  
or fo  
furni  
Guia  
perfe  
  
TI  
abou  
river  
taini  
chief  
whol  
and

zilian tobacco. The red or Brazil wood is the property of the crown.

**MINES.** Concerning the celebrated mines of Brazil there is little information. The diamond mines are near the little river of Milboverde, not far from Villa Nova do Principe, in the province of Serro de Frio. This singular substance is not certainly known to be produced in any other part of the world, except Hindostan; but the diamonds of Brazil are not of so fine a water, being of a brownish obscure hue. In the northern provinces of Brazil there are numerous herds of wild cattle, which are slaughtered for the sake of the hides.

**VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** The esculent plants are such as are common to all the tropical regions of America, among which may be distinguished the plantain, the banana, the cocoa nut, the chocolate nut, the yam, potatoe, cassava, together with numerous species of melons and gourds. Of fruits the number is scarcely to be reckoned; the principal of them are common to the East and West Indies. The warm aromatic plants that are found here are the ginger, the turmeric, several species of pepper, American coffee, capsicum or Guinea pepper, and the wild cinnamon or canella. Several medicinal plants of high estimation, grow here spontaneously and in abundance; these are the contrayerva, the Indian pink, the mechoacan, the jalap, the tree yielding the gum elemi, and the guaiacum. Woods for ornamental cabinet work, or for the use of the dyers, which are at present chiefly furnished by the Dutch, French, and English colonists of Guiana and the W. Indies, might be procured in equal perfection and variety from Brazil.

## FRENCH.

THE French settlements in Guiana were first formed about the year 1635, and extend from the mouth of a small river called Amano, W. to another called Aracara E. containing 350 B. miles in length, by 240 in breadth. The chief town is on a small isle called Cayano, whence the whole territory is commonly styled Cayenne. The soil and climate in general seem unexceptionable; but the si-

tuation of the town being ill chosen, in a swampy isle, its disadvantages have been laxly ascribed to the whole possession. In the town are about 1200 white inhabitants, exclusive of the garrison. The Cayenne pepper is a noted product of this country, and other products are sugar, cocoa, vanilla, and indigo. The country is most noted as the place whither the French government has banished conspirators and other criminals.

## DUTCH.

THE Dutch possessions in Guiana commenced in 1663: but four years afterwards they were expelled by the English, whose descendants form part of the colony resumed by the Dutch in 1676. Dutch Guiana is to the N. W. of the French settlement, and is often called Surinam from a river of that name, on which the capital is situated. The length S. E. to N. W. is about 350 B. miles, along the shores of the Atlantic: but the breadth is only 160. The chief towns are Paramaribo on the west bank of the Surinam, and new Middleburg near the N. W. extremity of the colony: Demerara is a settlement on a river of that name. The white inhabitants of the capital are computed at 1800. The largest river is the Esquivo. The Berbiz and Corentin are also considerable rivers. The wet and dry season alternate, each for three months. The natives are of a reddish brown or copper colour, like the other American tribes. Some are cannibals; but the Arrowaks are distinguished not only by elegance of form, but by mildness of disposition. They believe in a supreme deity, and in inferior malign spirits called Yawahoos.

All the usual tropical productions, except those that delight in dry and sandy tracts, are found here in full perfection.

Besides the common species of palms, there are two which are reckoned almost peculiar to this part of America. One of these, called the cokarito palm, is remarkable for its hard splintery wood, of which the small poisoned arrows are constructed. The other, the manicole palm, grows only in the deepest and most fertile soil, where it

ISL

attains  
est par  
seems  
its ma  
quassa  
too far  
dicinal  
which  
to om  
cassia,  
and ip  
grows  
they li  
almost  
width  
last so

ISLA

TH  
The is  
covere  
chorin  
with m  
in the  
The  
southe  
able is  
length  
the N.  
the pr  
a chur  
Spania  
cond a  
is the  
Spania  
gins t  
del F  
flame  
Cruz  
to ele

attains the height of fifty feet, while its stem in the thickest part is scarcely nine inches in diameter. The annotta seems to be here in its favourite climate, as appears from its magnitude of growth and brilliancy of colour. The quassia, whose intense bitterness is become of late but too familiar to English palates, and the simarouba, a medicinal drug of great efficacy; nor among the materials which the healing art derives from this country ought we to omit the mention of the ricinus or castor oil nut, the cassia, the palm oil, the cowhage, the balsam of capivi, and ipecacuanha. An herbaceous plant called troolies grows here, whose leaves are the largest of any yet known, they lie on the ground, and have been known to attain the almost incredible length of thirty-feet, by three feet in width: most of the houses are thatched with it, and it will last some years without requiring repair.

### ISLANDS BELONGING TO S. AMERICA.

THESE shall be traced from the west towards the east. The isle of Juan Fernandez, so called from the first discoverer, is only about four leagues in length, with an anchoring place on the northern coast, which is diversified with many beautiful kinds of trees. It has been celebrated in the voyage of Anson.

There are two remarkable archipelagoes towards the southern extremity of this continent. The most remarkable isle in one is that of Chiloe, about 140 B. miles in length, by 30 in breadth. The chief harbour is Chacao on the N. and at Culbuco there is a corregidor, nominated by the president of Chili: there are also two monasteries and a church. The isle of Chiloe is said to be well peopled with Spaniards, mulattoes, and converted savages. In the second archipelago, which approaches the antarctic frosts, is the island of St. Martin, in which there seem to be some Spanish settlements or factories; and not far to the S. begins that broken series of wintry islands, called the Terra del Fuego, from two or more volcanoes, which vomit flames amidst the dreary wastes of ice. In the map of La Cruz the Terra del Fuego is divided by narrow straits into eleven islands of considerable size. This dreary region

276 ISLANDS BELONGING TO S. AMERICA.

is not however so completely oppressed by winter, as has by some been imagined, the vales being often verdant, and enlivened with brooks, while a few trees adorn the sides of the hills. The isle called Statenland is divided from the Terra del Fuego by the strait of Le Maire. Here also captain Cook observed wood and verdure. So much more severe is the cold in the antarctic region, that these countries only in lat. 55°, or that of the north of England, are more frozen than Lapland; in lat. 70°.

To the N. E. are the islands called Falkland Islands. In 1764 Commodore Byron was sent to take possession of these islands, which were undoubtedly first discovered by the English; and a little establishment was made at a place called Port Egmont, but being found of little or no value they were in a few years ceded to Spain. The soil is marshy, and even in summer there are perpetual storms; and the Spaniards seem only to retain a small factory in the north.

Africa  
rishing  
pire, t  
and e



ERICA.

ter, as has  
erdant, and  
the sides of  
d from the  
re also cap-  
h more se-  
hese coun-  
ngland, are

d Islands.  
possession  
discovered  
made at a  
little or no  
The soil  
al storms;  
factory in

The Romans appear to have been north of  
Africa as far as the river Niger; and they established flourish-  
ing colonies in many parts. Upon the fall of their em-  
pire, the Vandals of Spain passed into Africa, A. D. 429,  
and established a kingdom which lasted till A. D. 535. In

VOL. II.

B b







Ext

TH  
 in size  
 and m  
 the sou  
 degree  
 18° w  
 4140 g  
 be the  
 and ha  
 kind.  
 sions  
 of Ara  
 ginian  
 refers  
 people  
 which  
 from  
 great  
 were  
 tled i  
 Th  
 Africa  
 rishing  
 pire,  
 and e



# AFRICA.

---

*Extent.—Original Inhabitants.—Religion.—Climate.—  
Rivers.—Mountains.—Deserts.*

THIS continent is, after Asia and America, the third in size; but in political and ethical estimation is the last and meanest of the four great divisions of the earth. From the southern extremity to the Mediterranean are about 70 degrees of latitude, or 4200 g. miles. The breadth, from 18° west to 51° east, may be assumed on the equator at 4140 g. miles. The central parts on the south appear to be the native regions of the negroes, whose colour, features, and hair distinguish them from all the other races of mankind. In the northern parts there have been many successions of inhabitants, the Egyptians and Abyssinians being of Arabian extract; while further to the west the Carthaginians passed from Syria: and according to Sallust, who refers to Punic manuscripts, other maritime parts were peopled by the Medes, Persians, and Armenians: both which appear to have been, in all ages, radically distinct from the negro race, from whom they were divided by the great desert of Zaara; and in the eastern parts the latter were yet farther repelled by the Arabian colony which settled in Abyssinia.

The Romans appear to have explored the north of Africa as far as the river Niger; and they established flourishing colonies in many parts. Upon the fall of their empire, the Vandals of Spain passed into Africa, A. D. 429, and established a kingdom which lasted till A. D. 535. In

the following century the Mahometan Arabs subdued the north of Africa; and under the name of Moors constitute a great part of the present population.

**RELIGION.** The ruling religion of this continent is the Mahometan, which has unfortunately penetrated farther in the interior than was at first conceived; and has presented a great obstacle to such travellers as, being unaware of this circumstance, have neglected the disguise and simulation, indispensable amidst such a fanatic and intolerant race. The *climate*, which in the north is intensely hot, is rather moderate in the southern extremity, the antarctic cold being more powerful than that of the other pole. In the centre it would appear that there is a prodigious ridge of mountains, extending from those of Kong in the west to those of Kumri or of the moon, and those of Abyssinia in the east; the whole range being about N. lat. 10°. And from this another chain seems to extend, about long. 30° east from Greenwich, in a southern direction.

**RIVERS.** The chief river hitherto discovered is the Nile, which rises in the Gebel el Kumr, or mountains of the moon, in a district called Donga, N. lat. 8°. It is first known by the name of Bahr el Abiad, or the White River; and about lat. 16° is joined by the Bahr el Azrek, or the Blue River; the former tinged, the latter clear. The comparative course of the Nile may be estimated at about 2000 B. miles, thus nearly rivalling the longest Asiatic rivers: and it is at any rate only supposed to be exceeded by the Ob, Kian Ku, and Hoan Ho; as it is by the Maranon, and probably by the Missouri. The Nile forms some considerable cataracts, the chief being that of Geanadil in Nubia, before it gains the level of Egypt, after passing some rapids to the S. of Syene. The other chief rivers are the Niger, and the Gir, the course of each being probably about 1000 B. miles. Those of Senegal and Gambia are also considerable. In the southern parts the Zahior Barbela of Congo, and the Zambezi of Mocaranga, are the most considerable yet known.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains of Atlas attracted the particular observation of the ancients, who fabled that they supported the firmament; and derived from them the celebrated appellations of the Atlantic Ocean, and the Atlantic Islands. So far as the materials will admit, the Atlas may be considered as extending from Cape Geer on

the Atl  
to man  
dom of

Along  
a celeb  
mous c  
nia see  
mentio  
of the  
mount  
pass E  
norther  
rection

D  
consist  
of that  
or the  
the At  
Egypt,  
2500 g  
miles.

power  
islands  
which

In a  
we sha  
tive po

the Atlantic ocean in a N. E. direction, and giving source to many rivers flowing N. and S. till it expire in the kingdom of Tunis.

Along the western shores of the Arabian Gulf extends a celebrated ridge of red granite, which supplied the famous obelisks of Egypt. The high mountains of Abyssinia seem to branch from the great central chain already mentioned, or rather from its junction with that on the west of the Red Sea, and to terminate about lat.  $25^{\circ}$ , as the high mountains on the north of the European colony of the Cape pass E. and W. and the Orange River rising from their northern base is supposed to follow a N. W. and W. direction.

**DESERTS.** But the most striking feature of Africa consists in the immense deserts which pervade many parts of that continent. Of these the chief is that called *Zaara*, or *the Desert*, by eminence, stretching from the shores of the Atlantic, with few interruptions, to the confines of Egypt, a space of more than forty-five degrees, or about 2500 g. miles, by a breadth of twelve degrees, or 720 g. miles. This ocean of sand defies every exertion of human power or industry; but it is interspersed with various islands of different sizes, of which Fezzan is the chief which has yet been explored.

In arranging the following brief description of Africa, we shall begin with that of Abyssinia, as it is the chief native power, so far as hitherto discovered.

## ABYSSINIA.

---

**EXTENT.** THIS kingdom which exceeds in antiquity and stability any other of the African states, extends about eleven degrees in length, from north to south, that is, about 660 geographical miles. The medial breadth is about eight degrees of longitude, in lat. 10°, or 572 g. miles. On the east the chief boundary is the Red Sea; and it is divided from the kingdom of Adel by an ideal line: on the south mountains and deserts seem to part it from Gingiro and Alaba, while on the west and north, mountains and forests constitute the barriers towards Kordofan and Sennaar. It is divided into provinces, of which Tigri is remarkable for the transit of commerce to the Arabian gulf; Gojam for the sources of the Astapus or fabled Nile of the Abyssinians; and Dembea for a noted lake, and Gondar the capital of the monarchy.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** It seems sufficiently established, that Abyssinia was peopled at a very early period, by a colony from the opposite shores of Arabia, as the people though darker, still retain Arabian features. As the Arabs impute every thing marvellous to Solomon, so these their descendants, in frequent habits of intercourse with them have adopted the same ideas, which are strengthened by religious fable and tradition. Hence the Abyssinian kings claim a descent from that monarch, in the same mode of reasoning as the Arabs deduce the noble genealogy of their steeds from the stalls of Solomon. In the sixteenth century they carried on some trade with Ceylon, and the Neguz, or king of Abyssinia, conquered the Arabian monarchy of the Homorites in Yemen; and a Roman ambassador appeared in the royal city of Axumé.

I  
derive  
ment i  
in the  
tion.  
prince  
practic  
of thi  
Bruce  
army  
might  
but so  
consis  
use of  
sand c  
which  
M  
dark c  
with a  
The h  
covere  
form  
hold b  
and th  
times  
is not  
ticular  
The o  
stinem  
verage  
king is  
private  
langua  
and is  
to the  
cient  
C  
dar, s  
ten th  
The p  
square  
the so  
bea.—



**RELIGION, &c.** The religion is the Christian, being derived from the Greek church A. D. 333. The *government* is absolute and hereditary, but with a kind of election in the royal family; and the king is saluted with prostration. A striking and romantic singularity was, that the princes were educated on a lofty and solitary mountain, a practice long since abandoned.—Concerning the *population* of this country there seems no authentic evidence. By Bruce's account it is extremely difficult to raise the royal army above thirty thousand: yet in so barbarous a state it might be concluded that every tenth person joins the army, but so thin a population is incredible.—The royal *revenues* consist of the rude products of the various provinces, the use of money being unknown, though gold be found in the sand of the rivers. One of the chief articles is cattle, which are numerous, and sold at a low price.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The natives are of a dark olive complexion; and the dress a light robe, bound with a sash, the head being covered with a kind of turban. The houses are of a conic form, meanly built of clay, and covered with thatch; and even the churches are of a round form encircled with a portico.—Christianity seems to hold but a slight influence over the manners and morals, and the priests are little respected. Even religion sometimes bends before the influence of climate, and polygamy is not unknown among these Christians, the kings in particular having frequently many wives and concubines.—The only meal is commonly in the evening, and the abstinence of lent is carefully preserved. The common beverages are mead and a kind of beer.—The neguz or king is considered as the sole proprietor of the land, while private property is restricted to moveable goods.—The language is regarded as an ancient offspring of the Arabic, and is divided into various dialects. It is probably allied to the Coptic, the Egyptians passing from the north of ancient Arabia, and the Abyssinians from the south.

**CITIES.** The chief city in modern times is Gondar, situated upon a hill. According to Bruce it contains ten thousand families, that is about fifty thousand souls. The palace, or rather house of the neguz, is flanked with square towers, from the summit of which was a view of the southern country, as far as the lake of Tzana or Dembea.—Axum, the ancient capital, is still known by ex-

tensive ruins, among which are many obelisks of granite, but without hieroglyphics. The other towns are few and unimportant.—The manufactures and commerce are of small consequence, the latter being chiefly confined to Masua on the Red sea.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate is attempered by the mountainous nature of the country. From April to September there are heavy rains; and in the dry season of the six succeeding months the nights are cold. Abyssinia is one of the most mountainous and precipitous countries in the world; but in a few vales the soil is black and fertile.—The chief river is the Bahr el Azrek, or Abyssinian Nile, which has a spiral origin like the Orinoco. The chief spring is in a small hillock, situated in a marsh. The sources of the real Nile or Bahr el Abiad, in the alps of Kumri, remain to be explored. Receiving no auxiliary streams on its long progress through Egypt, the Nile is singularly narrow, and shallow, when compared with other rivers of far shorter course. Two other rivers the Hanazo and the Hawash, flow in an opposite direction, towards the entrance of the Red sea, but the first is said to be lost in the sands of Adel.

**LAKES.** The chief lake is that of Tzana, also called Dembea, from a circumjacent province. This lake is pervaded by the Nile in its circular progress, as the lake of Parima by the Orinoco, being about 60 B. miles in length by half that breadth: but the extent differs greatly in the dry and wet seasons.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The sycamore fig, the tamarind, the date, the coffee, a large tree used in boat-building, called by Bruce, rack, and two species of acacia, though probably not the principal trees, are almost the only ones that have hitherto been described. The arborescent euphorbiae are found on some of the dry mountains. A shrub, called in the language of the country, wooginoos, is celebrated by the British traveller for its medicinal virtues, in dysenteries. A large esculent herbaceous plant analogous to the banana, is largely cultivated by the natives as a substitute for bread. The papyrus is found here in shallow plashes as in Egypt; and the trees that yield the balsam of Gilead, and the myrrh, are represented by the above mentioned traveller as natives of Abyssinia.

The horses are small but spirited, as usual in alpine countries. Cattle and buffaloes are numerous. Among wild animals are the elephant, rhinoceros, lion, panther; and it is said the giraff or camelopardalis. The hyena is also frequent, and singularly bold and ferocious, so as even to haunt the streets of the capital in the night. There are also wild boars, gazelles or antelopes, and numerous tribes of monkeys. The hippopotamus and crocodile swarm in the lakes and rivers. Among the birds is the golden eagle of great size, but water fowl are rare. The most remarkable insect is a large fly, from whose sting even the lion flies with trepidation.—Gold is found in the sand of the rivers. Fossil salt is found on the confines of Tigri. It is said that there are no gems, and that even the royal diadem is decorated with imitations.

of granite,  
are few and  
merce are of  
confined to

te is attem-  
ry. From  
d in the dry  
ts are cold.  
nd precipi-  
s the soil is  
r el Azrek,  
n like the  
oc, situated  
r el Abiad,  
Receiving  
ugh Egypt,  
a compared  
ther rivers  
e direction,  
first is said

also called  
ake is per-  
the lake of  
s in length  
atly in the

. The  
e, a large  
t, and two  
ipal trees,  
described.  
of the dry  
the coun-  
ller for its  
ent herba-  
cultivated  
papyrus is  
the trees  
h, are re-  
natives of

## EGYPT.

---

**EXTENT, &c.** THIS country, celebrated from the earliest ages of antiquity, and recently a distinguished scene of British valour, both by sea and land, is about 500 miles in length from north to south; and, including the greater and lesser Oasis, about half that breadth. But this appearance is merely nominal; Egypt being in fact a narrow vale on both sides of the river Nile; bounded by parallel ridges of mountains or hills. It seems to have been originally peopled from the northern parts of Arabia, or from Syria; the Egyptians and Abyssinians having been in all ages wholly distinct from the native nations of Africa. A late intelligent traveller remarks that "a strong resemblance may be traced between the form of visage in the modern Copts, and that presented in the ancient mummies, paintings and statues. Their complexion, like that of the Arabs, is of a dusky brown; and is represented of the same colour in the paintings in the tombs of Thebes."

**RELIGION, &c.** The ruling religion in Egypt is the Mahometan; but there are many Christian Copts who have their priests and monasteries. The government is at present unsettled, but will probably return to the aristocracy of the Beys and Mamlukes. Mr. Browne estimates the population of Egypt at two millions and a half; of whom the city of Cairo may contain 300,000. The revenue under the Beys might perhaps be about one million sterling.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS, &c.** A general similarity pervades the manners of Mahometan countries, as the Koran regulates most springs of human life: the fanaticism against the Franks or Europeans was extreme, but may perhaps be somewhat moderated by the recent terror of their arms. The Copts are an ingenious people, and have

great skill in business; whence they are generally employed by the Mahometans as writers and accountants.—The heat of the climate enforces an abstemious diet; and the houses even at Cairo are mostly miserable dirty hovels.—The common people are disgustingly filthy in their persons. But in the classes somewhat more at ease the Coptic women have interesting features, large black eyes; and, though of short stature, have often elegant shapes.—The Coptic language is now only known in manuscripts, the Arabic being universally used.

**CITIES.** The chief city is Cairo, or in the oriental enunciation Kahira. This celebrated metropolis is on the east side of the Nile, connected by two suburbs with the river. The population is already mentioned. The streets are narrow in order to guard against the sun; and there is an interior wide canal styled the Chalige, the stench of which is occasionally intolerable, though the chief street passes along its shore. The principal mosk is ornamented with pillars of marble, and Persian carpets, and has a library of manuscripts. There are many reservoirs for water, public baths, and bazars or markets, where each trade has its allotted quarter. The houses are mostly of sand stone from the mountain behind; and are sometimes three stories high with flat roofs. The harems, or apartments of the women, are expensively furnished; but those of the men neat and plain. On Friday a mosk without the walls is frequented by the ladies as a pilgrimage of pleasure. There are light boats, like Venetian gondolas, used on the increase of the Nile; and among the amusements are dancing girls, and rope-dancers; the chief games being chess, and Polish draughts. On solemn occasions fire-works are exhibited.

Next in consequence are Alexandria, Rosetta or Raschid, and Damietta. Upper Egypt no longer boasts of a Thebes; and even Girgi, formerly the capital of this part, begins to decline.

**COMMERCE.** Though Egypt has ceased to be the centre of oriental trade, and the granary of Rome, yet the delta still exports great quantities of rice; and Upper Egypt supplies some cargoes of wheat. Flax is sent to Syria, and coffee and black slaves to Constantinople. Alexandria was the chief seat of European trade, which thence passed by Raschid to Cairo. Particular exports were carthamus and senna; and about eight hundred bales of European broad

cloth were imported. The trade of Damietta is of small consequence.

**CLIMATE.** The climate of Egypt is well known to be peculiar, rain being a most uncommon phenomenon. The heat is also extreme, particularly from March to November; while the cool season or a kind of spring extends through the other months.—The chief malady seems to be a weakness of the eyes, and blindness is very common in Egypt.—The plague has been erroneously supposed to originate from Ethiopia, where it is quite unknown; and in Egypt it is supposed to be always imported from Constantinople. The extreme heat stops it here, as effectually as the cold in other countries.

Of far the greater part of Egypt the aspect is that of a narrow fertile vale, pervaded by the Nile, and bounded on either side by barren rocks and mountains. The towns and cultivation are chiefly on the eastern bank; behind which are vast ranges of mountains extending to the Arabian gulf, abounding with marble and porphyry, but almost destitute of water, and only inhabited by Bedouins. On the west the hills lead to a vast sandy desert, where are the two Oases, a name applied to islands situated in sand. Except in the Delta the lands are generally watered by machines. According to a late traveller, the soil in general is so rich as to require no manure. It is a pure black mould free from stones, and of a very tenacious and unctuous nature. From Cairo to Assuan, or Syene, a distance of about 360 miles, the agriculture is of the simplest kind, the chief article being wheat, with barley for the horses; oats being scarcely known in Asia or Africa. In the delta rice is the chief grain, with maize and lentils. The lands chiefly belong to the government or to the mosks.

**RIVERS.** The only river of Egypt is the Nile, already described in the general view of Africa. Its greatest breadth, even here, is about one-third of a mile; and the depth about twelve feet. The water is muddy; when it overflows, of a dirty red; and cloudy even in April and May. The river begins to rise about the 19th of June, and it ceases in October.

**LAKES.** There are several extensive lakes in the northern parts of Egypt, the largest being that of Menzala which communicates with the sea by one or two outlets. Next is that of Berelos, followed by that of Elko. The

lake  
alm  
bein  
alka  
cha  
Nile  
wat

deso  
chie

lotu

rati

spec

cove

leav

whit

the

ture

Nile

in th

of an

cule

the p

the s

town

the c

and

and

peac

culti

TH

A Fr

from

the n

comm

Be

about

cienc

geogr

cupie

Nile

a dec

lake of Mareotis, on the south of Alexandria, has become almost dry. The Natron Lakes must not be forgotten, being so called from their production of natron or mineral alkali. They are situated in the desert near a remarkable channel, supposed to have been anciently a branch of the Nile, and still called the Bahr Belame, or river without water.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains have been already described as ranging along the banks of the Nile, but chiefly between that river and the Red Sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The lotus and papyrus have always been the appropriate decorations of the god of the Nile: the former of these is a species of water lily, which at the retreat of the inundation covers all the canals and shallow pools with its broad round leaves, among which are its cup-shaped blossoms of pure white, or cærulean blue, reposing with inimitable grace on the surface of the water. The papyrus, sacred to literature, after having long vanished from the borders of the Nile, has at length been again recognised on its banks and in the shallow plashees of the Delta. The arum colocasia of ancient fame is still cultivated in Egypt for its large esculent roots. The Egyptian sycamore fig, the date palm, the pistachia, the oriental plane, and the bead tree, adorn the shore, and are cultivated in the vicinity of most of the towns. The cypress overshadows the burial grounds, and the caperbush roots itself in the ruins of Egyptian, Greek, and Roman civilization. The senna, the mimosa nilotica, and the henné, the almond, the orange, pomegranate, fig, peach, apricot, the plantain, sugar-cane, and cotton, are cultivated here with great assiduity and success.

The animals of Egypt have been repeatedly described. A French naturalist seems recently to have demonstrated from the size of the bones, and other circumstances, that the noted ibis of the ancients was not a kind of stork, as commonly conceived, but a curlew.

Between Egypt and Abyssinia is an extensive tract, about 600 miles in length, and 500 in breadth, by the ancients styled ΕΤΗΙΟΡΙΑ, but more precisely by the Arabian geographers called NUBIA. The greatest part of it is occupied by wild deserts on the east and west; but on the Nile are two states which Bruce represents as peopled by a deceitful and ferocious race.

## MAHOMETAN STATES

### IN THE NORTH.

---

*Tripoli.—Tunis.—Algier.—Morocco.*

THESE are Tripoli, Tunis, Algier, and Morocco. Of these *Tripoli* is most extensive, and the least known. The territories reach from the gulf of Cabes, the lesser Syrtis of antiquity, to the confines of Egypt, being chiefly the Africa proper, and Lybia of the ancients: but a great part is desert. Tripoli does not appear to be ancient. It was besieged by the Egyptians, A. D. 877, and A. D. 1050. In 1146 it was seized by the Normans from Sicily, who held this coast till 1159. The power of the Turks is recent, only dating from 1514, when Barbarossa seized Algier; but it has continued more peculiarly at Tripoli, where the Bey was considered as immediately subject to the Porte, a Turkish Pasha superintending his conduct; and the combined taxations have effectually ruined the country. The town of Tripoli is in a low situation, but to the S. are plantations of date trees and verdant hills, which relieve the tameness of the scene. It is in a state of rapid decay, scarcely four miles in circumference, and thinly peopled; the ancient castle, though still the residence of the reigning family being in a ruinous condition. There are olive and date trees, white thorn, and Spanish broom; but the fields of grain are few and scanty. Towards Mesurarta the vegetation is more luxuriant; but of the ancient Cyrène an interesting spot, there is no recent account.



Next on the west is *Tunia*, the central region of northern Africa, the western part of the proper Africa of antiquity, and formerly the chief seat of Carthaginian power. In the middle ages Tripoli was subject to Tunis, which was seized by Barbarossa in 1533. The chief river is the Mejerda, the Bagrada, of classical repute. The cattle are small and slender, and the horses have degenerated. The sheep of Zaara are as tall as fallow deer. There are lions, panthers, hyenas, chakals, and other ferocious animals. The manufactures are velvets, silks, linen, and red caps worn by the common people. In general the Tunisians are renowned as the most polite and civilized among the Mahometans of Africa. The town of Tunis is about three miles in circumference, containing about ten thousand houses, or perhaps 50,000 souls. The chief exports seem to be woollen stuffs, red caps, gold-dust, lead, oil, Morocco leather: and the commerce with France was considerable.

*Algier* may be regarded as the last Mahometan state on the Mediterranean, for Morocco is chiefly extended along the Atlantic. In the thirteenth century Africa was first divided into those petty royalties, which still subsist with few variations. In 1514 Barbarossa seized Algier, which afterwards became a noted seat of pirates. This city is not above a mile and a half in circuit, while the inhabitants are exaggerated to more than a hundred thousand, but probably half that number would be nearer the truth. It is ludicrous to behold this power exacting tribute from the maritime states of Christendom, while two ships of war maintained at the general expense, might block up the port, and extinguish the claims and the piracy. The kingdom of Algier chiefly comprises the Numidia and part of the Mauritania of the ancients, being bounded on the S. by Getulia and the chains of the Atlas, called Lowat and Ammer. The productions are in general the same with those of Tunis. There are many salt rivers and springs, and there is a mountain of salt near the lake, called Marks.

*Morocco*, or the ancient Mauritania, consists indeed of several small kingdoms, as the old English monarchy was composed of the seven kingdoms of the heptarchy; but the style of emperor seems to have arisen in the fourteenth century, when the sultan of Morocco was for a short time sovereign of all the northern states of Africa. The kingdom of Fez has been united to Morocco, since it first be-

came an independent sovereignty in the thirteenth century. In the hands of an industrious people the kingdom of Morocco might still be of considerable importance; but, from ignorance and want of policy, the western harbours are, by Mr. Lempriere's report, blocked up with sand; so that Morocco may be effaced from the list of maritime powers or pirates.—In the summer months the heat is tempered by breezes from Mount Atlas, always clothed with snow.

The Moors of the towns are somewhat civilized, particularly the mercantile class, and the wandering Arabs hospitable, but the Brebes or Brebers, who gave name to Barbary, are a fierce and obstinate race of the ancient natives.—The universal food is *coscosu*, consisting of bits of paste about the size of rice crumbled into an earthen colander, and cooked by the steam of boiled meat and vegetables, which are all served up together in an earthen dish, with butter and spices. This stew in which nothing is lost, even the steam being received by the paste, is the favourite meal of the peasant and the monarch.—The domestic animals are much the same as those of Europe, except the camel; and dromedaries of great swiftness are procured from Guinea. The oxen and sheep are small but well flavoured; fowls and pigeons plentiful, but ducks rare, and geese and turkeys unknown. There is plenty of game; and storks are common, being free from molestation.—The city of Morocco is situated in a fertile plain, variegated with clumps of palm trees and shrubs, and watered by several lucid streams from the Atlas: the extent is considerable, surrounded by very strong walls of *tabby*, a mixture of stone and mortar which becomes as hard as a rock. The chief buildings are the royal palace and the mosks; and there is a considerable *jewry* or quarter inhabited by Jews. The palace consists of detached pavilions, as common in the east; and even the mosks are squares with porticoes, like that of Mecca, the climate not requiring a covered edifice like our churches, or the Turkish mosks, often originally Christian edifices.—The dress of the Moors is rather singular; and the ladies not only paint their cheeks and chins with deep red, but make a long black mark on their forehead, another on the tip of the nose, and several on the cheeks. The women of the haram are ignorant and childish, their employments being chatting in circles and eating *coscosu*.

terr  
exte  
in o  
Gre  
verb  
The  
ligh  
of M  
into  
well  
twee  
to th  
tere  
whos  
plant  
The  
besid  
the j  
Afric  
wild  
palm  
orang

century.  
 n of Mo-  
 out, from  
 ours are,  
 ; so that  
 e powers  
 empered  
 th snow.  
 particu-  
 abs hos-  
 name to  
 cient na-  
 f bits of  
 hen co-  
 and ve-  
 earthen  
 nothing  
 e, is the  
 The do-  
 Europe,  
 ous are  
 e small  
 t ducks  
 plenty  
 m mo-  
 a fertile  
 shrubs,  
 as: the  
 g walls  
 comes  
 val pal-  
 wry or  
 detach-  
 mosks  
 ne cli-  
 rches,  
 fices.—  
 ladies  
 d, but  
 ner on  
 e wo-  
 employ-

## MAHOMETAN STATES IN THE NORTH. 291

### VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.

The territory now occupied by the Barbary or piratical states, extending from the frontiers of Egypt to the Atlantic ocean in one direction, and from the Mediterranean Sea to the Great Desart in the other, includes a tract of country proverbial in better times for its never failing fertility.—The soil partaking of the general character of Africa is light and sandy with intervening rocks, though the vales of Mount Atlas, and of the small streams that descend into the Mediterranean are overspread with a deep rich well-watered mould.—The dry and rocky intervals between the valleys of the interior, bear a near resemblance to the heaths of Spain; like these they abound in scattered groves of cork trees and ever-green oaks, beneath whose shade the sage, the lavender, and other aromatic plants are found abundantly, and in high perfection.—The valleys and glens are profuse of beauty and fragrance; besides the bay, the myrtle, the pomegranate, the olive, the jasmine, and oleander, which are common both to Africa and the south of Europe, we find here, in a truly wild state, the Aleppo pine, the red juniper, the date-palm, the pistachia, the orange, and, superior even to the orange blossom in odour, the white musk rose.

## THE WESTERN COAST.

---

*Jalofs, Foulahs, and other Tribes.—Benin.—Loango.—Congo.*

ON this side of Africa, so far as hitherto explored, are innumerable tribes, as little meriting particular description as those of America. The Jalofs or Yolofs and Foulahs, are the chief races on the rivers Senegal and Gambia; while Guinea, divided into the Grain or more properly Windward coast, Ivory coast, and Gold coast, chiefly supplies slaves, a trade which commenced in 1517 by a patent from the emperor Charles V. obtained at the instance of Las Casas, the noted protector of the American savages. The settlements in Guinea are chiefly Portuguese; and the slaves from the river Senegal are called Mandingos, from an inland country of that name; while those from the gold coast are called Koromantees; and those towards Benin Eboes. For these slaves British goods have been exported to the annual value of 800,000*l.*—The forts and factories belonging to Europeans are about forty; 15 Dutch, 14 English, 4 Portuguese, 4 Danish, 3 French.

The countries of Benin and Calabar, which seem to afford the easiest access towards the interior, are followed by other savage tribes.—The kingdoms of Congo and Angola are celebrated in Portuguese narrations.—To the south of these there is deep obscurity till we arrive at the nations or tribes called Great and Little Nemas, and Kaffers or Koussis, on the north of the European colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

The repeated description of the manners of negro tribes would little interest the reader, and only a few peculiarities shall be remarked. The Yalofs are an active and warlike race, and esteemed the most handsome of the negroes.—The Mandingos are widely diffused, and of a mild and sociable disposition. They wear cotton frocks of their own manufacture; but their hats and furniture are of the simplest kind.—The Foulahs, near the river Gambia, are chiefly of a tawney complexion, with silky hair and pleasing features, being probably tribes that fled from Mauretania. The Foulahs of Guinea are of a very different description, and the identity of name ought to have been avoided.—Teembo, the capital of the latter, contains about 7000 inhabitants; and there are iron mines worked by women, besides some manufactures in silver, wood, and leather.—These Foulahs, it is said, can bring into the field not less than 16,000 cavalry; and being surrounded by twenty-four Pagan nations or tribes, these Mahometans never hesitate to make war for the sake of procuring slaves.—To the west of these Foulahs is the English settlement of Sierra Leone, formed in 1787, for the benevolent purpose of promoting African civilization.

The kingdom of Benin is asserted to be very considerable. The inhabitants are said to acknowledge a supreme benevolent deity, whose worship they deem superfluous, as he can neither be influenced, enraged, nor appeased; but they offer sacrifices to inferior and malignant spirits, in order to soothe their enmity.

Loango is a country of no small extent, on the N. of Congo. The people are industrious, as there are weavers, smiths, potters, carpenters, and makers of canoes, caps, and beads. The exports are elephant's teeth, copper, tin, lead, iron. The common people are held in a kind of slavery, but many migrate. Even the mountains are of mere clay, without rock or stone: and the rivers do not increase in the rainy season. The soil seems to be wholly a compact clay, which sometimes splits into vast abysses. Vegetation however flourishes; and among the trees are the cocoa, banana, orange, lemon, pimento, with the cotton shrubs, and sugar-cane. The palm wine, a favourite African beverage, is procured by piercing the tree where the fruit begins to swell from the trunk.

In Congo, October may be called the spring month, but heavy rains continue for two or three months. About the end of January is one harvest; and in March more gentle rains commence and continue till May, when there is a second dry season or harvest; their nominal winter beginning in July.—The houses are round thatched hovels, even in the chief city called St. Salvador by the Portuguese.—The Congoese have the negro colour without the features, which rather resemble the European; hair sometimes of a deep reddish brown, and eyes of a dark green or sea colour. Once a year the graves are opened, and the bodies or bones decorated. This custom seems peculiar to Africa and America.—Congo produces millet, maize, and excellent fruits; with the sugar-cane, and varieties of the palm.

**VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** This coast appears in general to be sufficiently well watered, and accordingly bears a striking resemblance in its vegetable productions to the opposite shore of the American continent. The usual plants found in the tropical climates are found here in perfection and in great abundance. The low shores of the rivers, as far as the tide reaches, are bordered with mangroves and bamboos: the luxuriant Guinea grass, the sugar cane, ginger, turmeric, and cocoa-nut, with various other species of palms, root themselves in the moist deep soils. Indigo and cotton of a superior quality are met with, both wild and cultivated. The sweet cassava, the Guinea pepper, the yam, sweet potatoe, rice, maize, gourds and melons of all kinds, are the principal food of the inhabitants, and probably are indigenous.

TH  
found  
suppos  
breadth  
The w  
exceed  
The D  
E. of C  
the not  
tracts  
tracts  
mounta  
sand, c  
fertile t  
tic, a cl  
east is  
chief r  
and Tal  
There a  
antelope  
turtle d  
cious a  
rivers.

nth, but  
out the  
e gentle  
ere is a  
r begin-  
ls, even  
ec.—

atures,  
es of a  
colour.  
r bones  
ca and  
excel-  
e palm.  
ppears  
rdingly  
ions to  
e usual  
in per-  
of the  
n man-  
e sugar  
other  
o soils.  
a, both  
a pep-  
s and  
nhabi-

## COLONY

OF THE

## CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

THIS territory, upon the recent English conquest, was found to be of more considerable extent than had been supposed, being 550 English miles in length, and 233 in breadth, comprehending an area of 120,150 square miles. The white inhabitants, exclusive of Cape Town, do not exceed 15,000, and the whole may be about 20,000.—The Dutch settlement was formed in 1660.—To the S. E. of Cape Town are some small vineyards, which yield the noted wine called Constantia; and even in remote districts there are plantations of various kinds; but large tracts are irrecoverably barren, consisting of ranges of mountains, and level plains of hard clay sprinkled with sand, commonly called *karroos*.—The country is more fertile towards the Indian ocean than towards the Atlantic, a character which seems to pervade Africa, as on the east is Abyssinia, while on the west is the Zaara.—The chief resorts of trading vessels are False Bay on the S. and Table Bay on the N. which opens to Cape Town.—There are some wolves and hyenas, and various kinds of antelopes; and among birds, eagles, vultures, kites, crows, turtle doves, &c. more inland are all the wild and ferocious animals of Africa, and hippopotami abound in the rivers.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS. The botany of southern Africa is more rich and peculiar than that of any other country, and most of the singular and beautiful inhabitants of our stoves and green houses have been hence procured. The class of bulbous-rooted plants alone might be selected, if we had room for the enumeration, as peculiarly characteristic of the Cape, for no where else are they found so abundant, so various, or so splendid, while such of them as assume the height and character of trees, mixed with the weeping willow and minosae of various kinds, overspread the banks of the temporary torrents. The forests furnish the iron wood, the African oak, the Hassagia wood, the yellow wood, a few species of Zamia or Sago palm, the scarlet flowered guaiacum, and the incomparably splendid *strelitsia reginæ*.

*Nata*

ON  
 first a  
 Tamb  
 What  
 of Del  
 One  
 sumo:  
 follow  
 singul  
 teen c  
 minion  
 the sea  
 be pur  
 linens,  
 beads,  
 excelle  
 is a ric  
 ber or  
 tober.  
 ticular  
 loes.—  
 lope, h  
 quails,  
 The na  
 colour,  
 tooed.

The  
 that of  
 soil of



The  
 liar than  
 ular and  
 ses have  
 d plants  
 enume-  
 for no  
 s, or so  
 ght and  
 low and  
 of the  
 n wood,  
 wood, a  
 dowered  
 reginæ.

## THE EASTERN COAST.

---

*Natal.—Delagoa.—Mocaranga.—Mozambic, &c.—Adel.*

ON leaving the colonial possessions, in this direction, first appear the Kaffers, or properly Koussis, and the Tambookies, beyond whom there is deep obscurity. What is called the coast of Natal is followed by the bay of Delagoa.

One of the chief rivers which enters this bay is the Masmumo: and the natives on the northern and southern banks follow distinct customs, the men on the former wearing singular helmets of straw. On the southern side are fourteen chiefs, subject to a king called Capelleh, whose dominion extend about 200 miles inland, and about 100 on the sea shore. Cattle and poultry are abundant, and may be purchased for a trifle; the favourite articles being blue linens, old clothes, brass rings, copper wire, large glass beads, tobacco, pipes, &c. The fish are numerous and excellent, and turtle is taken on Deer Island.—The soil is a rich black mould, sown with rice or maize in December or January; the dry season lasting from April till October. There are many fruit trees and useful plants, particularly the sugar-cane; but no horses, asses, nor buffaloes.—The wild animals are the tiger, rhinoceros, antelope, hare, rabbit, wild hog, with guinea hens, partridges, quails, wild geese, ducks, and some small singing birds.—The natives are Kaffers, that is Pagans, of a bright black colour, tall and stout; they go nearly naked, and are tattooed.

The most civilized and powerful kingdom seems to be that of Mocaranga, absurdly called Monomotapa. The soil of this country is said to be fertile, though the plains

be exposed to great heat.—The people are almost naked, and, like those of the western coast, superstitiously afraid of magical charms. According to the doubtful accounts of this country, the king, on days of ceremony, wears a little spade hanging by his side, as an emblem of cultivation.—The children of the great are retained at court as hostages; and the king sends annually an officer to the provinces; when the people testify their fidelity by extinguishing their fires, and kindling others from the officer's torch.—The emperor's guard is said to consist of women lightly armed.—The Portuguese have here two fortresses, and another station near the mountains of Fura, which are said to abound in gold.

The kingdom of Mozambique or Mozambico is considered as subject to the Portuguese, who had a considerable town of the same name, situated in an isle, the governor being dependent on the viceroy of Goa.—Zanguebar is said to be a marshy and unhealthy country, but abundant in elephants: it is chiefly inhabited by the Mocuas, partly Pagans, partly Mahometans.—The little kingdom of Quiloa is also dependent on the Portuguese, with that of Mombaza, from which they were expelled in 1631, but regained their possessions in 1729.—Melinda, a Mahometan state, is also partly dependent on the Portuguese, who have a fortress in the city, and several churches.—The coast of Ajan is chiefly Mahometan, and carries on a considerable trade in ivory, ambergris, and gold.—Brava, a little aristocracy, pays tribute to the Portuguese, who have not been able to encroach on Magadasho, or on the kingdom of Adel, which last was dependent on Abyssinia, and is said to be a fertile country. This state was founded by a Mahometan prince at the beginning of the sixteenth century, the capital being Auzagurel, standing on an eminence near the river Awast, which comes from Abyssinia: and Zeila, on the Arabian gulf, is a considerable port.

THI  
about 2  
known  
Madaga  
At this  
had ma  
Roch  
hundred  
rivers a  
sing in t  
ern from  
with pre  
from the  
land; ot  
nas, toba  
ambergr  
ious.  
ions,  
valuable  
rock cry  
and spot  
natives a  
various c  
copper c  
is olive.—  
the S. E.  
are built  
strong pa  
four feet i

## THE ISLE OF MADAGASCAR.

---

THIS noble island is about 340 g. miles in length, by about 220 of medial breadth. It seems to have been unknown to the ancients; for the first certain mention of Madagascar is by Marco Polo, in the thirteenth century. At this time it would seem that the Mahometan religion had made some progress there.

Rochon informs us that this island may contain about two hundred millions of acres of excellent land, watered by rivers and rivulets, from a long chain of mountains passing in the direction of the island, and separating the eastern from the western coast. The scenery is diversified with precipices, cataracts, and immense forests. The flax, from the description, seems to approach that of New Zealand; other products are, sugar canes, cocoa nuts, bananas, tobacco, indigo, pepper, gum lacca, benzoin, amber, ambergris, &c. and the variety of valuable plants is prodigious.—Cattle, buffaloes, and sheep abound. There are lions, tigers, elephants, nor horses.—Many of the most valuable minerals occur, among which are beds of pure rock crystal, gold ore, with topazes, sapphires, emeralds, and spotted jaspers, commonly called blood stones.—The natives are rather above the middle stature, and are of various origins; some being negroes, others tawney or copper coloured; but the complexion of the greater part is olive.—The French settlement of Port Dauphin is in the S. E. extremity of the island. Almost all the villages are built upon eminences, and surrounded by two rows of strong palisades, within which there is a parapet of earth, four feet in height; and sometimes there is a ditch, ten feet

in breadth and six in depth.—Their chiefs are only known by their red caps, worn by the common Moors. Their authority is inconsiderable, yet they are sometimes regarded as proprietors of the land, and receive a small quit-rent.—Writing is not unknown, and there are some historical books in their native tongues, with Arabic characters.—The paper is made of papyrus, and the ink is the decoction of a certain bark.—The whole island is said to have been conquered by the Arabs about three hundred years ago: but of Mahometanism there are only faint traces.—The native blacks are classed as descendants of the ancient chiefs, and preserve their right of killing animals, and regard the profession of a butcher as the most honourable. The next class cannot kill animals, but have some privileges unknown to the Ontzoa, or third cast. The Ondeves, or *lost men*, are slaves by extraction.—Polygamy seems confined to the chiefs: the women are lively and cheerful, and form the chief delight of their husbands.

Of esculent plants growing here there are the rice, banana, yam, nymphaea lotos, several kinds of kidney bean, gourds, and water melons, and cocoa nuts. The fruits are pine apples, tamarinds, oranges, and pomegranates. The spices and other condiments are common, and betel pepper, ginger, turmeric, cinnamon, and sugar. The Indian fig grows here, as also does the ebony, the bamboo, the cotton, and indigo.

SI

Pembe  
Lan  
Can

TH  
posite  
about  
who p  
others  
'The  
Anzoa  
ships p  
or Ma  
are re  
sugar,  
trade v  
To  
or Fra  
in the  
ble po  
the Fr  
about t  
ing to  
volcan  
quent.  
ed by t  
settle  
nais in  
Indian  
Isle of  
V

THE  
SMALLER AFRICAN ISLANDS.

---

*Pemba.—Comoro.—Mauritius and Bourbon.—Kerguelen's Land.—St. Helena.—Ascension.—Cape Verd Islands.—Canaries.—Madeira.*

THE islands of Pemba, Zanzibar, and Monfia, are opposite to the coast of Zanguebar. Pemba is said to be about 100 miles in circumference, governed by a king, who pays tribute to Portugal: to which power the two others are said to be subservient.

The islands of Comoro are four in number. That of Anzoan has a convenient harbour, sometimes visited by ships passing to India. These isles are governed by Pagan or Mahometan chieftains, tributary to the Portuguese; and are reported to be very fertile in rice, oranges, lemons, sugar, cocoa, and ginger; the natives carrying on some trade with the Portuguese of Mozambico.

To the east of Madagascar are the Islands of Mauritius or France, and Bourbon, French settlements well known in the commercial world. The Isle of France has a tolerable port, the centre of the oriental force and commerce of the French. The Isle of Bourbon, colonized in 1654, is about fifty leagues in circumference, of a circular form, rising to high mountains in the centre; and there is a noted volcano, difficult of access, the eruptions of which are frequent.—Mauritius, or the Isle of France, was first possessed by the Dutch, who abandoned it in 1712, and the French settlement began to acquire some stability under Bourdonnais in 1734.—There are two crops every year of wheat and Indian corn, but manioc was the food of the negroes.—The Isle of Bourbon produces sugar canes, and in both the cat-

tle are numerous.—In 1766 M. Poivre, author of the Voyage of a Philosopher, was governor of these isles, and the advantages of appointing men of science to such stations was evident from his introduction of the bread-fruit tree, and also of the nutmeg and cinnamon.

Far to the south lies Kerguelen's Land, so called from a recent French navigator. It is described in the last voyage of Cook, to which the curious reader is referred.

The south is here the region of cold and desolation, and on proceeding towards the north the scene improves.—St. Helena is a beautiful island, possessed by about three hundred English families, the governor residing in a fort with a small garrison.—There is a village, with a church, in Chapel valley.—The planters are occupied with their cattle, hogs, and poultry; but when East India ships arrive each house becomes a little tavern.—This interesting isle was discovered by the Portuguese, who stocked it with animals and fruit trees; but there was no settlement when the English took possession about the year 1600.—There is only one harbour, which is difficult of access.—The isle of Ascension, between Africa and Brazil, was discovered in 1508; and has an excellent harbour, frequented by homeward bound ships, who here find turtle and sea-fowl.

On approaching the African shore to the north of Congo, and passing St. Matthew, where the Portuguese have a small settlement, first appears the isle of Annabon, followed by St. Thomas, Prince's Isle, and that of Fernando Po. The Isle of St. Thomas was discovered and settled by the Portuguese about 1460. The soil is remarkably strong and fertile, domestic animals abound, and the produce of sugar is prodigious. There is a bishop, who is a suffragan of Lisbon. The town Pavoacan is on the eastern side of the island. Prince's Island is also fertile, with a good harbour, and a town of about two hundred houses on the northern shore; it is inhabited by about forty Portuguese and 3000 negro slaves.

The Cape Verd isles were discovered by the Portuguese in 1446. They are ten in number, the two largest being that of St. Jago in the S. E. and St. Anthony in the N. W. The air is hot and unhealthy, and most of the isles stony and barren; the chief trade being in salt and goat skins. Some produce rice, maize, bananas, lemons, oranges, citrons, with cotton and sugar canes; and there is abundance

of por  
Jago.

Fa  
of the  
east.

the co  
of the  
than

rema  
toises

than  
of eig

July te

by a z  
nails b

middle

cauld  
cular

mouth  
hole,

exhali  
smoke

The  
pines

barley,  
from

quantit  
the tre

commo  
The ca

Palma,  
pulus.

whom  
nor usu

he is p  
The w

stones,  
also for

The  
wines, b

The cap  
bishop,

of poultry. Ribira, the chief town and bishopric, is in St. Jago.

Far to the north the Canary Islands, or Fortunate Islands of the ancients, form an interesting range from west to east. They were conquered by the French in 1403 under the celebrated Jean de Bethencourt, afterwards styled king of the Canaries. The isle strictly called Canary is smaller than Fuerta Ventura and Tenerif. The latter is the most remarkable on account of its peak, which was found 1743 toises above the level of the sea, or about 5000 feet lower than Mont Blanc. It is said to be visible at the distance of *eighty* leagues. This celebrated mountain cannot be ascended, on account of the snows, except from the middle of July to the end of August. The summit can only be ascended by a zig-zag path on the south. The cold is extreme; the nails become black, and the hands and feet swell. In the middle of the summit is a deep reversed cone, called the cauldron, about fifty fathoms in diameter. The perpendicular depth being about 150 feet. Around are many little mouths, from one to four inches in diameter. The largest hole, about eight inches in diameter, is within the crater, exhaling with a sound like the bellowing of a bull, and the smoke is so hot as instantly to burn the hair of the hand.

The chief trees are wild olives, cypresses, laurels, and pines of two kinds. The product of these islands is wheat, barley, and oats; and the excellent Canary wine is chiefly from Tenerif and Palma, which also yield considerable quantities of sugar; while Gomera is noted for silk; and the tree yielding the gum called dragon's blood is not uncommon. They have most European domestic animals. The capital of the seven inhabited islands is the town of Palma, in the Isle of Canary; but Tenerif is the most populous. The inhabitants are computed at 140,000; of whom 64,000 belong to Tenerif, in which isle the governor usually resides, though the royal audience, of which he is president, be established at the capital of Canary. The wine is chiefly exported by the English. Filtering stones, from the Isle of Canary, and from Fuerta Ventura, also form an article of traffic.

The Island of Madeira is chiefly remarkable for excellent wines, being about 18 leagues in length by seven in breadth. The capital, Funchal, the residence of the governor and bishop, is in a fertile vale, on the south side of the isle, a

handsome town, with about 11,000 inhabitants, there being about 64,000 in the whole island. The chief trade is with the English, who export about ten or twelve thousand pipes of wine annually: the remainder, about seven thousand, being consumed in the country. The richest merchants are English or Irish Catholics.

At the distance of about nine degrees, or 540 g. miles, to the N. W. are the islands of Azores, of which the chief are St. Michel, Tercera, Pico or the Peak, and Fayal, with two smaller ones far in the west called Florez and Corvo.—These isles were all discovered by the Portuguese before 1449, who gave them the name from the number of goshawks, which they observed here remarkably tame, there being neither man nor quadruped.—In 1466 the Portuguese king gave them to his sister the Dutchess of Burgundy. They were colonized by Flemings and Germans. These isles are generally mountainous, and exposed to earthquakes and violent winds; yet they produce wheat, wine, fruits, and abundance of woad. The chief island is Tercera, and the capital town Angra.

The harbour of Fayal presents a beautiful amphitheatre clothed with trees; the town has 5000 inhabitants; but may be said to consist chiefly of convents. The climate and soil are excellent, there being no occasion for fire in the winter. The trees are walnuts, chesnuts, white poplars, and particularly the arbutus or strawberry tree, the name for Fayal in the Portuguese implying strawberry.

*FINIS.*



re be-  
trade  
thou-  
seven  
chest

miles,  
chief  
Fayal,  
z and  
Portu-  
m the  
mark-  
l.—  
er the  
Flem-  
ntain-  
s; yet  
woad.  
Angra.  
heatre  
s; but  
limate  
fire in  
e pop-  
ee, the  
ry.

